CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN

HERITAGE PHASE 4
SPORTSPLEX DRIVE
DRIPPING SPRINGS, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared For:

MI HOMES OF AUSTIN LLC.

7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy., Bldg C, Suite 250
Austin, Texas 78731
(512) 770-8503

Prepared By:

KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

501 S. Austin Ave, Suite 1310
Georgetown, Texas 78626
(512) 520-0768

Firm No. 928
KHA Project No. 067783117

August 28, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Kimley»Horn

SECTION 1:
EDWARDS AQUIFER APPLICATION COVER PAGE

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Edwards Aquifer Application Cover Page

Our Review of Your Application

The Edwards Aquifer Program staff conducts an administrative and technical review of all applications. The turnaround time for administrative review can be up to 30 days as outlined in 30 TAC 213.4(e). Generally administrative completeness is determined during the intake meeting or within a few days of receipt. The turnaround time for technical review of an administratively complete Edwards Aquifer application is 90 days as outlined in 30 TAC 213.4(e). Please know that the review and approval time is directly impacted by the quality and completeness of the initial application that is received. In order to conduct a timely review, it is imperative that the information provided in an Edwards Aquifer application include final plans, be accurate, complete, and in compliance with 30 TAC 213.

Administrative Review

1. Edwards Aquifer applications must be deemed administratively complete before a technical review can begin. To be considered administratively complete, the application must contain completed forms and attachments, provide the requested information, and meet all the site plan requirements. The submitted application and plan sheets should be final plans. Please submit one full-size set of plan sheets with the original application, and half-size sets with the additional copies.

   To ensure that all applicable documents are included in the application, the program has developed tools to guide you and web pages to provide all forms, checklists, and guidance. Please visit the below website for assistance: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp.

2. This Edwards Aquifer Application Cover Page form (certified by the applicant or agent) must be included in the application and brought to the administrative review meeting.

3. Administrative reviews are scheduled with program staff who will conduct the review. Applicants or their authorized agent should call the appropriate regional office, according to the county in which the project is located, to schedule a review. The average meeting time is one hour.

4. In the meeting, the application is examined for administrative completeness. Deficiencies will be noted by staff and emailed or faxed to the applicant and authorized agent at the end of the meeting, or shortly after. Administrative deficiencies will cause the application to be deemed incomplete and returned.

   An appointment should be made to resubmit the application. The application is re-examined to ensure all deficiencies are resolved. The application will only be deemed administratively complete when all administrative deficiencies are addressed.

5. If an application is received by mail, courier service, or otherwise submitted without a review meeting, the administrative review will be conducted within 30 days. The applicant and agent will be contacted with the results of the administrative review. If the application is found to be administratively incomplete, it can be retrieved from the regional office or returned by regular mail. If returned by mail, the regional office may require arrangements for return shipping.
6. If the geologic assessment was completed before October 1, 2004 and the site contains "possibly sensitive" features, the assessment must be updated in accordance with the *Instructions to Geologists* (TCEQ-0585 Instructions).

Technical Review

1. When an application is deemed administratively complete, the technical review period begins. The regional office will distribute copies of the application to the identified affected city, county, and groundwater conservation district whose jurisdiction includes the subject site. These entities and the public have 30 days to provide comments on the application to the regional office. All comments received are reviewed by TCEQ.

2. A site assessment is usually conducted as part of the technical review, to evaluate the geologic assessment and observe existing site conditions. The site must be accessible to our staff. The site boundaries should be clearly marked, features identified in the geologic assessment should be flagged, roadways marked and the

alignment of the Sewage Collection System and manholes should be staked at the time the application is submitted. If the site is not marked the application may be returned.

3. We evaluate the application for technical completeness and contact the applicant and agent via Notice of Deficiency (NOD) to request additional information and identify technical deficiencies. There are two deficiency response periods available to the applicant. There are 14 days to resolve deficiencies noted in the first NOD. If a second NOD is issued, there is an additional 14 days to resolve deficiencies. If the response to the second notice is not received, is incomplete or inadequate, or provides new information that is incomplete or inadequate, the application must be withdrawn or will be denied. Please note that because the technical review is underway, whether the application is withdrawn or denied **the application fee will be forfeited**.
4. The program has 90 calendar days to complete the technical review of the application. If the application is technically adequate, such that it complies with the Edwards Aquifer rules, and is protective of the Edwards Aquifer during and after construction, an approval letter will be issued. Construction or other regulated activity may not begin until an approval is issued.

Mid-Review Modifications

It is important to have final site plans prior to beginning the permitting process with TCEQ to avoid delays.

Occasionally, circumstances arise where you may have significant design and/or site plan changes after your Edwards Aquifer application has been deemed administratively complete by TCEQ. This is considered a "Mid-Review Modification". Mid-Review Modifications may require redistribution of an application that includes the proposed modifications for public comment.

If you are proposing a Mid-Review Modification, two options are available:

- If the technical review has begun your application can be denied/withdrawn, your fees will be forfeited, and the plan will have to be resubmitted.
- TCEQ can continue the technical review of the application as it was submitted, and a modification application can be submitted at a later time.

If the application is denied/withdrawn, the resubmitted application will be subject to the administrative and technical review processes and will be treated as a new application. The application will be redistributed to the affected jurisdictions.

Please contact the regional office if you have questions. If your project is located in Williamson, Travis, or Hays County, contact TCEQ's Austin Regional Office at 512-339-2929. If your project is in Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, or Kinney County, contact TCEQ's San Antonio Regional Office at 210-490-3096

Please fill out all required fields below and submit with your application.

1. Regulated Entity Name: Heritage Phase 4						**2. Regulated Entity No.:**				
3. Customer Name: M/I Homes of Austin						**4. Customer No.: 6044305250**				
5. Project Type: **(Please circle/check one)**	New **X**		Modification			Extension		Exception		
6. Plan Type: **(Please circle/check one)**	WPAP	CZP **X**	SCS	UST	AST	EXP	EXT	Technical Clarification	Optional Enhanced Measures **x**	
7. Land Use: **(Please circle/check one)**	Residential **X**		Non-residential			**8. Site (acres):**			31.80	
9. Application Fee:	$4,000		**10. Permanent BMP(s):**			Batch Detention				
11. SCS (Linear Ft.):	N/A		**12. AST/UST (No. Tanks):**			N/A				
13. County:	Hays		**14. Watershed:**			Onion Creek				

Application Distribution

Instructions: Use the table below to determine the number of applications required. One original and one copy of the application, plus additional copies (as needed) for each affected incorporated city, county, and groundwater conservation district are required. Linear projects or large projects, which cross into multiple jurisdictions, can require additional copies. Refer to the "Texas Groundwater Conservation Districts within the EAPP Boundaries" map found at:

http://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/compliance/field_ops/eapp/EAPP%20GWCD%20map.pdf

For more detailed boundaries, please contact the conservation district directly.

Austin Region			
County:	**Hays**	**Travis**	**Williamson**
Original (1 req.)	_X_	___	___
Region (1 req.)	_X_	___	___
County(ies)	_X_	___	___
Groundwater Conservation District(s)	___Edwards Aquifer Authority ___Barton Springs/ Edwards Aquifer ___Hays Trinity ___Plum Creek	___Barton Springs/ Edwards Aquifer	NA
City(ies) Jurisdiction	___Austin ___Buda X Dripping Springs ___Kyle ___Mountain City ___San Marcos ___Wimberley ___Woodcreek	___Austin ___Bee Cave ___Pflugerville ___Rollingwood ___Round Rock ___Sunset Valley ___West Lake Hills	___Austin ___Cedar Park ___Florence ___Georgetown ___Jerrell ___Leander ___Liberty Hill ___Pflugerville ___Round Rock

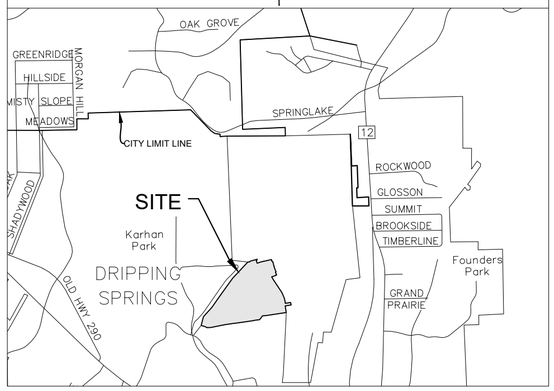
San Antonio Region					
County:	**Bexar**	**Comal**	**Kinney**	**Medina**	**Uvalde**
Original (1 req.)	___	___	___	___	___
Region (1 req.)	___	___	___	___	___
County(ies)	___	___	___	___	___
Groundwater Conservation District(s)	___ Edwards Aquifer Authority ___Trinity-Glen Rose	___Edwards Aquifer Authority	___Kinney	___EAA ___Medina	___EAA ___Uvalde
City(ies) Jurisdiction	___Castle Hills ___Fair Oaks Ranch ___Helotes ___Hill Country Village ___Hollywood Park ___San Antonio (SAWS) ___Shavano Park	___Bulverde ___Fair Oaks Ranch ___Garden Ridge ___New Braunfels ___Schertz	NA	___San Antonio ETJ (SAWS)	NA

I certify that to the best of my knowledge, that the application is complete and accurate. This application is hereby submitted to TCEQ for administrative review and technical review. Alejandro E. Granados Rico, P.E.
Print Name of Customer/Authorized Agent Alejandro E. Granados Rico August 28, 2024
Signature of Customer/Authorized Agent Date

FOR TCEQ INTERNAL USE ONLY				
Date(s)Reviewed:		Date Administratively Complete:		
Received From:		Correct Number of Copies:		
Received By:		Distribution Date:		
EAPP File Number:		Complex:		
Admin. Review(s) (No.):		No. AR Rounds:		
Delinquent Fees (Y/N):		Review Time Spent:		
Lat./Long. Verified:		SOS Customer Verification:		
Agent Authorization Complete/Notarized (Y/N):		Fee Check:	Payable to TCEQ (Y/N):	
Core Data Form Complete (Y/N):			Signed (Y/N):	
Core Data Form Incomplete Nos.:			Less than 90 days old (Y/N):	

VICINITY MAP

NOT TO SCALE



LEGEND

○	1/2" IRON ROD W/ "KHA" CAP SET
○	USED TO SHOW GEOMETRIC BREAKS
●	FOUND MONUMENT
IRF	IRON ROD FOUND
FN	60D NAIL FOUND
PUE	PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT
DRHC	DEED RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY TEXAS
OPRHC	OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY TEXAS
DOC.	DOCUMENT
NO.	NUMBER
VOL.	VOLUME
PG.	PAGE
R.O.W.	RIGHT OF WAY
WQBC	WATER QUALITY BUFFER ZONE
	ADJOINER LOT LINE
	SUBDIVISION BOUNDARY LINE
	RIGHT-OF-WAY CENTER LINE
	RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE
	SUBDIVISION LOT LINE
	EASEMENT
(A)	BLOCK IDENTIFIERS

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF HAYS §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS. THAT, M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC AND TRI POINTE HOMES OF TEXAS, INC., OWNER OF 31.821 ACRES OF LAND, BEING A PORTION OF THAT CERTAIN 188.130 ACRE TRACT RECORDED IN DOCUMENT NO. 21023136 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY, SAME BEING OUT OF THE PHILIP SMITH SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 415, CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS, DO HEREBY SUBDIVIDE SAID 31.821 ACRES OF LAND TO BE KNOWN AS "HERITAGE - DRIPPING SPRINGS - PHASE 4" IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLAT SHOWN HEREON, SUBJECT TO ANY AND ALL EASEMENT OR RESTRICTIONS HERETOFORE GRANTED, AND DO HEREBY DEDICATE TO THE OWNERS OF THE PROPERTY SHOWN HEREON THE USE OF THE STREETS AND EASEMENTS SHOWN HEREON.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF THE SAID OWNERS HAVE CAUSED THESE PRESENTS TO BE EXECUTED ON THIS

THE _____ DAY OF _____ 20____.

_____
OWNER - M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC

_____
OWNER - TRI POINTE HOMES TEXAS, INC.

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF HAYS

BEFORE ME, THE UNDERSIGNED AUTHORITY ON THIS DAY PERSONALLY APPEARED _____ KNOWN TO ME TO BE THE PERSON WHOSE NAME IS SUBSCRIBED TO THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT, AND ACKNOWLEDGED TO ME THAT HE EXECUTED THE SAME FOR THE PURPOSES AND CONSIDERATIONS THEREIN EXPRESSED AND IN THE CAPACITY THEREIN STATED.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE

DATED THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 20____.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF HAYS

BEFORE ME, THE UNDERSIGNED AUTHORITY ON THIS DAY PERSONALLY APPEARED _____ KNOWN TO ME TO BE THE PERSON WHOSE NAME IS SUBSCRIBED TO THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT, AND ACKNOWLEDGED TO ME THAT HE EXECUTED THE SAME FOR THE PURPOSES AND CONSIDERATIONS THEREIN EXPRESSED AND IN THE CAPACITY THEREIN STATED.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE

DATED THIS _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 20____.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF BEXAR

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE PLAT CONFORMS TO THE MINIMUM STANDARDS SET FORTH BY THE TEXAS BOARD OF PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYING ACCORDING TO AN ACTUAL SURVEY MADE ON THE GROUND BY KIMLEY-HORN & ASSOCIATES, INC.

_____
JOHN G. MOSIER R.P.L.S.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 6330
KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
10101 REUNION PLACE, SUITE 400
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78216

PRELIMINARY
THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF WILLIAMSON

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT PROPER ENGINEERING CONSIDERATION HAS BEEN GIVEN THIS PLAT TO THE MATTERS OF STREETS, LOTS AND DRAINAGE LAYOUT. TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE THIS PLAT CONFORMS TO ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, EXCEPT FOR THOSE VARIANCES GRANTED BY THE DRIPPING SPRINGS PLANNING COMMISSION.

_____
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO, P.E.
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. 130084
KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310
GEORGETOWN, TEXAS 78626

PRELIMINARY
THIS DOCUMENT SHALL NOT BE RECORDED FOR ANY PURPOSE AND SHALL NOT BE USED OR VIEWED OR RELIED UPON AS A FINAL SURVEY DOCUMENT

SURVEYOR'S NOTES

1. ALL LOTS LOCATED IN THIS SUBDIVISION WILL BE MONUMENTED WITH A 1/2 INCH IRON ROD WITH A PLASTIC CAP STAMPED "KHA" AFTER ROAD CONSTRUCTION AND PRIOR TO LOT SALES UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
2. THE BEARINGS AND COORDINATES SHOWN HEREON ARE TEXAS STATE COORDINATE SYSTEM GRID, SOUTH CENTRAL ZONE (FIPS 4204) (NAD'83), AS DETERMINED BY THE GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS) POST PROCESSING. THE UNIT OF LINEAR MEASUREMENT IS U.S. SURVEY FEET.

FLOODPLAIN VERIFICATION

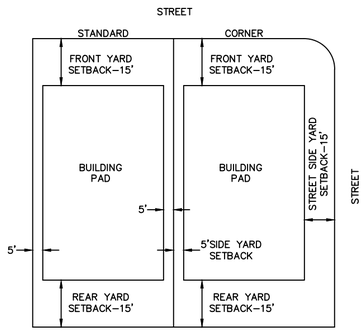
NO PORTION OF THE FEMA 1% ANNUAL CHANCE (100-YEAR) FLOODPLAIN EXISTS WITHIN THIS PLAT AS VERIFIED BY FEMA MAP PANEL: 48209C0105F, EFFECTIVE SEPTEMBER 02, 2005. FLOODPLAIN INFORMATION IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE AS A RESULT OF FUTURE FEMA MAP REVISIONS AND/OR AMENDMENTS.

MULTIPLE PAGE

PLAT NOTES APPLY TO EVERY PAGE OF THIS MULTIPLE PAGE PLAT.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THIS DEVELOPMENT IS SUBJECT TO THE HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT, APPROVED BY CITY COUNCIL OCTOBER 17, 2017 EXECUTED MAY 3, 2021 AND RECORDED IN DEED NO. 21023136 OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY, TX.
2. THIS DEVELOPMENT IS LOCATED WITHIN THE CITY LIMITS OF THE CITY OF DRIPPINGS SPRINGS, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS.
3. ZONING OF THIS DEVELOPMENT IS GOVERNED BY THE CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS PDD #5.
4. THIS DEVELOPMENT IS LOCATED WITHIN THE CONTRIBUTING ZONE OF THE EDWARDS AQUIFER AND IS SUBJECT TO THE RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE EDWARDS AQUIFER PROTECTION PROGRAM OF THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (TCEQ).
5. DEVELOPMENT DESIGN STANDARDS PER THE HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT OR THE CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS AS APPLICABLE.
6. UTILITIES WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE FOLLOWING:
   WATER- DRIPPING SPRINGS WATER SUPPLY CORPORATION
   WASTEWATER- CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
   ELECTRIC- PEDERNALES ELECTRIC COMPANY
7. (ALL) NEW TELEPHONE AND CABLE TELEVISION UTILITY LINES AND ALL ELECTRIC UTILITY LATERAL AND SERVICE LINES AND WIRES SHALL BE PLACED UNDERGROUND, EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE HEREIN PROVIDED.
8. ALL ELECTRIC, CABLE TELEVISION, AND TELEPHONE SUPPORT EQUIPMENT (TRANSFORMERS, AMPLIFIERS, SWITCHING DEVICES, ETC.) NECESSARY FOR UNDERGROUND INSTALLATIONS IN SUBDIVISIONS SHALL BE PAD MOUNTED OR PLACED UNDERGROUND IN A PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT RATHER THAN A RIGHT-OF-WAY.
9. ALL PROPOSED COLLECTOR AND LOCAL STREETS WITHIN THIS SUBDIVISION SHALL HAVE A 4' WIDE CONCRETE SIDEWALK, APPLICABLE 5' CONCRETE SIDEWALK, OR 8' TRAIL CONSISTENT WITH THE VARIANCES AND ROADWAY SECTIONS SET FORTH IN PDD NO. 5.
10. OWNERSHIP AND MAINTENANCE OF ALL NON-SINGLE FAMILY LOTS (EXCLUDING PUBLIC PARK LANDS) WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION.
11. ALL DRAINAGE EASEMENT LOTS AND IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTED WITHIN THOSE LOTS WILL BE OWNED AND MAINTAINED BY THE HOA.
12. ALL DRAINAGE EASEMENTS ON PRIVATE PROPERTY SHALL BE MAINTAINED BY THE PROPERTY OWNER OR HIS/HER ASSIGNS.
13. THE LIMITS OF THE 100-YR STORM WATER RUNOFF ARE CONTAINED WITHIN DRAINAGE EASEMENTS.
14. THE PROPERTY OWNER SHALL PROVIDE ACCESS TO DRAINAGE AND UTILITY EASEMENTS AS MAY BE NECESSARY AND SHALL NOT PROHIBIT ACCESS FOR INSPECTION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE.
15. ALL EXISTING BUILDINGS, DRIVEWAYS, ROADS, ETC. WILL BE REMOVED, EXCEPT AS NOTED.
16. A 15-FT PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT ADJACENT TO ALL PUBLIC STREETS IS HEREBY DEDICATED, BUT ONLY WITHIN THE BOUNDARY OF THIS PLAT AS SHOWN.
17. THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT SHALL DEMONSTRATE COMPLIANCE WITH ALL REQUIREMENTS ESTABLISHED IN THE 2012 INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS.
18. STREET TREES SHALL BE PLANTED IN EACH LOT PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE OF A CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY PER THE QUANTITY, SIZE AND LOCATION REQUIREMENTS OF [PDD NO. 5 EXHIBIT G].



TYPICAL SETBACK DETAIL RESIDENTIAL LOT

NOT TO SCALE

FINAL PLAT OF HERITAGE- DRIPPING SPRINGS- PHASE 4

BEING A TOTAL OF 31.821 ACRES OF LAND OUT OF THE PHILIP SMITH SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 415, CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS; BEING A PORTION OF THAT CERTAIN 188.130 ACRE TRACT CONVEYED TO M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC, AND TRI POINTE HOMES OF TEXAS, INC. IN DOCUMENT NO. 21023136 RECORDED IN THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS.

Kimley»Horn
10101 Reunion Place, Suite 400, San Antonio, Texas 78216
FIRM # 10194624
Tel. No. (210) 541-9166
www.kimley-horn.com

SHEET NO.	DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY	DATE PREPARED	PROJECT NO.
1 OF 3	DJG	JGM	8/19/2024	067783173

CITY SIGN-OFF

STATE OF TEXAS
CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS, TEXAS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

THIS PLAT HAS BEEN SUBMITTED TO AND CONSIDERED BY THE CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS AND IS HEREBY APPROVED.

APPROVED THIS THE _____ DAY OF _____ 20___, A.D.
BY:

_____
ANDREA CUNNINGHAM, CITY SECRETARY

_____
MIM JAMES
CHAIR OF PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF HAYS

I, ELAINE HANSON CARDENAS, COUNTY CLERK OF HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT OF WRITING WITH ITS CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION WAS FILED FOR RECORD IN MY OFFICE ON

THE _____ DAY OF _____ A.D. 20___, AT _____

O'CLOCK ___M. IN THE PLAT RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS IN

CFN:_____

_____
ELAINE HANSON CARDENAS, MBA, PHD,
COUNTY CLERK
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

ENGINEERING AND PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT

NO STRUCTURE IN THIS SUBDIVISION SHALL BE OCCUPIED UNTIL CONNECTED TO AN INDIVIDUAL WATER SUPPLY OR A STATE APPROVED COMMUNITY WATER SYSTEM. DUE TO DECLINING WATER SUPPLIES AND DIMINISHING WATER QUALITY, PROSPECTIVE PROPERTY OWNERS ARE CAUTIONED BY THE CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS TO QUESTION THE SELLER CONCERNING GROUND WATER AVAILABILITY. RAINWATER COLLECTION IS ENCOURAGED AND, IN SOME AREAS, OFFER THE BEST RENEWABLE WATER RESOURCE.

NO STRUCTURE IN THIS SUBDIVISION SHALL BE OCCUPIED UNTIL CONNECTED TO A PUBLIC SEWER SYSTEM OR TO AN ON-SITE WASTEWATER SYSTEM WHICH HAS BEEN APPROVED AND PERMITTED BY THE CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS.

NO CONSTRUCTION OR OTHER DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THIS SUBDIVISION MAY BEGIN UNTIL ALL CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS DEVELOPMENT PERMIT REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET.

_____
CHAD GILPIN, P.E.
CITY ENGINEER

_____
DATE

DWG NAME: K:\SNA_SURVEY\HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS\HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 4\DWG\PLATS\HERITAGE-DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 4 PLAT.DWG PLOTTED BY GONZALEZ, DAVID 8/22/2024 9:17 AM LAST SAVED 8/22/2024 9:16 AM

LEGEND

○	1/2" IRON ROD W/ "KHA" CAP SET
○	USED TO SHOW GEOMETRIC BREAKS
●	FOUND MONUMENT
IRF	IRON ROD FOUND
FN	60D NAIL FOUND
PUE	PUBLIC UTILITY EASEMENT
DRHC	DEED RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY TEXAS
OPRHC	OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY TEXAS
DOC.	DOCUMENT
NO.	NUMBER
VOL.	VOLUME
PG.	PAGE
R.O.W.	RIGHT OF WAY
WQBC	WATER QUALITY BUFFER ZONE
	ADJOINER LOT LINE
	SUBDIVISION BOUNDARY LINE
	RIGHT-OF-WAY CENTER LINE
	RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE
	SUBDIVISION LOT LINE
	EASEMENT
(A)	BLOCK IDENTIFIERS

NORTH

GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET

100 0 50 100 200

1" = 100' 18X24

HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 3 DOC# _____ OPRHC

BISHOP WOOD ROAD

GREAT SEQUOIA LANE (VARIABLE WIDTH PUBLIC ROW)

GREAT SEQUOIA LANE (VARIABLE WIDTH PUBLIC ROW) (DOC# 24012412 OPRHC)

N75°12'12"E 145.34'

N77°16'44"E 172.83'

1/2" IRF "CHAPARRAL"

1/2" IRF "ZAMORRA WARRICK"

LOT 1 HOA PARKLAND LOT AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT

N43°11'15"E 446.62'

WQBZ

TCEQ WATER QUALITY BUFFER ZONE 100-FOOT TOTAL 50-FEET EACH SIDE FROM CENTER LINE OF WATERWAY.

35' WIDE RIGHT-OF-WAY "SCHMIDT" EASEMENT VOL.785, PG.334 OPRHC

25' WIDE RIGHT-OF-WAY "BAIRD" EASEMENT VOL.785, PG.334 OPRHC

LINDEN TREE TERRACE (52' WIDE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY)

15' P.U.E.

STORM SEWER AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT DOC# 22045719 OPRHC AMENDED IN DOC# 24011084 OPRHC

LOT 14 BLOCK P HOA PARKLAND AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 2 DOC# 24012412 OPRHC

HERITAGE FOREST PARKWAY (52' WIDE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY) (DOC# 24012412 OPRHC)

S33°37'32"E 260.26'

N35°48'25"E 431.61'

CALLED 20.518 ACRES DRIPPING SPRINGS YOUTH SPORTS ASSOCIATION VOL.784, PG.210 OPRHC

GREAT SEQUOIA LANE (VARIABLE WIDTH PUBLIC ROW)

GREAT SEQUOIA SLIP STREET (40' PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY)

N35°47'30"E 470.23'

N35°47'30"E 470.23'

S35°47'30"W 429.86'

N35°47'30"E 199.98'

N35°47'30"E 199.98'

S35°47'30"W 145.58'

N35°01'56"E 297.85'

N42°17'53"E 252.09'

N14°49'10"E 183.80'

SWEET CHESTNUT COURT (52' WIDE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY)

YUCCA PALM PLACE (52' WIDE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY)

L61 MAJOR OAK PASS (52' WIDE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY)

LOT 1 HOA PARKLAND LOT AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT

COAST REDWOOD ROAD (52' WIDE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY)

N81°14'08"E 579.67'

N81°14'08"E 881.87'

N81°14'08"E 881.91'

N81°14'08"E 495.00'

N81°14'08"E 322.72'

S81°15'21"W 397.25'

N81°14'08"E 220.16'

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS SANITARY SEWER EASEMENT DOC# 24027009 OPRHC

SPORTSPLEX DRIVE (60' WIDE ROAD EASEMENT - 784/217 DR)

S78°46'41"W 283.12'

LOT 1 SPORTSPLEX SUBDIVISION NO.1 VOL.7, PG.157 PRHC

LOT 1 BURROWS SUBDIVISION DOC# 18010020 OPRHC

FN IN "BASE OF TREE"

1/2" IRF "3984"

FN

LOT 1 BURROWS SUBDIVISION DOC# 18010020 OPRHC

FINAL PLAT OF
HERITAGE- DRIPPING SPRINGS- PHASE 4

BEING A TOTAL OF 31.821 ACRES OF LAND OUT OF THE PHILIP SMITH SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 415, CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS; BEING A PORTION OF THAT CERTAIN 188.130 ACRE TRACT CONVEYED TO M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC, AND TRI POINTE HOMES OF TEXAS, INC. IN DOCUMENT NO. 21023136 RECORDED IN THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS.

Kimley»Horn
10101 Reunion Place, Suite 400, San Antonio, Texas 78216 FIRM # 10194624 Tel. No. (210) 541-9166 www.kimley-horn.com

Scale	Drawn by	Checked by	Date	Project No.	Sheet No.
1" = 100'	DJG	JGM	6/5/2024	067783118	2 OF 3

DWG NAME: K:\SNA_SURVEY\HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS\HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 4\DWG\PLATS\HERITAGE-DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 4 PLAT.DWG PLOTTED BY GONZALEZ, DAVID 8/22/2024 9:17 AM LAST SAVED 8/22/2024 9:16 AM

LOT TABLE		
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.
BLOCK U LOT 1 - HOA PARKLAND LOT AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT	0.491	21,407
BLOCK V LOT 1 - HOA PARKLEND LOT AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT	4.832	210,478
BLOCK V LOT 2	0.129	5,625
BLOCK V LOT 3	0.129	5,625
BLOCK V LOT 4	0.139	6,056
BLOCK V LOT 5	0.138	6,032
BLOCK V LOT 6	0.140	6,089
BLOCK V LOT 7	0.138	6,012
BLOCK V LOT 8	0.166	7,238
BLOCK V LOT 9	0.137	5,980
BLOCK V LOT 10	0.137	5,980
BLOCK V LOT 11	0.137	5,980
BLOCK V LOT 12	0.137	5,980
BLOCK V LOT 13	0.136	5,906
BLOCK V LOT 14	0.133	5,805
BLOCK V LOT 15	0.124	5,402
BLOCK V LOT 16	0.124	5,400
BLOCK V LOT 17	0.124	5,400
BLOCK V LOT 18	0.124	5,400
BLOCK V LOT 19	0.124	5,400
BLOCK V LOT 20	0.124	5,400
BLOCK V LOT 21	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 22	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 23	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 24	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 25	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 26	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 27	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 28	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 29	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 30	0.118	5,130
BLOCK V LOT 31	0.118	5,130
BLOCK W LOT 1	0.190	8,274
BLOCK W LOT 2	0.147	6,407
BLOCK W LOT 3	0.138	6,007
BLOCK W LOT 4	0.131	5,705
BLOCK W LOT 5	0.126	5,502
BLOCK W LOT 6	0.124	5,401
BLOCK W LOT 7	0.124	5,402
BLOCK W LOT 8	0.124	5,403
BLOCK W LOT 9	0.124	5,404
BLOCK W LOT 10	0.125	5,452
BLOCK W LOT 11	0.130	5,645
BLOCK W LOT 12	0.130	5,666
BLOCK W LOT 13	0.124	5,402
BLOCK W LOT 14	0.124	5,406
BLOCK W LOT 15	0.164	7,152
BLOCK W LOT 16	0.184	7,997
BLOCK W LOT 17	0.138	5,996
BLOCK W LOT 18	0.141	6,151
BLOCK W LOT 19	0.153	6,679
BLOCK W LOT 20	0.138	5,995
BLOCK W LOT 21	0.138	5,996
BLOCK W LOT 22	0.138	5,998
BLOCK W LOT 23	0.147	6,397
BLOCK W LOT 24	0.159	6,939
BLOCK W LOT 25	0.170	7,403
BLOCK W LOT 26	0.170	7,411
BLOCK W LOT 27	0.243	10,574
BLOCK X LOT 1	0.179	7,788

LOT TABLE		
LOT NO.	ACRES	SQ. FT.
BLOCK X LOT 2	0.129	5,609
BLOCK X LOT 3	0.131	5,695
BLOCK X LOT 4	0.130	5,682
BLOCK X LOT 5	0.137	5,985
BLOCK X LOT 6	0.140	6,082
BLOCK X LOT 7	0.142	6,199
BLOCK X LOT 8	0.133	5,777
BLOCK X LOT 9	0.132	5,742
BLOCK X LOT 10	0.128	5,565
BLOCK X LOT 11	0.158	6,893
BLOCK X LOT 12	0.162	7,075
BLOCK X LOT 13	0.152	6,634
BLOCK X LOT 14	0.129	5,630
BLOCK X LOT 15	0.127	5,535
BLOCK X LOT 16	0.129	5,598
BLOCK X LOT 17	0.133	5,776
BLOCK X LOT 18	0.133	5,776
BLOCK X LOT 19	0.133	5,776
BLOCK X LOT 20	0.133	5,776
BLOCK X LOT 21	0.160	6,958
BLOCK Y LOT 1	0.176	7,654
BLOCK Y LOT 2	0.155	6,760
BLOCK Y LOT 3	0.151	6,574
BLOCK Y LOT 4	0.151	6,569
BLOCK Y LOT 5	0.144	6,252
BLOCK Y LOT 6	0.138	6,000
BLOCK Y LOT 7	0.138	6,000
BLOCK Y LOT 8	0.138	6,000
BLOCK Y LOT 9	0.138	6,000
BLOCK Y LOT 10	0.138	6,016
BLOCK Y LOT 11	0.217	9,440
BLOCK Z LOT 1	0.307	13,358
BLOCK Z LOT 2	0.178	7,771
BLOCK Z LOT 3	0.178	7,741
BLOCK Z LOT 4	0.165	7,182
BLOCK Z LOT 5	0.151	6,597
BLOCK Z LOT 6	0.166	7,246
BLOCK Z LOT 7	0.210	9,147
BLOCK Z LOT 8	0.173	7,543
BLOCK Z LOT 9	0.157	6,839
BLOCK Z LOT 10	0.138	6,000
BLOCK Z LOT 11	0.138	6,000
BLOCK Z LOT 12	0.138	5,991
BLOCK Z LOT 13	0.183	7,975
BLOCK Z LOT 14	0.166	7,234
BLOCK Z LOT 15	0.161	7,028
BLOCK Z LOT 16	0.273	11,879
BLOCK Z LOT 17	0.128	5,592
BLOCK Z LOT 18 - DRAINAGE EASEMENT LOT	0.091	3,945
BLOCK Z LOT 19	0.136	5,906
BLOCK Z LOT 20	0.135	5,875
BLOCK Z LOT 21	0.134	5,844
BLOCK Z LOT 23	0.135	5,867
BLOCK Z LOT 24	0.138	6,007
BLOCK Z LOT 25	0.141	6,148
BLOCK Z LOT 26	0.142	6,194
BLOCK Z LOT 27	0.150	6,530
BLOCK ZZ LOT 1 - HOA PARKLAND LOT AND DRAINAGE EASEMENT	1.573	68,541
OVERALL BOUNDARY	31.821	1,386,141
OVERALL RIGHT-OF-WAY	8.190	356,742

CURVE TABLE					
NO.	DELTA	RADIUS	LENGTH	CHORD BEARING	CHORD
C1	77°39'26"	25.00'	33.88'	S31°48'17"W	31.35'
C2	7°56'51"	912.00'	126.50'	N73°18'18"E	126.40'
C3	87°38'25"	15.00'	22.94'	S58°54'04"E	20.77'
C4	8°12'20"	776.00'	111.13'	S19°11'01"E	111.04'
C5	87°01'44"	15.00'	22.78'	S20°13'41"W	20.66'
C6	13°31'09"	326.00'	76.92'	S70°30'07"W	76.74'
C7	6°16'58"	896.00'	98.25'	S30°29'03"E	98.20'
C8	14°55'03"	309.60'	80.61'	N67°03'44"W	80.38'
C9	26°32'11"	968.00'	448.33'	N56°03'47"E	444.33'
C10	26°32'11"	940.00'	435.36'	N56°03'47"E	431.48'
C11	26°32'11"	912.00'	422.39'	S56°03'47"W	418.63'
C12	4°55'43"	999.50'	85.98'	N38°15'21"E	85.95'
C13	4°53'56"	971.50'	83.06'	N38°14'28"E	83.04'
C14	4°52'04"	943.50'	80.16'	S38°13'32"W	80.13'
C15	6°26'29"	300.50'	33.78'	N39°00'44"E	33.76'
C16	6°26'29"	328.50'	36.93'	N39°00'44"E	36.91'
C17	6°26'29"	356.50'	40.08'	S39°00'44"W	40.06'
C18	27°12'49"	399.50'	189.75'	N28°37'34"E	187.97'
C19	27°12'49"	371.50'	176.45'	N28°37'34"E	174.80'
C20	27°12'49"	343.50'	163.15'	S28°37'34"W	161.62'
C21	39°54'51"	14.00'	9.75'	N34°58'35"E	9.56'
C22	29°32'46"	14.00'	7.22'	S00°14'47"W	7.14'
C23	89°36'35"	15.00'	23.46'	N09°00'47"W	21.14'
C24	90°23'24"	30.00'	47.33'	S80°59'13"W	42.57'

CURVE TABLE					
NO.	DELTA	RADIUS	LENGTH	CHORD BEARING	CHORD
C25	20°08'14"	574.00'	201.74'	S63°53'12"E	200.70'
C26	94°12'22"	15.00'	24.66'	S58°56'30"W	21.98'
C27	94°12'22"	15.00'	24.66'	N35°15'52"W	21.98'
C28	16°23'49"	574.00'	164.27'	N89°26'02"E	163.71'
C29	44°56'47"	600.00'	470.68'	S76°17'28"E	458.70'
C30	44°56'47"	626.00'	491.07'	N76°17'28"W	478.58'
C31	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	S36°14'08"W	21.21'
C32	90°00'00"	15.00'	23.56'	N53°45'52"W	21.21'
C33	24°51'40"	374.00'	162.28'	N21°11'42"W	161.01'
C34	24°51'40"	400.00'	173.56'	N21°11'42"W	172.20'
C35	24°51'40"	426.00'	184.84'	S21°11'42"E	183.40'
C36	92°37'17"	15.00'	24.25'	S12°41'07"W	21.69'
C37	88°16'15"	15.00'	23.11'	S77°45'39"E	20.89'
C38	15°01'14"	226.00'	59.25'	S26°06'55"E	59.08'
C39	20°13'26"	200.00'	70.60'	N23°30'49"W	70.23'
C40	12°40'22"	174.00'	38.49'	N27°17'21"W	38.41'
C41	90°10'46"	15.00'	23.61'	S63°41'41"E	21.25'
C42	99°28'29"	15.00'	26.04'	N28°47'04"E	22.89'
C43	14°46'46"	274.00'	70.68'	N71°07'56"E	70.48'
C44	14°46'46"	300.00'	77.39'	N71°07'56"E	77.17'
C45	14°46'47"	326.00'	84.09'	N71°07'56"E	83.86'
C46	24°56'22"	526.00'	228.95'	N66°03'08"E	227.15'
C47	35°43'38"	500.00'	311.78'	N60°39'30"E	306.75'
C48	28°25'15"	474.00'	235.12'	N57°00'19"E	232.72'

CURVE TABLE					
NO.	DELTA	RADIUS	LENGTH	CHORD BEARING	CHORD
C49	86°50'15"	15.00'	22.73'	N82°59'55"W	20.62'
C50	84°28'04"	15.00'	22.11'	S02°39'15"W	20.16'
C51	2°05'36"	526.00'	19.22'	S43°50'29"W	19.22'
C52	7°00'11"	500.00'	61.11'	N39°17'36"E	61.08'
C53	7°00'11"	474.00'	57.94'	N39°17'36"E	57.90'
C54	90°23'25"	15.00'	23.66'	N80°59'13"E	21.29'
C55	96°36'46"	15.00'	25.29'	N05°30'42"W	22.40'
C56	45°50'05"	174.00'	139.19'	N76°44'07"W	135.51'
C57	45°50'05"	200.00'	159.99'	N76°44'07"W	155.76'
C58	45°50'05"	226.00'	180.79'	N76°44'07"W	176.01'
C59	21°21'05"	174.00'	64.84'	S69°40'18"W	64.47'
C60	23°58'22"	200.00'	83.68'	S68°21'39"W	83.07'
C61	22°14'37"	226.00'	87.74'	S69°13'32"W	87.19'
C62	23°57'11"	326.00'	136.29'	N23°48'54"E	135.30'
C63	23°57'11"	300.00'	125.42'	N23°48'54"E	124.51'
C64	23°57'11"	274.00'	114.55'	S23°48'54"W	113.72'
C65	34°29'03"	892.00'	536.86'	N60°02'13"E	528.79'
C66	24°26'13"	872.00'	371.91'	S65°03'38"W	369.10'
C67	92°25'19"	15.00'	24.20'	N06°37'52"E	21.66'
C68	93°03'45"	15.00'	24.36'	S86°06'40"E	21.77'
C69	4°33'46"	872.00'	69.44'	S45°04'34"W	69.42'
C70	4°50'41"	923.50'	78.09'	N38°12'50"E	78.07'
C71	4°49'16"	903.50'	76.02'	S38°12'08"W	76.00'

LINE TABLE		
NO.	BEARING	LENGTH
L1	N89°03'54"E	34.84'
L2	N32°07'07"E	20.58'
L3	S20°40'07"E	56.00'
L4	S12°43'16"E	40.00'
L5	S15°04'51"E	93.33'
L6	S26°15'27"E	52.00'
L7	S63°44'33"W	29.69'
L8	S28°19'35"E	45.85'
L9	S22°47'10"E	94.37'
L10	S14°22'09"E	48.61'
L11	S08°45'52"E	60.07'
L12	N81°14'08"E	110.91'
L13	S08°51'05"E	52.00'
L14	S81°14'08"W	121.00'
L15	S08°45'52"E	120.00'
L17	S84°23'49"W	7.97'
L18	S85°19'05"W	78.51'
L19	S37°56'35"W	97.35'
L20	S82°29'10"W	88.75'
L21	S79°25'25"W	76.64'

LINE TABLE		
NO.	BEARING	LENGTH
L22	S81°55'09"W	126.68'
L23	S81°56'11"W	126.62'
L24	S82°31'12"W	142.51'
L25	S81°27'37"W	160.55'
L26	S87°29'56"W	75.33'
L27	N74°27'51"W	19.75'
L28	N74°00'21"W	25.26'
L29	N42°47'41"E	115.04'
L30	N42°47'41"E	114.53'
L31	S42°47'41"W	114.01'
L32	N42°13'58"E	102.57'
L33	N42°13'58"E	102.57'
L34	S42°13'58"W	102.57'
L35	N15°01'10"E	100.41'
L36	N15°01'10"E	109.77'
L37	S15°01'10"W	104.42'
L38	N53°49'05"W	85.62'
L39	S53°49'05"E	168.34'
L40	N53°49'05"W	109.96'
L41	S08°45'52"E	24.31'

LINE TABLE		
NO.	BEARING	LENGTH
L42	N08°45'52"W	65.31'
L43	N08°45'52"W	24.31'
L44	N33°37'32"W	72.86'
L45	S33°37'32"E	167.33'
L46	N33°37'32"W	322.24'
L47	S33°37'32"E	322.24'
L48	N13°24'06"W	21.16'
L49	N78°31'19"E	125.62'
L50	N78°31'19"E	125.62'
L51	N78°31'19"E	101.68'
L52	N63°44'33"E	29.69'
L53	N63°44'33"E	29.69'
L54	N42°47'41"E	114.81'
L55	N42°47'41"E	114.81'
L56	N42°47'41"E	100.56'
L57	N53°49'05"W	35.44'
L58	N53°49'05"W	80.41'
L59	S53°49'05"E	39.85'
L60	S80°20'50"W	175.83'
L61	S80°20'50"W	175.83'

LINE TABLE		
NO.	BEARING	LENGTH
L62	S80°20'50"W	175.83'
L63	S56°22'28"W	33.73'
L64	N35°47'30"E	176.09'
L65	N35°47'30"E	176.09'
L66	S35°47'30"W	161.06'
L67	N11°50'19"E	95.88'
L68	N11°50'19"E	138.38'
L69	S11°50'19"W	95.88'
L70	S39°34'47"E	208.26'
L71	N39°34'47"W	332.31'
L72	N39°34'47"W	209.50'
L73	N42°47'41"E	113.63'
L74	S42°47'41"W	113.26'
L75	N55°29'04"W	52.55'
L76	N60°25'59"W	52.95'
L77	N62°37'29"W	53.45'
L78	N67°38'53"W	52.60'
L79	N71°59'45"W	63.40'
L80	N76°26'43"W	52.31'
L81	N80°26'15"W	52.31'

LINE TABLE		
NO.	BEARING	LENGTH
L82	N84°25'46"W	52.31'
L83	N88°25'17"W	52.31'
L84	S84°28'32"W	52.29'
L85	S65°49'52"W	53.25'
L86	S70°21'54"W	27.36'
L87	S35°20'50"W	12.43'
L89	S81°14'08"W	29.39'
L90	S38°06'29"W	43.67'
L91	N42°46'22"E	44.32'
L92	S47°23'52"W	51.61'
L93	N60°06'44"E	53.23'
L94	N64°50'04"E	53.23'
L95	N69°33'24"E	53.23'
L96	N74°16'43"E	53.23'

FINAL PLAT OF
HERITAGE- DRIPPING SPRINGS- PHASE 4

BEING A TOTAL OF 31.821 ACRES OF LAND OUT OF THE PHILIP SMITH SURVEY, ABSTRACT NO. 415, CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS, HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS; BEING A PORTION OF THAT CERTAIN 188.130 ACRE TRACT CONVEYED TO M/I HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC, AND TRI POINTE HOMES OF TEXAS, INC. IN DOCUMENT NO. 21023136 RECORDED IN THE OFFICIAL PUBLIC RECORDS OF HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS.

Kimley»Horn
10101 Reunion Place, Suite 400,
San Antonio, Texas 78216
FIRM # 10194624
Tel. No. (210) 541-9166
www.kimley-horn.com

Scale	Drawn by	Checked by	Date	Project No.	Sheet No.
1" = 100'	DJG	JGM	6/5/2024	067783118	3 OF 3

DWG NAME: K:\SNA_SURVEY\HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS\HERITAGE DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 4\DWG\PLATS\HERITAGE-DRIPPING SPRINGS PHASE 4 PLAT.DWG PLOTTED BY GONZALEZ, DAVID 8/22/2024 9:17 AM LAST SAVED 8/22/2024 9:16 AM

SECTION 2:
CONTRIBUTING ZONE PLAN APPLICATION

Contributing Zone Plan Application

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality for Regulated Activities on the Contributing Zone to the Edwards Aquifer and Relating to 30 TAC §213.24(1), Effective June 1, 1999

To ensure that the application is administratively complete, confirm that all fields in the form are complete, verify that all requested information is provided, consistently reference the same site and contact person in all forms in the application, and ensure forms are signed by the appropriate party.

Note: Including all the information requested in the form and attachments contributes to more streamlined technical reviews.

Signature

To the best of my knowledge, the responses to this form accurately reflect all information requested concerning the proposed regulated activities and methods to protect the Edwards Aquifer. This **Contributing Zone Plan Application** is hereby submitted for TCEQ review and Executive Director approval. The application was prepared by:

Print Name of Customer/Agent: Alejandro E. Granados Rico, P.E.

Date: August 28, 2024

Signature of Customer/Agent:

Regulated Entity Name: Heritage Phase 4

Project Information

1. County: Hays
2. Stream Basin: Colorado River Basin
3. Groundwater Conservation District (if applicable): N/A
4. Customer (Applicant):

   Contact Person: Kyle Kriegel
   Entity: MI Homes of Austin LLC
   Mailing Address: 7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy., Bldg C Ste. 250
   City, State: Austin, TX Zip: 78731
   Telephone: 512-770-8524 Fax: N/A
   Email Address: kkriegel@mihomes.com

5. Agent/Representative (If any):

Contact Person: Alejandro E Granados Rico, P.E.
Entity: Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
Mailing Address: 501 S. Austin Ave, Suite 1310
City, State: Georgetown, Texas Zip: 78626
Telephone: 512-782-0602 Fax: N/A
Email Address: alex.granados@kimley-horn.com

6. Project Location:

☒ The project site is located inside the city limits of Dripping Springs, TX.
☐ The project site is located outside the city limits but inside the ETJ (extra-territorial jurisdiction) of _____.
☐ The project site is not located within any city's limits or ETJ.

7. ☒ The location of the project site is described below. Sufficient detail and clarity has been provided so that the TCEQ's Regional staff can easily locate the project and site boundaries for a field investigation.
The Subject property is located northwest of the intersection of Highway 290 and Highway 12. This can be seen in Attachments A and B.

8. ☒ **Attachment A - Road Map**. A road map showing directions to and the location of the project site is attached. The map clearly shows the boundary of the project site.

9. ☒ **Attachment B - USGS Quadrangle Map**. A copy of the official 7 ½ minute USGS Quadrangle Map (Scale: 1" = 2000') is attached. The map(s) clearly show:

☒ Project site boundaries.
☒ USGS Quadrangle Name(s).

10. ☒ **Attachment C - Project Narrative**. A detailed narrative description of the proposed project is attached. The project description is consistent throughout the application and contains, at a minimum, the following details:

☒ Area of the site
☒ Offsite areas
☒ Impervious cover
☒ Permanent BMP(s)
☒ Proposed site use
☒ Site history
☒ Previous development
☐ Area(s) to be demolished

11. Existing project site conditions are noted below:

- ☐ Existing commercial site
- ☐ Existing industrial site
- ☐ Existing residential site

☐ Existing paved and/or unpaved roads
☐ Undeveloped (Cleared)
☒ Undeveloped (Undisturbed/Not cleared)
☐ Other: _____

12. The type of project is:

☐ Residential: # of Lots: _____
☒ Residential: # of Living Unit Equivalents: ___115_____
☐ Commercial
☐ Industrial
☐ Other: _____

13. Total project area (size of site): 31.8 acres
    Total disturbed area: 32.77 Acres
14. Estimated projected population: 345
15. The amount and type of impervious cover expected after construction is complete is shown below:

1. **Table 1 - Impervious Cover**

Impervious Cover of Proposed Project	***Sq. Ft.***	***Sq. Ft./Acre***	***Acres***
Structures/Rooftops (HOMES AND DRIVEWAYS)	381,055	÷ 43,560 =	8.74
Parking	0	÷ 43,560 =	0.0
Other paved surfaces (ROADS AND SIDEWALK)	269,6369	÷ 43,560 =	6.19
Total Impervious Cover	648,214	÷ 43,560 =	14.93

Total Impervious Cover 14.93 **÷ Total Acreage** 31.8 **X 100 = 46.95% Impervious Cover**

16. ☒ **Attachment D - Factors Affecting Surface Water Quality**. A detailed description of all factors that could affect surface water quality is attached. If applicable, this includes the location and description of any discharge associated with industrial activity other than construction.

17. ☒ Only inert materials as defined by 30 TAC 330.2 will be used as fill material.

For Road Projects Only

Complete questions 18 - 23 if this application is exclusively for a road project.

☒ N/A

18. Type of project:

☐ TXDOT road project.
☐ County road or roads built to county specifications.
☐ City thoroughfare or roads to be dedicated to a municipality.
☐ Street or road providing access to private driveways.

19. Type of pavement or road surface to be used:

☐ Concrete
☐ Asphalt concrete pavement
☐ Other: _____

20. Right of Way (R.O.W.):

Length o f R .O.W.:_____feet.

Width o f R .O.W.:_____feet.
L x W = _____Ft² ÷ 43,560 Ft²/Acre = _____acres.

21. Pavement Area:

Length o f R .O.W.:_____feet.

Width o f R .O.W.:_____feet.
L x W = _____Ft² ÷ 43,560 Ft²/Acre = _____acres.
Pavement area_____acres ÷ R .O.W. a rea____acres x 100 = ____% impervious cover.

22. ☐ A rest stop will be included in this project.
☐ A rest stop will not be included in this project.

23. ☐ Maintenance and repair of existing roadways that do not require approval from the TCEQ Executive Director. Modifications to existing roadways such as widening roads/adding shoulders totaling more than one-half (1/2) the width of one (1) existing lane require prior approval from the TCEQ.

Stormwater to be generated by the Proposed Project

24. ☒ **Attachment E - Volume and Character of Stormwater**. A detailed description of the volume (quantity) and character (quality) of the stormwater runoff which is expected to occur from the proposed project is attached. The estimates of stormwater runoff quality and quantity are based on area and type of impervious cover. Include the runoff coefficient of the site for both pre-construction and post-construction conditions.

Wastewater to be generated by the Proposed Project

25. ☐ Wastewater is to be discharged in the contributing zone. Requirements under 30 TAC§213.6(c) relating to Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems have been satisfied.

☒ N/A

26. Wastewater will be disposed of by:

☐ On-Site Sewage Facility (OSSF/Septic Tank):

☐ **Attachment F - Suitability Letter from Authorized Agent**. An on-site sewage facility will be used to treat and dispose of the wastewater from this site. The appropriate licensing authority's (authorized agent) written approval is attached. It states that the land is suitable for the use of private sewage facilities and will meet or exceed the requirements for on-site sewage facilities as specified under 30 TAC Chapter 285 relating to On-site Sewage Facilities.

☐ Each lot in this project/development is at least one (1) acre (43,560 square feet) in size. The system will be designed by a licensed professional engineer or registered sanitarian and installed by a licensed installer in compliance with 30 TAC Chapter 285.

☒ Sewage Collection System (Sewer Lines):

The sewage collection system will convey the wastewater to the City of Dripping Springs Wastewater Treatment Plan. The treatment facility is:

☒ Existing.
☐ Proposed.
☐ N/A

Permanent Aboveground Storage Tanks (ASTs) ≥ 500 Gallons

Complete questions 27 - 33 if this project includes the installation of AST(s) with volume(s) greater than or equal to 500 gallons.

☒ N/A

27. Tanks and substance stored:

2. Table 2 - Tanks and Substance Storage

AST Number	*Size (Gallons)*	*Substance to be Stored*	*Tank Material*
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

Total x 1.5 = _____ Gallons

28. ☐ The AST will be placed within a containment structure that is sized to capture one and one-half (1 1/2) times the storage capacity of the system. For facilities with more than one tank system, the containment structure is sized to capture one and one-half (1 1/2) times the cumulative storage capacity of all systems.

☐ **Attachment G - Alternative Secondary Containment Methods**. Alternative methods for providing secondary containment are proposed. Specifications showing equivalent protection for the Edwards Aquifer are attached.

29. Inside dimensions and capacity of containment structure(s):

3. **Table 3 - Secondary Containment**

Length (L)(Ft.)	*Width(W)(Ft.)*	*Height (H)(Ft.)*	*L x W x H = (Ft3)*	*Gallons*

Total: _____ Gallons

30. Piping:

☐ All piping, hoses, and dispensers will be located inside the containment structure.
☐ Some of the piping to dispensers or equipment will extend outside the containment structure.
☐ The piping will be aboveground
☐ The piping will be underground

31. ☐ The containment area must be constructed of and in a material impervious to the substance(s) being stored. The proposed containment structure will be constructed of: _____.

32. ☐ **Attachment H - AST Containment Structure Drawings**. A scaled drawing of the containment structure is attached that shows the following:

☐ Interior dimensions (length, width, depth and wall and floor thickness).
☐ Internal drainage to a point convenient for the collection of any spillage.
☐ Tanks clearly labeled
☐ Piping clearly labeled
☐ Dispenser clearly labeled

33. ☐ Any spills must be directed to a point convenient for collection and recovery. Spills from storage tank facilities must be removed from the controlled drainage area for disposal within 24 hours of the spill.

☐ In the event of a spill, any spillage will be removed from the containment structure within 24 hours of the spill and disposed of properly.

☐ In the event of a spill, any spillage will be drained from the containment structure through a drain and valve within 24 hours of the spill and disposed of properly. The drain and valve system are shown in detail on the scaled drawing.

Site Plan Requirements

Items 34 - 46 must be included on the Site Plan.

34. ☒ The Site Plan must have a minimum scale of 1" = 400'.

    Site Plan Scale: 1" = 100 '.

35. 100-year floodplain boundaries:

    ☐ Some part(s) of the project site is located within the 100-year floodplain. The floodplain is shown and labeled.

    ☒ No part of the project site is located within the 100-year floodplain.
    The 100-year floodplain boundaries are based on the following specific (including date of material) sources(s): FEMA Map No. 48209C 0105F dated September 2, 2005

36. ☒ The layout of the development is shown with existing and finished contours at appropriate, but not greater than ten-foot contour intervals. Lots, recreation centers, buildings, roads, etc. are shown on the site plan.

    ☐ The layout of the development is shown with existing contours at appropriate, but not greater than ten-foot contour intervals. Finished topographic contours will not differ from the existing topographic configuration and are not shown. Lots, recreation centers, buildings, roads, etc. are shown on the site plan.

37. ☒ A drainage plan showing all paths of drainage from the site to surface streams.

38. ☒ The drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities.

39. ☒ Areas of soil disturbance and areas which will not be disturbed.

40. ☒ Locations of major structural and nonstructural controls. These are the temporary and permanent best management practices.

41. ☐ Locations where soil stabilization practices are expected to occur.

42. ☐ Surface waters (including wetlands).

    ☒ N/A

43. ☐ Locations where stormwater discharges to surface water.

    ☒ There will be no discharges to surface water.

44. ☐ Temporary aboveground storage tank facilities.

    ☒ Temporary aboveground storage tank facilities will not be located on this site.

45. ☐ Permanent aboveground storage tank facilities.

    ☒ Permanent aboveground storage tank facilities will not be located on this site.

46. ☒ Legal boundaries of the site are shown.

Permanent Best Management Practices (BMPs)

Practices and measures that will be used during and after construction is completed.

47. ☒ Permanent BMPs and measures must be implemented to control the discharge of pollution from regulated activities after the completion of construction.

    ☐ N/A

48. ☒ These practices and measures have been designed, and will be constructed, operated, and maintained to insure that 80% of the incremental increase in the annual mass loading of total suspended solids (TSS) from the site caused by the regulated activity is removed. These quantities have been calculated in accordance with technical guidance prepared or accepted by the executive director.

    ☒ The TCEQ Technical Guidance Manual (TGM) was used to design permanent BMPs and measures for this site.

    ☐ A technical guidance other than the TCEQ TGM was used to design permanent BMPs and measures for this site. The complete citation for the technical guidance that was used is:

    ☐ N/A

49. ☒ Owners must ensure that permanent BMPs and measures are constructed and function as designed. A Texas Licensed Professional Engineer must certify in writing that the permanent BMPs or measures were constructed as designed. The certification letter must be submitted to the appropriate regional office within 30 days of site completion.

    ☐ N/A

50. Where a site is used for low density single-family residential development and has 20 % or less impervious cover, other permanent BMPs are not required. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the whole site as described in the property boundaries required by 30 TAC §213.4(g) (relating to Application Processing and Approval), may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

    ☐ The site will be used for low density single-family residential development and has 20% or less impervious cover.

    ☐ The site will be used for low density single-family residential development but has more than 20% impervious cover.

    ☒ The site will not be used for low density single-family residential development.

51. The executive director may waive the requirement for other permanent BMPs for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites where 20% or less impervious cover is used at the site. This exemption from permanent BMPs must be recorded in the county deed records, with a notice that if the percent impervious cover increases above 20% or land use changes, the exemption for the whole site as described in the property boundaries required by 30 TAC §213.4(g) (relating to Application Processing and Approval), may no longer apply and the property owner must notify the appropriate regional office of these changes.

☐ **Attachment I - 20% or Less Impervious Cover Waiver**. The site will be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites and has 20% or less impervious cover. A request to waive the requirements for other permanent BMPs and measures is attached.

☒ The site will be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites but has more than 20% impervious cover.

☐ The site will not be used for multi-family residential developments, schools, or small business sites.

52. ☒ **Attachment J - BMPs for Upgradient Stormwater**.

☐ A description of the BMPs and measures that will be used to prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or stormwater that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site is attached.

☒ No surface water, groundwater or stormwater originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site, and an explanation is attached.

☐ Permanent BMPs or measures are not required to prevent pollution of surface water, groundwater, or stormwater that originates upgradient from the site and flows across the site, and an explanation is attached.

53. ☒ **Attachment K - BMPs for On-site Stormwater**.

☒ A description of the BMPs and measures that will be used to prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated stormwater runoff from the site is attached.

☐ Permanent BMPs or measures are not required to prevent pollution of surface water or groundwater that originates on-site or flows off the site, including pollution caused by contaminated stormwater runoff, and an explanation is attached.

54. ☒ **Attachment L - BMPs for Surface Streams**. A description of the BMPs and measures that prevent pollutants from entering surface streams is attached.

☐ N/A

55. ☒ **Attachment M - Construction Plans**. Construction plans and design calculations for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of a Texas Licensed Professional Engineer, and are signed, sealed, and dated. Construction plans for the proposed permanent BMPs and measures are attached and include: Design calculations, TCEQ Construction Notes, all proposed structural plans and specifications, and appropriate details.

☐ N/A

56. ☒ **Attachment N - Inspection, Maintenance, Repair and Retrofit Plan**. A site and BMP specific plan for the inspection, maintenance, repair, and, if necessary, retrofit of the permanent BMPs and measures is attached. The plan fulfills all of the following:

☒ Prepared and certified by the engineer designing the permanent BMPs and measures
☒ Signed by the owner or responsible party
☒ Outlines specific procedures for documenting inspections, maintenance, repairs, and, if necessary, retrofit.
☒ Contains a discussion of record keeping procedures

☐ N/A

57. ☐ **Attachment O - Pilot-Scale Field Testing Plan**. Pilot studies for BMPs that are not recognized by the Executive Director require prior approval from the TCEQ. A plan for pilot-scale field testing is attached.

☒ N/A

58. ☒ **Attachment P - Measures for Minimizing Surface Stream Contamination**. A description of the measures that will be used to avoid or minimize surface stream contamination and changes in the way in which water enters a stream as a result of the construction and development is attached. The measures address increased stream flashing, the creation of stronger flows and in-stream velocities, and other in-stream effects caused by the regulated activity, which increase erosion that result in water quality degradation.

☐ N/A

Responsibility for Maintenance of Permanent BMPs and Measures after Construction is Complete.

59. ☒ The applicant is responsible for maintaining the permanent BMPs after construction until such time as the maintenance obligation is either assumed in writing by another entity having ownership or control of the property (such as without limitation, an owner's association, a new property owner or lessee, a district, or municipality) or the ownership of the property is transferred to the entity. Such entity shall then be responsible for maintenance until another entity assumes such obligations in writing or ownership is transferred.

60. ☒ A copy of the transfer of responsibility must be filed with the executive director at the appropriate regional office within 30 days of the transfer if the site is for use as a multiple single-family residential development, a multi-family residential development, or a non-residential development such as commercial, industrial, institutional, schools, and other sites where regulated activities occur.

Administrative Information

61. ☒ Submit one (1) original and one (1) copy of the application, plus additional copies as needed for each affected incorporated city, groundwater conservation district, and county in which the project will be located. The TCEQ will distribute the additional copies to these jurisdictions.

62. ☒ Any modification of this Contributing Zone Plan may require TCEQ review and Executive Director approval prior to construction, and may require submission of a revised application, with appropriate fees.

63. ☒ The site description, controls, maintenance, and inspection requirements for the storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) developed under the EPA NPDES general permits for stormwater discharges have been submitted to fulfill paragraphs 30 TAC §213.24(1-5) of the technical report. All requirements of 30 TAC §213.24(1-5) have been met by the SWPPP document.

☒ The Temporary Stormwater Section (TCEQ-0602) is included with the application.

ROAD MAP

IMAGES EPSG2278_Date20240604_Lat30.197431_Lon-98.089807_Mpp1.194 -
XREFS XREF xVmap - XREF xSite-Exist
PLOTTED BY LEWIS, JACOB 7/15/2024 11:05 AM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\067783117-HERITAGE-MI HOMES\PHASE 4\DOC\REPORTS\TCEQ\ROAD MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 7/10/2024 10:01 AM

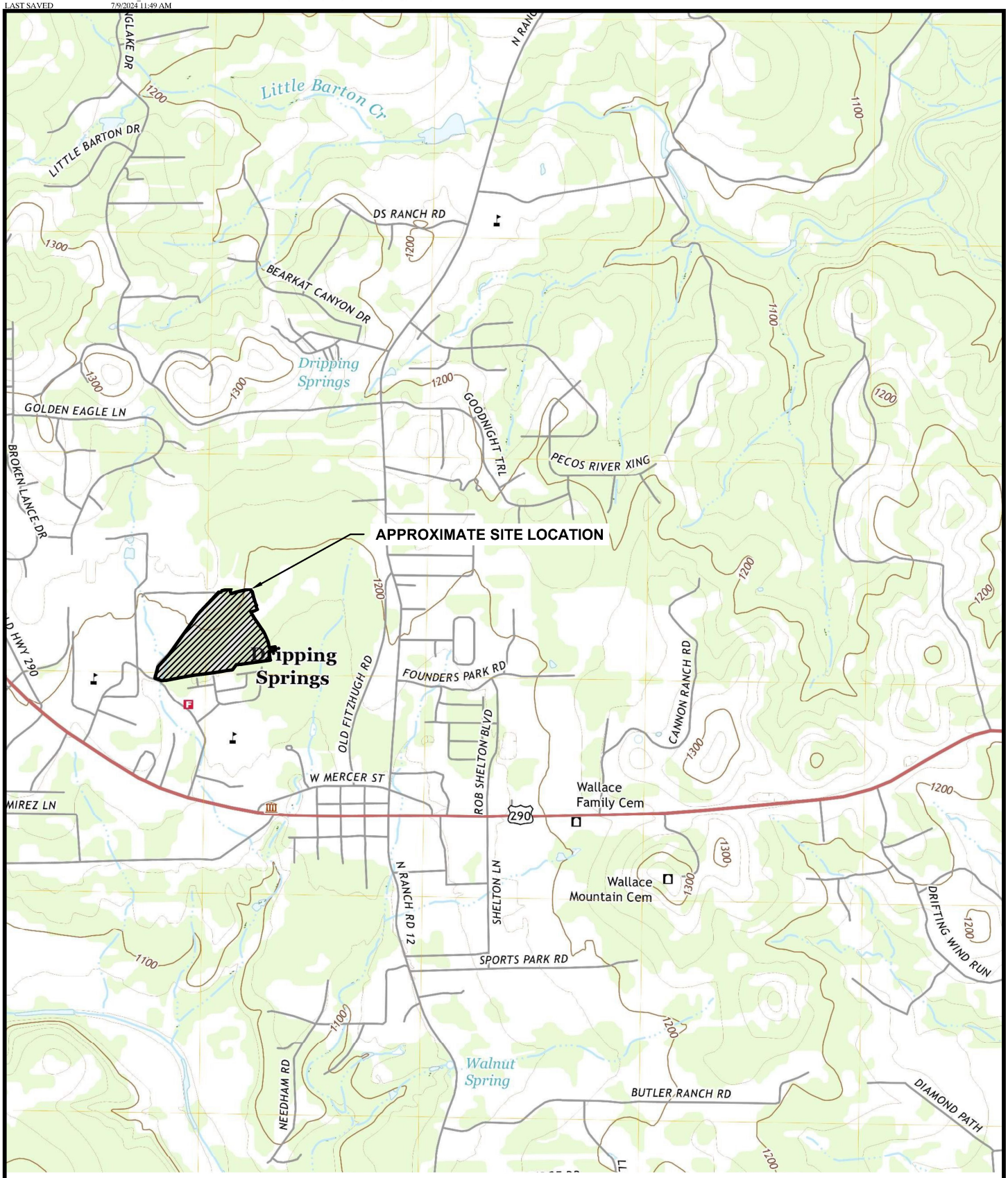
DIRECTIONS FROM TCEQ OFFICES:

1. TAKE I-35 S FROM PARK 35 CIR AND S I-35 FRONTAGE RD
2. CONTINUE ON I-35 S TO US-290 W
3. FOLLOW US-290 W TO LOOP 42/E MERCER ST IN DRIPPING SPRINGS
4. TAKE RANCH RD 12 N TO ROGER HANKS PKWY
5. DESTINATION WILL BE ON THE RIGHT

SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS	Scale: 1:1000 Designed by: JSL Drawn by: JSL Checked by: Date: JULY, 2024 Project No. 067783117	Road Map	Heritage Phase 4 Dripping Springs, Hays County, Texas	N W E S	Kimley»Horn

USGS QUADRANGLE MAP

IMAGES TX_Dripping_Springs_20220727_TM -
XREFS XREF xVmap - XREF xSite-Exist
PLOTTED BY LEWIS, JACOB 7/9/2024 11:50 AM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\067783117-HERITAGE-MI HOMES\PHASE 4\DOC\REPORTS\TCEQ\USGS QUADRANGLE MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 7/9/2024 11:49 AM



SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS	Scale: 1:2000 Designed by: JSL Drawn by: JSL Checked by: Date: JULY, 2024 Project No. 067783117	USGS Quadrangle	Heritage Phase 4 Dripping Springs, Hays County, Texas	N W E S	Kimley»Horn

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-th-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

PROJECT NARRATIVE

Heritage Phase 4 is a portion of a larger single-family development, Heritage, which encompasses approximately 190 acres. Phase 4 encompasses approximately 31.8 acres of single-family residential. Offsite easements, offsite turn lane, wastewater line, grading, and drainage easements total are 32.77 acres. There are public roadways being constructed as part of the site. The subject property is located northwest of Highway 290 and RR 12, in the City of Dripping Springs, Texas. The existing site is undeveloped rangeland. The scope of the project consists of the following civil improvements: roadway, water, wastewater, drainage improvements and storm sewer. The future site will consist of a single-family residential development. The future development and increase in impervious cover are taken into account in the drainage and water quality calculations for the sizing of the BMPS. The site lies over the Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone and does not contain areas within the 100-year floodplain as defined by Federal Emergency Management Agency Federal Insurance Rate Map # 48209C0105F, dated September 2, 2005. The subject site will be in compliance with Optional Enhanced Measures (OEM), all water quality measures have been designed to be in compliance with the design standards noted in Appendix A to RG-348.

The Site, Heritage Phase 4, has a proposed impervious cover of 14.93 acres or 46.95% which is to be constructed first as shown in the first table below. The offsite area to the northwest will bypass the proposed Water Quality Pond C. One wet pond was constructed with Phase 1 and a proposed water quality pond (Pond C) will be constructed with Phase 4. The permanent BMP's designed to handle the increase in impervious cover will be a wet pond, water quality ponds and vegetative filter strips in the full build out conditions. The Onsite Water Quality volume required for the proposed Pond C in Phase 4 is 55,241 cubic feet. We are providing 65,661 cubic feet. The required capacity of the permanent pool for the existing Wet Pond A is 346,654 cubic feet and we are providing 366,405 cubic feet. The required capacity at the water quality elevation for the existing Wet Pond A is 635,532 cubic feet and we are providing 730,129. Therefore, the volume being provided for water quality exceeds the required volume.

All the proposed impervious cover is compliant with the limitations of the impervious allotted by the regulating entity (City of Dripping Springs). The proposed impervious is shown below.

TCEQ Overall Water Quality Drainage Basins					
	Proposed Area (AC)	Proposed Impervious Cover (AC)	% Impervious Cover	REQUIRED TSS REMOVAL	PROPOSED TSS REMOVAL
EX WQP A1	112.46	56.10	50%	57022	58500
OS- WQP A1	34.66	3.09	9%		
WQP A1	5.74	3.19	56%		
EX VFS AMENITY	1.93	1.20	62%	1097	1097
EX VFS A1	0.97	0.37	38%	338	338
EX VFS A2	1.92	0.96	50%	878	878
EX WQ A2 BYPASS	23.56	0.00	0%	0	0
PH2 FUTR WQP A2	1.31	0.72	55%	658	0
PH4 FUTR WQP A2/VFS	2.80	1.68	60%	1536	1536
VFS B	3.74	1.52	41%	1389	1389
WQP C	18.95	8.21	43%	7505	7750
WQ C BYPASS	0.58	0.26	45%	238	0
WQ OS BYPASS	0.08	0.06	75%	55	0
TOTAL	**208.61**	**77.30**	**37%**	**70715**	**71488**

FACTORS AFFECTING SURFACE WATER QUALITY

Examples of items and activities to be expected with the proposed development include petroleum based fuels used in vehicles from vehicle parking, and grass and leaves from landscaping.

During construction, water quality could be affected by the runoff carrying sediments from the open construction area. Silt fence will be installed along the downstream portion of the property and inlet protections will be installed around all proposed inlet structures (once constructed).

After construction, all disturbed areas on the site will be re-vegetated and runoff from the proposed improvements will be captured by the proposed storm sewer system and into one of the proposed BMP's.

VOLUME AND CHARACTER OF STORMWATER

The proposed BMP's were designed and sized to treat the proposed onsite and offsite flows. The proposed improvements create a total of 14.93 acres of impervious covers, making up 46.95% of the project area. TCEQ TSS Removal calculations are provided on the sheets that follow. Please reference the following sheets 28 and 29 in attached construction plans.

SUITABILITY LETTER FROM AUTHORIZED AGENT

(NOT APPLICABLE)

BMPs FOR UPGRADIENT STORMWATER

(NOT APPLICABLE)

BMPs FOR ON-SITE STORMWATER

During construction, BMP's include silt fence and inlet protection to capture sediment from the construction area contained within the storm water runoff. Silt fence will be installed along the downstream portion of the property. Inlet protection will be installed on all storm sewer curb inlets existing and proposed (once constructed).

Current Plan Proposed Conditions:

Heritage Phase 4 has a total of 4 onsite basins. The overall required removal for this in the current proposed phase of development is Lm = 70,715 LBS. The system has been designed to provide 71,488 LBS of TSS removal. The basins have been broken out and are shown on the construction drawings (Water Quality Drainage Area Map- TCEQ, Sheet 27). Water quality drainage areas WQP A1, PH4 FUTR WQP A2/VFS, VFS B, and WQP C will overland flow to drainage inlets then pipe flow to either Wet Pond A1 or Water Quality Pond C. Future areas are to be treated by future water quality ponds and vegetative filter strips. All TSS calculations are shown on the construction drawings sheets 28 and 29. The impervious breakdown is shown under the project narrative.

BMPs FOR SURFACE STREAMS

There are no existing surface streams or sensitive features being affected on site. All permanent BMPs have been designed to remove the increase in Total Suspended Solids as per current TCEQ requirements.

CONSTRUCTION PLANS

Please reference attached construction plans.

Inspection, Maintenance, Repair and Retrofit Plan

The following sections address inspection and maintenance taken from the TNRCC Manual, "Complying with Edward Aquifer Rules: Technical Guidance on Best Management Practices."

Silt Fence:

1. Inspection shall be made weekly and after each rainfall event, in accordance with Section 1.4.3 of RG-348.

2. Tom fabric shall be replaced or a second line of fencing parallel to the tom section shall be implemented as needed.

3. Accumulated silt shall be removed when it reaches a depth of six (6) inches. The silt shall be disposed of on an approved site and in such a manner that will not contribute to additional siltation.

4. Silt fence shall be removed when the site is completely stabilized so as not to block or impede storm flow or drainage.

Inlet Protection:

1. Daily inspection shall be made by the Contractor and silt accumulation must be removed when depth reaches 50 mm (two (2) inches).

2. Contractor shall monitor the performance of inlet protection during each rainfall event and immediately remove the inlet protections if the stormwater begins to overtop the curb.

3. Inlet protections shall be removed as soon as the source of sediment is stabilized.

Stabilized Construction Entrance:

1. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public roadway. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand. As well as repair and clean out of any measure device used to trap sediment. All sediments that are spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public roadway must be removed immediately.

2. Entrance shall be properly graded to prevent run-off from leaving the construction site.

Concrete Washout Area:

1. Routine inspection in accordance with Section 1.4.18 of RG-348 of the area to ensure that sufficient quantity and volume remain to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

2. Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

3. When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and disposed of. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and disposed of. Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Wet Basin

Routine Maintenance:

1. Mowing. The side-slopes, embankment, and emergency spillway of the basin should be mowed at least twice a year to prevent woody growth and control weeds.
2. Inspections. Wet basins should be inspected at least twice a year (once during or immediately following wet weather) to evaluate facility operation. When possible, inspections should be conducted during wet weather to determine if the basin is functioning properly. There are many functions and characteristics of these BMPs that should be inspected. The embankment should be checked for subsidence, erosion, leakage, cracking, and tree growth. The condition of the emergency spillway should be checked. The inlet, barrel, and outlet should be inspected for clogging. The adequacy of upstream and downstream channel erosion protection measures should be checked. Stability of the side slopes should be checked. Modifications to the basin structure and contributing watershed should be evaluated. During semi-annual inspections, replace any dead or displaced vegetation. Replanting of various species of wetland vegetation may be required at first, until a viable mix of species is established. Cracks, voids and undermining should be patched/filled to prevent additional structural damage. Trees and root systems should be removed to prevent growth in cracks and joints that can cause structural damage. The inspections should be carried out with as-built pond plans in hand.
3. Debris and Litter Removal. As part of periodic mowing operations and inspections, debris and litter should be removed from the surface of the basin. Particular attention should be paid to floatable debris around the riser, and the outlet should be checked for possible clogging.
4. Erosion Control. The basin side slopes, emergency spillway, and embankment all may periodically suffer from slumping and erosion. Corrective measures such as regrading and revegetation may be necessary. Similarly, the riprap protecting the channel near the outlet may need to be repaired or replaced.
5. Nuisance Control. Most public agencies surveyed indicate that control of insects, weeds, odors, and algae may be needed in some ponds. Nuisance control is probably the most frequent maintenance item demanded by local residents. If the ponds are properly sized and vegetated, these problems should be rare in wet ponds except under extremely dry weather conditions. Twice a year, the facility should be evaluated in terms of nuisance control (insects, weeds, odors, algae, etc.). Biological control of algae and mosquitoes using fish such as fathead minnows is preferable to chemical applications.

Non-routine maintenance

6. Structural Repairs and Replacement. Eventually, the various inlet/outlet and riser works in the wet basin will deteriorate and must be replaced. Some public works experts have estimated that corrugated metal pipe (CMP) has a useful life of about 25 yr, while concrete barrels and risers may last from 50 to 75 yr. The actual life depends on the type of soil, pH of runoff, and other factors. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe is a corrosion resistant alternative to metal and

concrete pipes. Local experience typically determines which materials are best suited to the site conditions. Leakage or seepage of water through the embankment can be avoided if the embankment has been constructed of impermeable material, has been compacted, and if anti-seep collars are used around the barrel. Correction of any of these design flaws is difficult.

7. Sediment Removal. Wet ponds will eventually accumulate enough sediment to significantly reduce storage capacity of the permanent pool. As might be expected, the accumulated sediment can reduce both the appearance and pollutant removal performance of the pond. Sediment accumulated in the sediment forebay area should be removed from the facility every two years to prevent accumulation in the permanent pool. Dredging of the permanent pool should occur at least every 20 years, or when accumulation of sediment impairs functioning of the outlet structure.
8. Harvesting. If vegetation is present on the fringes or in the pond, it can be periodically harvested and the clippings removed to provide export of nutrients and to prevent the basin from filling with decaying organic matter.

Batch Detention Basin

1. Inspections: Basins should be inspected at least twice a year (once during or immediately following wet weather) to evaluate facility operation. When possible, inspections should be conducted during wet weather to determine if the pond is meeting the target detention times. In particular, the extended detention control device should be regularly inspected for evidence of clogging, or conversely, for too rapid a release. If the design drawdown times are exceeded by more than 24 hours, then repairs should be scheduled immediately. The upper stage pilot channel, if any, and its flow path to the lower stage should be checked for erosion problems. During each inspection, erosion areas inside and downstream of the BMP should be identified and repaired or revegetated immediately.
2. Mowing. The upper stage, side slopes, embankment, and emergency spillway of an extended detention basin must be mowed regularly to discourage woody growth and control weeds. Grass areas in and around basins should be mowed at least twice annually to limit vegetation height to 18 inches. More frequent mowing to maintain aesthetic appeal may be necessary in landscaped areas. When mowing of grass is performed, a mulching mower should be used, or grass clippings should be caught and removed.
3. Debris and Litter Removal. Debris and litter will accumulate near the extended detention control device and should be removed during regular mowing operations and inspections. Particular attention should be paid to floating debris that can eventually clog the control device or riser.
4. Erosion Control. The pond side slopes, emergency spillway, and embankment all may periodically suffer from slumping and erosion, although this should not occur often if the soils are properly compacted during construction. Regrading and revegetation may be required to correct the problems. Similarly, the channel connecting an upper stage with a lower stage may periodically need to be replaced or repaired. g: Grass areas in and around sand filters must be mowed at least twice annually to limit vegetation height to 18 inches. More frequent mowing to maintain aesthetic appeal may be necessary in landscape areas. Vegetation on the pond embankments should be mowed as appropriate to prevent the establishment of woody vegetation
5. Structural Repairs and Replacement. With each inspection, any damage to the structural elements of the system (pipes, concrete drainage structures, retaining walls, etc.) should be identified and repaired immediately. These repairs should include patching of cracked concrete, sealing of voids, and removal of vegetation from cracks and joints. The various inlet/outlet and riser works in a basin will eventually deteriorate and must be replaced. Public works experts have estimated that corrugated metal pipe (CMP) has a useful life of

about 25 yr, whereas reinforced concrete barrels and risers may last from 50 to 75 yr.

6. Nuisance Control. Standing water (not desired in a extended detention basin) or soggy conditions within the lower stage of the basin can create nuisance conditions for nearby residents. Odors, mosquitoes, weeds, and litter are all occasionally perceived to be problems. Most of these problems are generally a sign that regular inspections and maintenance are not being performed (e.g., mowing, debris removal, clearing the outlet control device).
7. Sediment Removal. When properly designed, dry extended detention basins will accumulate quantities of sediment over time. Sediment accumulation is a serious maintenance concern in extended detention dry ponds for several reasons. First, the sediment gradually reduces available stormwater management storage capacity within the basin. Second, unlike wet extended detention basins (which have a permanent pool to conceal deposited sediments), sediment accumulation can make dry extended detention basins very unsightly. Third, and perhaps most importantly, sediment tends to accumulate around the control device. Sediment deposition increases the risk that the orifice will become clogged, and gradually reduces storage capacity reserved for pollutant removal. Sediment can also be resuspended if allowed to accumulate over time and escape through the hydraulic control to downstream channels and streams. For these reasons, accumulated sediment needs to be removed from the lower stage when sediment buildup fills 20% of the volume of the basin or at least every 10 years.
8. Logic Controller. The Logic Controller should be inspected as part of the twice yearly investigations. Verify that the external indicators (active, cycle in progress) are operating properly by turning the controller off and on, and by initiating a cycle by triggering the level sensor in the basin. The valve should be manually opened and closed using the open/close switch to verify valve operation and to assist in inspecting the valve for debris. The solar panel should be inspected and any dust or debris on the panel should be carefully removed. The controller and all other circuitry and wiring should be inspected for signs of corrosion, damage from insects, water leaks, or other damage. At the end of the inspection, the controller should be reset.

Rock Berm

1. Inspection should be made weekly and after each rainfall in accordance to Section 1.4.5 of RG-348. If placed in streambeds, inspection should occur on a daily basis.

2. Accumulated silt shall be removed when it reaches a depth of six (6) inches. The silt shall be disposed of on an approved site and in such a manner that will not contribute to additional siltation.

3. Loose wire sheathing shall be repaired immediately when necessary and the berm shall be reshaped as needed during inspection.

4. Berm shall be replaced if the structure ceases to function as initially intended due to factors such as silt accumulation, washout, construction traffic damage, etc.

5. When all upstream areas are stabilized and the accumulated silt has been removed, the rock berm should be removed and disposed of.

Responsible Party for Maintenance: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC

Address: 7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Bldg C, Ste 250

City, State, Zip: Austin, TX 78731
Telephone Number: 512-770-8524

Signature of Responsible Party: X

PROJECT NAME: Heritage Phase 4
ADDRESS: Sportsplex Drive
CITY, STATE ZIP: Dripping Springs, Texas 78620

Responsible Party for Maintenance: Tri Pointe Homes Texas, Inc.

Address: 13640 Briarwick Drive, Suite 170

City, State, Zip: Austin, Texas 78729

Telephone Number: 512 357 8514

Signature of Responsible Party: X

PROJECT NAME: Heritage Phase 4
ADDRESS: Sportsplex Drive
CITY, STATE ZIP: Dripping Springs, Texas 78620

MEASURES FOR MINIMIZING SURFACE STREAM CONTAMINATION

During construction, Best Management Practices include the use of silt fence and inlet protection to capture sediment from the construction area contained within the storm water runoff. Silt fence will be installed along the downstream portion of the property and inlet protection will be installed around all existing and proposed inlet structures (once constructed).

After construction, all disturbed areas on the site will be re-vegetated and runoff from the proposed improvements will be captured by the proposed inlets and conveyed to BMP's. Heritage Phase 4 has a total of 4 basins. The water quality drainage basins are piped into proposed storm sewer pipe and sent to the existing wet pond and the proposed water quality pond. All proposed water quality BMP’s are shown in the construction drawings under sheet 27. The TSS Removal calculations are shown on the Water Quality Calculations sheets 28 and 29. Please refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control for proposed temporary BMPs.

SECTION 3:
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

Heritage Phase 4

Dripping Springs, Texas

AUGUST 2024

Project Owner:

MI HOMES OF AUSTIN, LLC.
7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy., Bldg C, Suite 250
Austin, TX 78731

TRI POINTE HOMES TEXAS, INC.
13640 Briarwick Drive, Suite 170
Austin, TX 78729

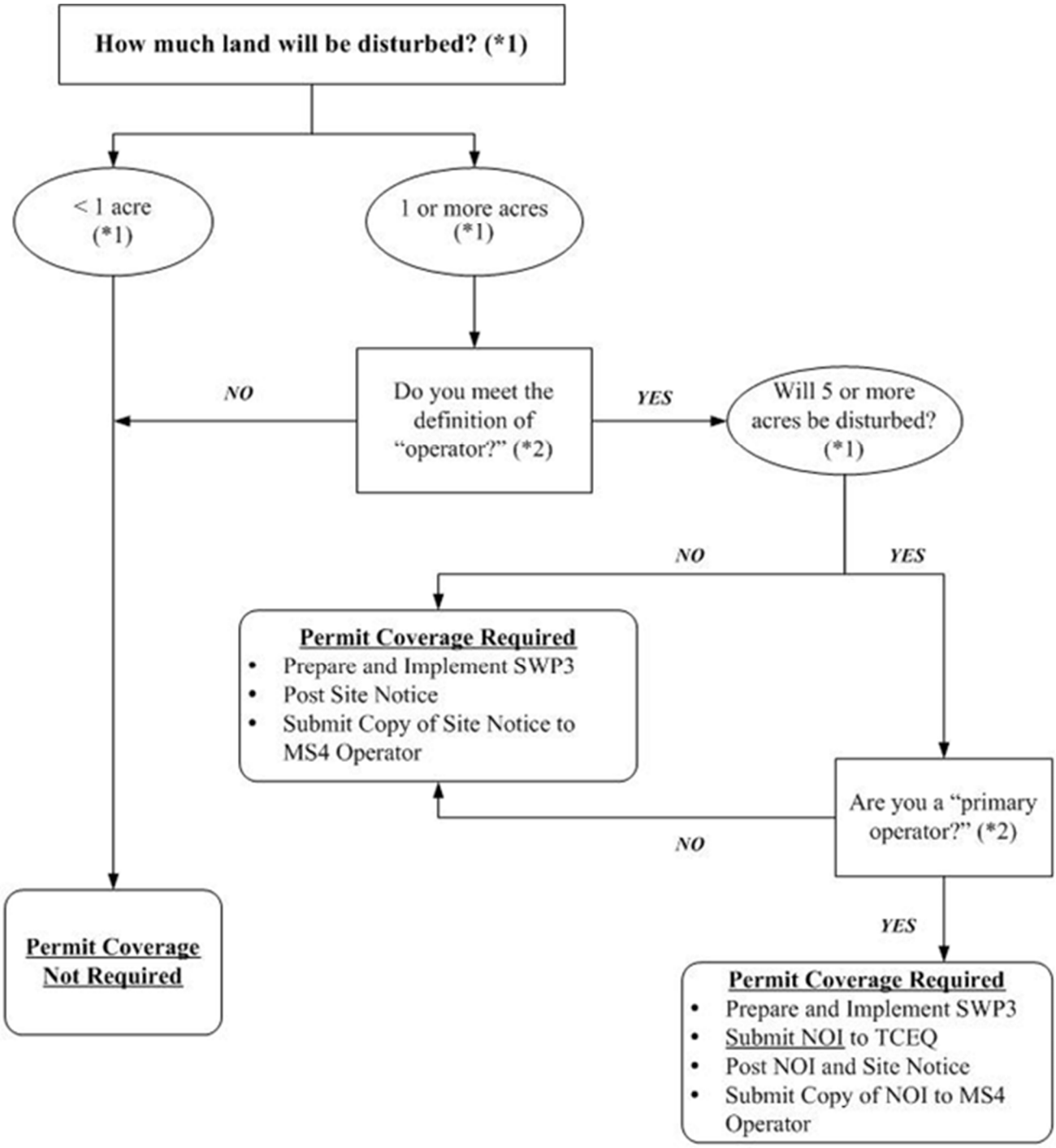
Prepared By:

KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. Austin Avenue, Suite 1310
Georgetown, Texas 78626
(512) 520-0768

TBPE
Firm No. 928
KHA Project No. 067783117

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES



(*1) To determine the size of the construction project, use the size of the entire area to be disturbed, and include the size of the larger common plan of development or sale, if the project is part of a larger project (refer to Part I.B., "Definitions," for an explanation of "larger common plan of development or sale").

(*2) Refer to the definitions for "operator," "primary operator," and "secondary operator" in Part I., Section B. of this permit.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN REVISIONS

Provide a general description and document the date of any revisions to the storm water pollution prevention plan during the course of this construction project. Revisions may be necessary as a result of site inspections or because of a change in the circumstances of the construction project (such as schedule change or a modification in design).

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) must be modified based on the results of inspections, as necessary, to better control pollutants in runoff. Revisions to the SWP3 must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing best management practices (BMPs) are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, these changes must be implemented as soon as practicable.

REVISION (Refer to attachments if necessary)	DATE	SIGNATURE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

On April 10, 2003, responsibility for the administration of storm water protection associated with construction activities in Texas was delegated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). The Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) program in Texas meets or exceeds the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) standards established on a federal level. This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the TPDES requirements. Additional local requirements may apply and this SWP3 should be updated accordingly (Appendix O).

The purpose of the SWP3 is to provide guidelines for preventing or minimizing sediment and other pollutants that may originate on the site from flowing into municipal storm systems or jurisdictional waters during the construction period. This plan also addresses the principal activities known to disturb significant amounts of ground surface during construction. Stabilization measures must begin within fourteen (14) days of stoppage of construction activities (Appendix I). The permit coverage requirements terminate when areas disturbed for this project reach full stabilization (i.e., when disturbed areas are paved or achieve 70 percent native background vegetative coverage). Revisions to this plan will be made as necessary to accurately reflect project activities and storm water pollution prevention measures.

The storm water management controls included in this SWP3 focus on providing control of pollutant discharges with practical approaches that use readily available techniques, expertise, materials, and equipment. The necessary forms for implementing the SWP3 are found in the appendices of this document, including the Inspector's Qualifications, Inspection Form, Notice of Intent (NOI), Notice of Termination (NOT), and construction site notice. The SWP3 must be implemented prior to the start of construction activities.

The Project Owner's and the Contractor's roles and responsibilities for implementation and maintenance of the elements of the SWP3 are shown in a checklist in Appendix F of this document. Appendix F also includes a description of primary and secondary operators, along with associated responsibilities. The Project Owner and each Contractor must complete the checklist in Appendix F and sign the included certification statement. The certification statement indicates that each operator understands and accepts their roles and responsibilities with respect to storm water pollution prevention for this project.

A. Project Name and Location

Heritage Phase 4 – Dripping Springs, Hays County, Texas (See Appendix A for a project location map).

B. Owner Information

Name: M/I Homes of Austin, LLC
Address: 7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy., Bldg. C, Ste. 250
Austin, TX 78731
Representative: Derek Baker
Title: Area President
Telephone: (512) 770-8503
Fax: _____

Name: Tri Pointe Homes Texas, Inc.
Address: 13640 Briarwick Drive, Suite 170
Austin, TX 78729
Representative: Brian Havel
Title: Division President
Telephone: (512) 848-1401
Fax: _____

C. Contractor Information

Name:
Address:
Representative:
Title: _____
Telephone:
Fax: _____

D. Subcontractor Information

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Representative: _____
Title: _____
Telephone: _____
Fax: _____

Name: _____
Address: _____
_____
Representative: _____
Title: _____
Telephone: _____
Fax: _____

E. Discharges Eligible for Authorization

The general permit for construction activities allows for storm water discharges from construction activities, construction support activities, and authorized non-storm water discharges. Under the general permit, construction support activities include, but are not limited to:

- concrete and asphalt batch plants,
- rock crushers,
- equipment staging areas,
- material storage yards,
- material borrow areas, and
- excavated material disposal areas.

Storm water discharges from these construction support activities are authorized under the general permit for construction activities provided:

- the activity is located within one mile of the permitted construction site and is directly supporting the construction activities,
- the SWP3 for the permitted construction activities is developed to include the controls and measures to reduce erosion and discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from the construction support activities, and
- the construction support activities either do not operate beyond the completion date of the construction activity or, at the time that they do, are authorized under separate Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) authorization.

The following non-storm water discharges are also authorized under the general permit for construction activities:

- Discharges from firefighting activities,
- Uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings,
- Water from routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement (where detergents and soaps are not used),
- Uncontaminated water used to control dust,
- Potable water sources, including waterline flushings,
- Uncontaminated air conditioning condensate,
- Uncontaminated groundwater or spring water, and
- Lawn watering and similar Irrigation drainage.

Part II.A.3 of the general permit contains additional information and requirements for non-storm water discharges. Discharges of storm water runoff from concrete batch plants may be authorized provided that the benchmark sampling and associated requirements located in Part V of the general permit are met. The wash out of concrete trucks associated with off-site facilities may be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part V of the general permit. The Operator will be responsible for updating the SWP3 to meet Part V requirements, if applicable. A non-storm water discharge inventory is located in Appendix L.

F. Obtaining Coverage under the General Permit

Construction activities, including the activities associated with this project, disturbing five (5) acres or more (definition of a large construction activity) are required to comply with the following requirements of the general permit to obtain permit coverage:

a) Develop a SWP3 according to the provisions of the general permit that covers either the entire site or all portions of the site for which the applicant is the operator and implement that plan prior to commencing construction activities.

b) Primary operators must submit a NOI:

   1) at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities if mailing a paper NOI, or

   2) prior to commencing construction activities if utilizing electronic submittal.

   A copy of the NOI form is located in Appendix H. Instructions for NOI submittal relating to primary operator additions or changes are also located in Appendix H.

c) Post a site notice where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction. The site notice must be maintained until completion of the construction activity.

    1) For linear construction activities, the site notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway. A copy of the construction site notice is located in Appendix H.

d) All primary operators must also post a copy of the signed NOI at the construction site in a location where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to starting construction activities until completion of the construction activity. If multiple crews will be conducting construction activities under the general permit simultaneously, copies of the signed NOI should be posted at each separate construction site.

e) All primary operators must provide a copy of the signed NOI at least seven days prior to commencement of construction activities to any secondary operator and to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving construction site discharge. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOI are to be recorded in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

f) Secondary operators are regulated under the general construction permit but are not required to submit a NOI provided that:

    1) a primary operator(s) at the site has submitted a NOI, or

    2) another operator(s) is required to submit a NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage.

    Additional information for secondary operators seeking alternative coverage is located in the general permit.

Questions about the TPDES construction permit program can be directed to the TCEQ Storm Water and General Permits Team at (512) 239-4515. A copy of the TPDES General Permit (TXR150000) for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities has been included in Appendix G for reference.

G. Notice of Change Letter

If the Operator becomes aware that he/she failed to submit any relevant facts, or submitted incorrect information in a NOI, the correct information must be provided to the TCEQ in a Notice of Change (NOC) letter within fourteen (14) days after discovery. In addition, if relevant information provided in the NOI changes, a NOC letter must be submitted to the TCEQ within fourteen (14) days of the change. A copy of the NOC must be provided to the operator of any MS4 receiving discharge from the construction activity. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC must be included in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

H. Notice of Termination

Authorization under the general permit must be terminated by submitting a completed and signed NOT form provided in Appendix H. The NOT must be submitted to the TCEQ, and a copy of the NOT must be provided to the operator of any municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) receiving the discharge within thirty (30) days after final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee, or another permitted contractor has assumed control over all areas of the

site that have not been finally stabilized. The names and addresses of all MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOT must be recorded in this SWP3 (Appendix H).

I. Termination of Coverage for Secondary Operators

Each operator that obtained authorization of the general permit without submitting a NOI must remove the site notice and complete the applicable portion of the notice related to removal of the notice. A copy of the completed notice must be submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving site discharge within 30 days of any the following conditions:

a) final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee,

b) a transfer of operational control has occurred, or

c) the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

J. SWP3 Availability

This SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site, or if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3. This SWP3 must be made readily available at the time of an on-site inspection.

K. Hazardous Materials

The following potential pollutant sources may be present at the site due to the nature of the construction activities. An inventory of materials is located in Appendix L. Controls for potential pollutants are listed and described in Appendices C and D.

- Solvents
- Stains/paints
- Fuels
- Oils
- Grease
- Pesticides
- Fertilizer
- Sediment/total suspended solids
- Trash
- Paving
- Concrete curing compound
- Glue adhesives
- Joint compound
- Concrete, painting, and brick wash
- Excavation pump-out water
- Concrete

2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

A. General Site Description

The construction site is in Dripping Springs, which is located in Hays County, Texas (Appendix A). The site covers an area of approximately 31.8-acres and is a part of a known larger common plan of development. The construction site is generally located northwest of the intersection of Highway 290 and RR 12. Coordinates for the site are approximately 30.198 latitude and -98.096 longitude (1983 North American Datum (NAD83) Coordinates).

This site is located over the Edwards Aquifer Contributing Zone and is not located on Indian Country Lands. If information about the Edwards Aquifer Zone or Indian Country Lands changes, the Operator should update this SWP3 accordingly.

B. Nature of Construction Activity

The purpose of the construction project is to construct roadways, water quality/detention pond, and civil improvements (water, wastewater, storm sewer) to serve the single-family development. The table in Appendix B should be updated to depict the anticipated schedule for the project.

C. Estimate of Total Site Area and Disturbed Area

The amount of area involved in the project is estimated to be 31.80-acres. No additional acreage will be utilized offsite. Disturbed areas are projected to total approximately 32.61-acres.

D. Storm Water Discharge Locations and Quality Data

No data is available describing quality of storm water discharges from the site. Information will be added to this plan as it is received.

E. Information on Soil Types

A soils map showing the project site and surrounding area is included in Appendix A. The predominant soil types found on the project site are Denton silty clay, 1 to 3 percent slopes; Brackett-Rock outcrop-comfort complex, 1 to 8 percent slopes; Doss silty clay, moist, 1 to 5 percent slopes, Sunev clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes, and Bolar clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes. A description of these soils is located in Appendix A (USDA, 2016).

F. Receiving Waters and Wetlands

The site lies to the north of Onion Creek, the sites receiving body of water. This portion of the river is not listed on the 2008 Texas 303(d) list of impaired waters.

New sources or new discharges of the constituents of concern to impaired waters are not authorized by the general construction permit (unless otherwise allowable under 30 TAC Chapter 305 and applicable state law). Impaired waters are those that do not meet applicable water quality standards and are listed on the EPA approved CWA 303(d) list. Pollutants of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired.

If discharges are expected to enter into a receiving water body located on the 303(d) list, constituents of concern are those for which the water body is listed as impaired. Discharges of the constituents of concern to impaired water bodies for which there is a total maximum daily load (TMDL) are not eligible for the general permit unless they are consistent with the approved TMDL. The receiving water does not have a known published TMDL. Permittees must incorporate the conditions and requirements applicable to their discharges, including monitoring frequency and reporting required by TCEQ rules, into this SWP3 in order to be eligible for coverage under the general permit.

There are no known wetlands on the site. If any wetlands are identified on the site, the Operator should update this SWP3 accordingly.

G. Threatened and Endangered Species

Are endangered or threatened species and critical habitats on or near the project area?

☐ Yes ☒ No

Describe how this determination was made:

No portion of the Heritage development was identified, in an environmental study performed by Horizon Environmental Services, Inc., as potential habitat for any threatened or endangered species.

If yes, describe the species and/or critical habitat: N/A

If yes, describe or refer to documentation that determines the likelihood of an impact on identified species and/or habitat and the steps taken to address that impact. (Note, if species are on or near your project site, EPA strongly recommends that the site operator work closely with the appropriate field office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or National Marine Fisheries Service. For concerns related to state or tribal listing of species, please contact a state or tribal official.): N/A

H. Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone

Discharges cannot be authorized by the general permit where prohibited by 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Chapter 213.

1. New Discharges

   For new discharges located within the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, or within that area upstream from the recharge zone and defined as the Contributing Zone, operators must meet all applicable requirements of, and operate according to, 30 TAC Chapter 213 (Edwards Aquifer Rule) in addition to the provisions and requirements of the general construction permit. A copy of 30 TAC Chapter 213 is located in Appendix Q.

2. Existing Discharges

   For existing discharges, the requirements of the agency-approved Water Pollution Abatement Plan under the Edwards Aquifer Rules are in addition to the requirements of the general construction permit. Best management practices and maintenance schedules for structural storm water controls,

for example, may be required as a provision of the rule. All applicable requirements of the Edwards Aquifer Rule for reductions of suspended solids in storm water runoff are in addition to the requirements in the general construction permit. A copy of the 30 TAC Chapter 213 is located in Appendix Q.

For discharges from large construction activities located on the Edwards Aquifer recharge zone or the Edwards Aquifer contributing zone, applicants must also submit a copy of the NOI to the appropriate TCEQ regional office. For discharges from large construction activities by operators not required to submit a NOI, a copy of the construction site notice must be submitted to the appropriate TCEQ regional office.

Counties:	**Contact:**
Comal, Bexar, Medina, Uvalde, and Kinney	TCEQ Water Program Manager San Antonio Regional Office 14250 Judson Road San Antonio, Texas (210) 490-3096
Williamson, Travis, and Hays	TCEQ Water Program Manager Austin Regional Office 2800 South IH 35, Suite 100 Austin, Texas 78704-5712 (512) 339-2929

3.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE MEASURES AND CONTROLS

A. MINIMIZE DISTURBED AREA AND PROTECT NATURAL FEATURES AND SOIL

The entire limits of construction, detailed in the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, are subject to disturbance during construction activities. The construction will have one (1) staging and spoils area located within the limits of construction that will be used to store and save topsoil and trenching materials. The contractor will try to minimize disturbance of the natural ground as much as possible during the construction process and will not leave the designated limits of construction for the project.

B. Phase Construction Activity

This project is proposed to be constructed in one single phase. The contractor will install all silt fencing prior to beginning any construction or demolition. An exception will be made with the proposed J-hooks, as identified on the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan found in site's construction plan set. J-hooks are to be installed over trenched areas after soils have been replaced, compacted and graded. Specific areas where J-hooks are to be utilized are shown on the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan. Soil stabilization will take place after J Hooks have been installed.

The sequence of major activities for Phase 4 of the single-family development will be as follows:

Phase 1 (install temporary E&S, earthwork and utilities)

1) Install tree protection and initiate tree mitigation measures.
2) Install erosion controls as indicated on approved plan.
3) Contact City of Dripping Springs and Hays County to schedule the preconstruction coordination meeting.
4) Evaluate temporary erosion control installation. Review construction schedule with the erosion control plan.
5) Rough grade site. Proposed detention pond grading to be performed before rough grading remainder of the site, as this pond will act as a temporary sediment basin during construction. Inspect and maintain all controls as per general notes. Total area disturbed with this phase will be entire site approximately 32 acres.
6) Construct site utilities and paving.

Phase 2 (total disturbed area approximately 32.61 acres):

7) Complete construction and install landscaping and/or re-vegetation.
8) Re-vegetate disturbed areas or complete a developer's contract for the re-vegetation along with the engineer's concurrence letter.
9) Project engineer inspects job and writes concurrence letter to the City Final inspection is scheduled upon receipt of letter.

Final Phase (all temporary E&S to be removed, and no disturbed area)

10) Upon re-vegetation per City of Dripping Springs requirements, remove temporary erosion/sedimentation controls.

C. CONTROL STORMWATER FLOWING ONTO AND THROUGH THE PROJECT

BMP Description: **Silt Fence – Perimeter and J-Hooks**	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	If a standard-strength fabric is used, it can be reinforced with wire mesh behind the filter fabric. This increases the effective life of the fence. The

	maximum life expectancy for synthetic fabric silt fences is about six (6) months, depending on the amount of rainfall and runoff. Burlap fences have a much shorter useful life span, usually up to two (2) months. Inspect silt fences regularly and frequently, as well as after each rainfall event, to make sure that they are intact and that there are no gaps where the fence meets the ground or tears along the length of the fence. If you find gaps or tears, repair or replace the fabric immediately. Remove accumulated sediments from the fence base when the sediment reaches one-third (1/3) to one-half (1/2) the fence height. Remove sediment more frequently if accumulated sediment is creating noticeable strain on the fabric and the fence might fail from a sudden storm event. When you remove the silt fence, remove the accumulated sediment as well.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

***BMP Description*: <u>Rock Berms – Check Dam</u>**	
***Installation Schedule*:**	Prior to commencing construction activities.
***Maintenance and Inspection*:**	Inspect the berm after every rainfall to make sure sediment has not built up and that vehicles have not damaged it. It is important to make repairs at the first sign of deterioration to keep the berm functioning properly.
***Responsible Staff*:**	TBD

D. STABILIZE SOILS

***BMP Description:* <u>Seeding</u>**	
☒ ***Permanent***	☒ ***Temporary***
Installation Schedule:	After final grading in areas not to be landscaped. Bare soils should be stabilized within 14 calendar days after final grading or where construction activity has temporarily ceased for more than 21 days.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Low-maintenance areas are mowed infrequently or not at all and do not receive lime or fertilizer regularly. Plants must be able to persist with minimal maintenance over long periods of time. Use grass and legume mixtures for these sites because legumes fix nitrogen from the atmosphere. Sites suitable for low-maintenance vegetation include steep slopes, stream or channel banks, some commercial properties, and "utility" turf areas such as road banks. Grasses should emerge within 4-28 days and legumes 5-28 days after seeding, with legumes following grasses. A successful stand has the following characteristics: • Vigorous dark green or bluish green (not yellow) seedlings

	• Uniform density, with nurse plants, legumes, and grasses well intermixed • Green leaves that remain green throughout the summer--at least at the plant bases Inspect seeded areas for failure and, if needed, reseed and repair them as soon as possible. If a stand has inadequate cover, reevaluate the choice of plant materials and quantities of lime and fertilizer. Depending on the condition of the stand, repair by overseeding or reseeding after complete seedbed preparation. If timing is bad, overseed with rye grain or German millet to thicken the stand until a suitable time for seeding perennials. Consider seeding temporary, annual species if the season is not appropriate for permanent seeding. If vegetation fails to grow, test the soil to determine if low pH or nutrient imbalances are responsible. On a typical disturbed site, full plant establishment usually requires re-fertilization in the second growing season. Use soil tests to determine if more fertilizer needs to be added. Do not fertilize cool season grasses in late May through July. Grass that looks yellow might be nitrogen deficient. Do not use nitrogen fertilizer if the stand contains more than 20% legumes.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

BMP Description: **Soil Roughening**	
☐ ***Permanent***	☒ ***Temporary***
Installation Schedule:	After interim and rough grading activities, prior to final site work or utility construction
Maintenance and Inspection:	Inspect roughened areas after storms to see if re-roughening is needed. Regular inspection should indicate where additional erosion and sediment control measures are needed. If rills (small watercourses that have steep sides and are usually only a few inches deep) appear, fill, regrade, and reseed them immediately.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

BMP Description: **Hydro-mulching**	
☐ ***Permanent***	☒ ***Temporary***
Installation Schedule:	Bare soils should be stabilized within 14 calendar days after final grading or where construction activity has temporarily ceased for more than 21 days.

Maintenance and Inspection:	Anchor mulches to resist wind displacement. When protection is no longer needed, remove netting and compost it or dispose of it in a landfill. Inspect mulched areas frequently to identify areas where it has loosened or been removed, especially after rainstorms. Reseed these areas, if necessary, and replace the mulch cover immediately. Apply mulch binders at rates recommended by the manufacturer. If washout, breakage, or erosion occurs, repair, reseed and re-mulch surfaces, and install new netting. Continue inspections until vegetation is firmly established.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

E. PROTECT SLOPES

There are no excessive slopes located within the construction area; therefore, no additional controls are proposed to protect slopes

F. PROTECT STORM DRAIN INLETS

BMP Description: **Bagged Gravel Inlet Filter**	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to stabilization of associated drainage areas
Maintenance and Inspection:	Inspection should be made weekly and after each rainfall. Repair or replacement should be made promptly as needed by the contractor. Remove sediment when buildup reaches a depth of three (3) inches. Removed sediment should be deposited in a suitable area and in such a manner that it will not erode. Check placement of device to prevent gaps between device and curb. Inspect filter fabric and patch or replace if torn or missing. Structures should be removed and the area stabilized only after the remaining drainage area has been properly stabilized.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

There are no storm drain inlets located within the construction area for the public wastewater line; therefore, no controls are proposed to protect storm drain inlets at the time of its construction.

G. ESTABLISH PERIMETER CONTROLS AND SEDIMENT BARRIERS

BMP Description: **Silt Fence – Perimeter and J-Hooks**	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	If a standard-strength fabric is used, it can be reinforced with wire mesh behind the filter fabric. This increases the effective life of the fence. The maximum life expectancy for synthetic fabric silt fences is about six (6) months, depending on the amount of rainfall and runoff. Burlap fences have a much shorter useful life span, usually up to two (2) months.

	Inspect silt fences regularly and frequently, as well as after each rainfall event, to make sure that they are intact and that there are no gaps where the fence meets the ground or tears along the length of the fence. If you find gaps or tears, repair or replace the fabric immediately. Remove accumulated sediments from the fence base when the sediment reaches one-third (1/3) to one-half (1/2) the fence height. Remove sediment more frequently if accumulated sediment is creating noticeable strain on the fabric and the fence might fail from a sudden storm event. When you remove the silt fence, remove the accumulated sediment as well.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

***BMP Description*: Rock Berms – Check Dam**	
***Installation Schedule*:**	Prior to commencing construction activities.
***Maintenance and Inspection*:**	Inspect the berm after every rainfall to make sure sediment has not built up and that vehicles have not damaged it. It is important to make repairs at the first sign of deterioration to keep the berm functioning properly.
***Responsible Staff*:**	TBD

H. RETAIN SEDIMENT ON-SITE

***BMP Description:* Sediment Basin**	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Sediment basins should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for damage and to ensure that obstructions are not diminishing the effectiveness of the structure. Sediment shall be removed and the basin shall be re-graded to its original dimensions when the sediment storage capacity of the impoundment has been reduced by 20 percent. The removed sediment may be stockpiled or redistributed onsite in areas that are protected by erosion and sediment controls. Inspect temporary stabilization of the embankment and graded basin and the velocity dissipaters at the outlet and spillway for signs of erosion. Repair any eroded areas that are found. Install additional erosion controls if erosion is frequently evident.
Responsible Staff:	TBD

I. ESTABLISH STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION EXITS

***BMP Description:* Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit**	
Installation Schedule:	Prior to commencing construction activities.
Maintenance and Inspection:	Maintain stabilization of the site entrances until the rest of the construction site has been fully stabilized. You might need to add stone and gravel periodically to each stabilized construction site entrance to keep the entrance effective. Sweep up soil tracked offsite immediately for proper disposal. For sites with wash racks at each site entrance, construct sediment traps and maintain them for the life of the project.

	Periodically remove sediment from the traps to make sure they keep working
Responsible Staff:	TBD

J. ADDITIONAL BMPS

No additional BMPs are proposed onsite.

4.0 EXAMPLE PRACTICES

A. Example Stabilization Practices

1. Temporary Stabilization

   Top soil stock piles and disturbed portions of the site where construction activity temporarily ceases for at least 21 days will be stabilized with temporary seed and mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area. Areas of the site which are to be paved will be temporarily stabilized until pavement can be applied.

2. Permanent Stabilization

   Disturbed portions of the site where construction activities permanently cease shall be stabilized with permanent seed no later than 14 days after the last construction activity.

B. Example Structural Practices

1. Interceptor Swale

   An interceptor swale is a small v-shaped or parabolic channel which collects runoff and directs it to a desired location. It can either have a natural grass lining or, depending upon slope and design velocity, a protective lining of erosion matting, stone or concrete. The interceptor swale can either be used to direct sediment-laden flow from disturbed areas into a controlled outlet or to direct “clean” runoff around disturbed areas. Since the swale is easy to install during early grading operations, it can serve as the first line of defense in reducing runoff across disturbed areas. As a method of reducing runoff across the disturbed construction area, it reduces the requirements of structural measures to capture sediment from runoff since the flow is reduced. By intercepting sediment-laden flow downstream of the disturbed area, runoff can be directed into a sediment basin or other BMP for sedimentation as opposed to long runs of silt fence, straw bales or other filtration method.

2. Silt Fence

   A silt fence consists of geotextile fabric supported by poultry netting or other backing stretched between either wooden or metal posts with the lower edge of the fabric securely embedded in the soil. The fence is typically located downstream of disturbed areas to intercept runoff in the form of sheet flow. Silt fence provides both filtration and time for sedimentation to reduce sediment and the velocity of the runoff. Properly designed silt fence is economical since it can be relocated during construction and reused on other projects. Silt fence is normally used as perimeter control located downstream of disturbed areas. It is only feasible for non-concentrated, sheet flow conditions.

3. Fiber Roll/Sediment Log

   Fiber rolls/sediment logs are tightly compacted tubular cylinders composed of straw, flax, coconut fiber, or other similar types of material wrapped with a fiber mesh. They must be secured with stakes. When installed at the base of an embankment or on a slope, fiber rolls are effective at controlling sediment and reducing erosion rates. They achieve this by intercepting storm water runoff, thereby reducing the velocity of the flow and dispersing concentrated runoff as sheet flows. Fiber rolls are also water-permeable and are effective at trapping eroded sediment. It is important not to crush fiber rolls when they are installed. If more than one sock is placed in a row, the socks should be overlapped; not abutted.

4. Inlet Control

   Inlet protection consists of a variety of methods of intercepting sediment at low point inlets through the use of stone, filter fabric and other materials. This is normally located at the inlet, providing either detention or filtration to reduce sediment and floatable materials in storm water. Inlet protection is normally used as a secondary defense in site erosion control due to the limited effectiveness and applicability of the technique. It is normally used in new developments that include new inlets or roads with new curb inlets or during major repairs to existing roadways. Inlet protection has limited use in developed areas due to the potential for loading, traffic safety and pedestrian safety and maintenance problems. Inlet protection can reduce sediment in a storm sewer system by serving as a back system to onsite controls or by reducing sediment loads from controls with limited effectiveness such as straw bale dikes.

5. Check Dams

   Check dams are small barriers consisting of straw bales, rock, or earth berms placed across a drainage swale or ditch. They reduce the velocity of small concentrated flows, provide a limited barrier for sediment and help disperse concentrated flows, reducing potential erosion. Check dams are used for long drainage swales or ditches in which permanent vegetation may not be established and erosive velocities are present. They are typically used in conjunction with other techniques such as inlet protection, rip rap or other sediment reduction techniques. Check dams provide limited treatment. They are more useful in reducing flow to acceptable levels.

6. Erosion Control Mats

   An erosion control mat (ECM) is a geomembrane or biodegradable fabric placed over disturbed areas to limit the effects of erosion due to rainfall and runoff across barren soil. Erosion control mats are manufactured by a wide variety of vendors addressing a wide variety of conditions such as vegetation establishment and high velocity flow. Types of matting include organic (jute, straw) and synthetic (plastic and glass fiber) materials. Mats can provide both temporary and/or permanent stabilization for disturbed soil or barren areas. It is used for difficult areas to stabilize such as steep slopes, temporary or permanent drainage swales, embankments or high traffic (pedestrian) areas. Some mats are reusable, reducing the initial cost of the installation.

7. Stabilized Construction Entrance

   A stabilized construction entrance consists of a pad consisting of gravel, crushed stone, recycled concrete or other rock like material on top of geotextile filter cloth to facilitate the wash down and

removal of sediment and other debris from construction equipment prior to exiting the construction site. For added effectiveness, a wash rack area can be incorporated into the design to further reduce sediment tracking. For long term projects, cattle guards or other type of permanent rack system can be used in conjunction with a wash rack. This directly addresses the problem of silt and mud deposition in roadways used for construction site access. Stabilized construction entrances are used primarily for sites in which significant truck traffic occurs on a daily basis. It reduces the need to remove sediment from streets. If used properly, it also directs the majority of traffic to a single location, reducing the number and quantity of disturbed areas on the site and providing protection for other structural controls through traffic control.

8. Earth Dike

   An earth dike is constructed along the uphill perimeter of a site. A portion of the dike will divert run-on around the construction site. The remaining portion of the dike will collect runoff from the disturbed area and direct the runoff to the sediment basin.

9. Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

   A triangular sediment filter dike is a self-contained silt fence consisting of filter fabric wrapped around welded wire fabric shaped into a triangular cross section. While similar in use to a silt fence, the dike is reusable, sturdier, transportable, and can be used on paved areas in situations where it is impractical to install embedded posts for support. Triangular filter dikes are used in place of silt fence, treating sediment flow at the perimeter of construction areas and at the perimeter of the site. Also, the dikes can serve as stream protection devices by preventing sediment from entering the streams or as check dams in small swales. Triangular sediment filter dikes are especially useful for construction areas surrounded by pavement, where silt fence or hay bale installation is impracticable. Since they can be anchored without penetration (through the use of rock), pavement damage can be minimized. Triangular dikes are used to provide perimeter control by detaining sediment on a disturbed site with drainage that would otherwise flow onto adjacent properties. Triangular dikes also serve as sediment trapping devices when used in areas of sheet flow across disturbed areas or are placed along stream banks to prevent sediment-laden sheet flow from entering the stream. The dikes can be subjected to more concentrated flows and a higher flow rate than silt fence.

10. Sediment Basin

    Sediment basins are required, where feasible, for sites with drainage areas of ten (10) or more acres. Additional information for sedimentation basins is located in Appendix N.

11. Tree Protection

    Tree protection prevents the disturbance of existing trees and their roots on a construction site. Trees are not the same shape below ground as they are above, so it is difficult to predict the length or location of their roots. One common method used to identify the critical root zone is to define the tree's "drip line" – the area directly below the branches of the tree. Many roots extend beyond the longest branches a distance equal to two or more times the height of the tree. For this reason, it is recommended to protect as much of the area beyond the drip line as feasible. An example of tree protection is to tie continuous nylon string with two-foot tundra weight orange streamers to eight-foot minimum metal t-posts driven two feet into the ground. Four-foot minimum orange plastic fencing per manufacturer's recommendations will surround the critical root zone to keep equipment off the rooting

area. If a fence cannot be erected, cushion the rooting area with six inches of wood chips, wood, or brick paths. Where root areas must be graded, cut large roots instead of tearing them with equipment.

C. Waste Control and Disposal

1. Waste Materials

   All waste materials will be collected and stored in a securely lidded metal dumpster rented from a local waste management company, which is a licensed solid waste management company. The dumpster will meet all local and any State solid waste management regulations. All trash and construction debris from the site will be deposited in the dumpster. The dumpster will be emptied periodically or more often if necessary, and the trash will be hauled to an appropriate waste management facility. No construction waste materials will be buried onsite. Staging areas for construction materials should have secondary containment. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office trailer. The individual who manages the day-to-day site operations will be responsible for seeing that these procedures are followed.

2. Hazardous Waste

   All hazardous waste materials will be disposed of in the manner specified by local or State regulations or by the manufacturer. Site personnel will be instructed in these practices and the individual who manages day-to-day site operations will be responsible for seeing that these practices are followed.

3. Sanitary Waste

   All sanitary waste will be collected from the portable units periodically by a licensed sanitary waste management contractor, as required by local regulation.

4. Offsite Vehicle Tracking and Dust Control

   A stabilized construction entrance has been provided to help reduce vehicle tracking of sediments. The paved street adjacent to the site entrance will be swept to remove any excess mud, dirt or rock tracked from the site. Dump trucks hauling material from the construction site will be covered with a tarpaulin. If dust is visible when dump trucks are leaving the site due to construction activities, dust suppression techniques such as wetting the soil will be employed.

D. Timing of Controls/Measures

The contractor and the operator shall review the SWP3 requirements prior to beginning construction activities. The following is a sample erosion control sequence:

- Site Mobilization: Prior to any construction on the site a stabilized construction entrance shall be installed.
- Clearing and Rough Grading: Prior to any grading of the site, erosion control measures shall be installed. These controls may include but are not limited to silt fences, sedimentation ponds and vegetated swales. The installation is required to prevent sediment from leaving disturbed areas.
- Storm Drain Installation: In addition to maintaining the devices installed during initial grading, supplemental control measures will need to be installed. These devices will include devices shown on the plan such as storm drain inlet protection and sediment traps. Inlet protection devices prevent sedimentation from entering the inlet and subsequently, the storm sewer system

as well as the receiving water body. Other devices may be required as shown on the erosion control plan or requested by the inspector or operator.

- Installation of Public Utilities: Additional control measures are likewise not required during installation of public utilities. However, maintenance of existing control measures installed during previous phases must continue.
- Pavement Installation: In addition to maintaining the control measures installed during initial grading and storm drain installation phases, supplemental measures should be installed. Upon completion of paving and curb backfill operations, control measures should be installed behind curbs at handicap ramps and along parkways where sediment could enter streets and/or paved areas.
- Final Grading: Additional control measures are not required during final grading. However, maintenance of existing control measures installed during previous phases will continue.
- Building Construction: In addition to maintaining previously installed control measures, a strict policy will be enacted which minimizes vehicle traffic from entering non-paved areas. Construction materials will be unloaded from existing paved surfaces where possible, thereby preventing disturbing control measures already in place and reducing sediment tracking into paved areas. Areas where construction activity temporarily ceases for more than 21 days will be stabilized with a temporary seed and mulch within 14 days of the last disturbance. Once construction activity ceases permanently in an area, that area will be stabilized with permanent seed and mulch. After the entire site is stabilized, the accumulated sediment will be removed and the erosion control measures will be removed.

5.0 RELEASES OF REPORTABLE QUANTITIES

Because construction activities may handle certain hazardous substances over the course of the project, spills of these substances in amounts that equal or exceed Reportable Quantity (RQ) levels are a possibility. Please refer to the TCEQ Reportable Quantities list for further instructions on reportable spills https://www.tceq.texas.gov/response/spills/spill_rq.html. Material management practice guidelines are located in Appendix K.

EPA has issued regulations that define what reportable quantity levels are for oil and hazardous substances. These regulations are found at 40 CFR Part 110 Part 117, or 40 CFR Part 302. A list of RQs are included in Appendix M. If there is a RQ release during the construction period, then you must take the following steps:

- Notify TCEQ immediately at (800) 832-8224.
- Notify the National Response Center immediately at (800) 424-8802.
- Within fourteen (14) days, submit a written description of the release to TCEQ providing the date and circumstances of the release and the steps to be taken to prevent another release.
- Modify the pollution prevention plan to include the date of release, the circumstances leading to the release, and steps taken to prevent reoccurrence of the release.

6.0 STATE AND LOCAL PROGRAMS

The TPDES program meets or exceeds the NPDES standards established on a federal level. This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the requirements of the TPDES requirements. Information for the City of Dripping Springs has been included in Appendix N. Additional local requirements may apply and this SWP3 should be updated accordingly.

Storm water from the project construction area discharges into the storm sewer system of the City of Dripping Springs (MS4).

Construction projects that discharge storm water to an MS4 are required to:

- submit a copy of the signed NOI to the operator of the MS4 at least seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities,
- post a copy of the signed NOI and construction site notice at the project site at all times,
- submit a copy of any NOCs to the operator of the MS4,
- submit a copy of the NOT to the operator of the MS4, and
- keep and maintain a list of the names and address of MS4s that receive NOI, NOT, and/or NOC forms (Appendix H).

7.0 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Inspection Schedule

1. All disturbed areas, as well as all erosion and sediment control devices, will be inspected according to one of the following schedules:

   a) at least every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall of 0.5 inch or greater, or

   b) every seven (7) days on the same day of the week each week, regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

2. Inspections may occur on either schedule provided that this SWP3 reflects the current schedule and that any changes are in accordance with the following:

   a) the schedule is changed a maximum of one time each month,

   b) the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and

   c) the reason for the schedule change must be documented in this SWP3 (an inspection schedule form is located in Appendix E).

B. Inspection Reports

1. Completed inspection reports (Appendix E) will include the following information:

   a) scope of the inspection,

   b) date of the inspection,

   c) name(s) of personnel making the inspection,

   d) reference to qualifications of inspection personnel,

   e) observed major construction activities, and

   f) actions taken as a result of the inspection.

2. All disturbed areas (on and off-site), areas for material storage locations where vehicles enter or exit the site, and all of the erosion and sediment controls that were identified as part of the SWP3 must be inspected. The inspection report must state whether the site was in compliance or identify any incidents of non-compliance. The report will be signed by the qualified inspector in accordance with the TPDES general permit and filed in the SWP3. A sample Inspection Report is included in Appendix E, along with an Inspector Qualification Form. All reports and inspections required by the general construction permit will be completed by a duly authorized representative. A copy of a Delegation of Signatories to Reports letter is included in Appendix J.

3. The operator should correct any damage or deficiencies as soon as practicable after the inspection, but in no case later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3, and wherever possible, those changes implemented before the next storm event or as soon as practicable. A list of maintenance guidelines is included in Appendix E.

4. Inspection reports will be kept in the Operator's file, along with the SWP3, for at least three years from the date that the NOT is submitted to the TCEQ for the construction site.

C. Final Stabilization

Final stabilization of the construction site has been achieved when all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and a uniform (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures. If a vegetative cover cannot be established, equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) can be employed. When these conditions have been met, BMPs can be removed from the construction area.

8.0 RECORD RETENTION

The permittee must retain the following records for a minimum period of three (3) years from the date that a NOT is submitted. Records include:

- A copy of the SWP3,
- All data used to complete the NOI, if an NOI is required for coverage under this general permit,
- All reports and actions required by this permit, including a copy of the construction site notice, and
- All records of submittal of forms submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to the secondary operator of a large construction site, if applicable.

9.0 CONCRETE BATCH PLANTS (IF APPLICABLE)

A. Storm Water Runoff from Concrete Batch Plants

Discharges of storm water runoff from concrete batch plants may be authorized under the general permit provided that the requirements in Part IV of the permit are met (Appendix G). If discharges are not covered under the general permit, then discharges must be authorized under an alternative permit. Authorization for discharge or land disposal of concrete batch plant wastewater must be obtained under an alternative permit.

B. Benchmark Sampling Requirements

Operators of concrete batch plants must sample the storm water runoff from the concrete batch plant according to the requirements of the general permit. A table of benchmark monitoring values is located in Part IV.A. of the general permit. Analytical results that exceed a benchmark value are not a violation of the general construction permit. Results of analyses are indicators that modifications of the SWP3 should be assessed and may be necessary to protect water quality. Benchmark sampling records should be included in Appendix P.

C. Additional BMP and SWP3 Requirements

The following items are additional requirements for concrete batch plants. The Operator is responsible for updating the SWP3 as appropriate. Additional information for concrete batch plant requirements is located in Part IV of the general construction permit. Records and information for the concrete batch plant should be included in Appendix P.

1. A description of potential pollutant sources associated with the concrete batch plant must be kept in the SWP3.

2. The site map in Appendix A must include the following information:

    a) the location of all outfalls for storm water discharges associated with concrete batch plants;

    b) a depiction of the drainage area and the direction of flow to the outfall(s);

    c) structural controls used within the drainage area(s);

    d) the locations of the following areas associated with concrete batch plants that are exposed to precipitation: vehicle and equipment maintenance activity areas; areas used for the treatment, storage, or disposal of wastes; liquid storage tanks; material process and storage areas; and loading and unloading areas; and

    e) the locations of the following: any bag house or other dust control device(s); recycle/sedimentation pond, clarifier or other device used for the treatment of facility wastewater; areas with significant materials; and areas where major spills or leaks have occurred.

3. A list of materials handled at the concrete batch plant that may be exposed to storm water and that have a potential to affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with concrete batch plants must be kept in this SWP3.

4. A list of significant spills and leaks of toxic or hazardous pollutants that occurred in areas exposed to storm water and that drain to storm water outfalls associated with concrete batch plants must be developed, maintained, and updated.

5. A summary of existing storm water discharge sampling data must be maintained if available.

6. Good housekeeping measures must be developed and implemented in the area(s) associated with concrete batch plants.

7. Areas where potential spills that can contribute pollutants to storm water runoff, and the drainage areas from these locations must be identified. Include material handling procedures, storage requirements, and use of equipment information. Procedures for cleaning up spills must be identified and made available to the appropriate personnel.

8. Qualified facility personnel must be identified to inspect designated equipment and areas of the facility specified in this SWP3. Inspection frequency must be specified based upon a consideration of the level of concrete production, but must be a minimum of once per month while the facility is in operation. The inspection must take place while the facility is in operation and include all areas that are exposed to storm water at the site. Records of inspections must be maintained in Appendix P.

9. An employee training program must be developed to educate personnel. At a minimum, training must occur prior to the initiation of operation of the concrete batch plant.

10. A description of spills and similar incidents, plus additional information that is obtained regarding the quality and quantity of storm water discharges must be included with this SWP3.

11. Include a narrative consideration for reducing the volume of runoff from concrete batch plants by diverting runoff or otherwise managing runoff, including use of infiltration, detention ponds, retention ponds, or reusing of runoff.

12. At least once per year, one or more qualified personnel shall conduct a compliance evaluation of the plant. Evaluation requirements are listed in Part IV.B.3 of the general permit.

10.0 CONCRETE TRUCK WASH OUT (IF APPLICABLE)

The wash out of concrete trucks at the construction site is authorized, provided that the requirements in Part V of the general permit are met. Authorization is limited to the land disposal of wash out water from concrete trucks. Any other direct discharge of concrete production waste eater must be authorized under a separate general permit or individual permit.

A. Wash Out Requirements

1. Direct discharge of concrete truck wash out water to surface water in the state, including discharge to storm sewers, is prohibited by the general permit.

2. Concrete truck wash out water should be discharged to areas at the construction site where structural controls have been established to prevent direct discharge to surface waters, or to areas that have minimal slope that allow infiltration and filtering of wash out water to prevent direct discharge to surface waters. Structural controls may consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, temporary storage tanks with slow rate release, or other reasonable measures to prevent runoff from the site.

3. Wash out of concrete trucks during rainfall events shall be minimized. The direct discharge of concrete wash out water is prohibited at all times, and the operator should have BMPs sufficient to prevent the discharge of concrete truck wash out as the result of rain.

4. The discharge of wash out water should not cause or contribute to groundwater contamination.

5. The Operator is responsible for showing concrete wash out areas on a map (Appendix A).

11.0 REFERENCES

North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG). 2010. Integrated Storm Water Management Technical Manual. http://iswm.nctcog.org/technical_manual.asp.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2014. "2014 Texas Water Quality Inventory and 303(d) List." [Online] (accessed on June 27, 2016). Available URL: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/assets/public/waterquality/swqm/assess/14txir/2014_basin12.pdf.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2016. Soil Survey of Williamson County, Texas. "Web Soil Survey." [Online] (accessed on June 27, 2016). Available URL: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/

APPENDIX A

PROJECT MAPS

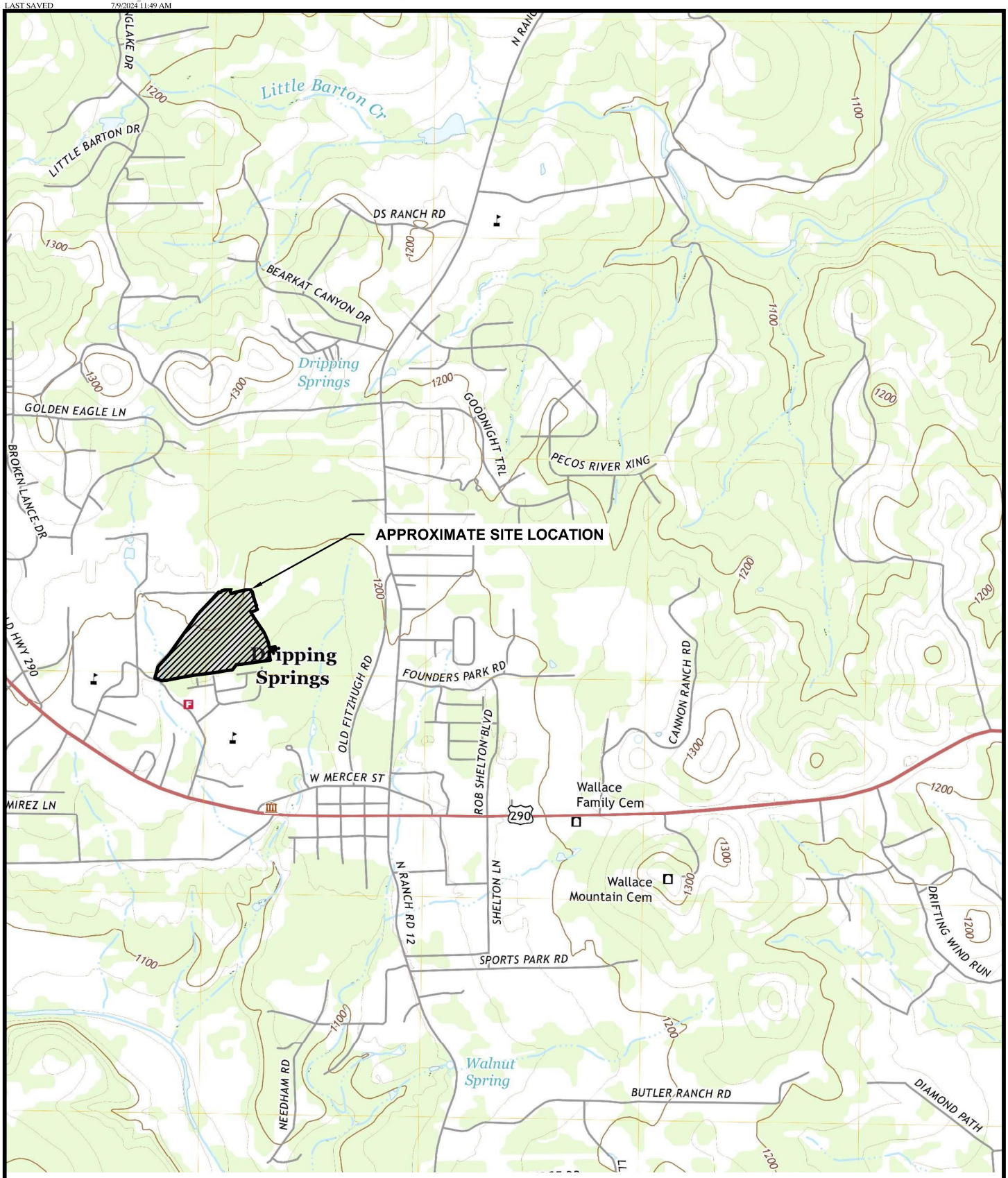
IMAGES EPSG2278_Date20240604_Lat30.197431_Lon-98.089807_Mpp1.194 -
XREFS XREF xVmap - XREF xSite-Exist
PLOTTED BY LEWIS, JACOB 7/15/2024 11:05 AM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\067783117-HERITAGE-MI HOMES\PHASE 4\DOC\REPORTS\TCEQ\ROAD MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 7/10/2024 10:01 AM

DIRECTIONS FROM TCEQ OFFICES:

1. TAKE I-35 S FROM PARK 35 CIR AND S I-35 FRONTAGE RD
2. CONTINUE ON I-35 S TO US-290 W
3. FOLLOW US-290 W TO LOOP 42/E MERCER ST IN DRIPPING SPRINGS
4. TAKE RANCH RD 12 N TO ROGER HANKS PKWY
5. DESTINATION WILL BE ON THE RIGHT

SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS	Scale: 1:1000 Designed by: JSL Drawn by: JSL Checked by: Date: JULY, 2024 Project No. 067783117	Road Map	Heritage Phase 4 Dripping Springs, Hays County, Texas	N W E S	Kimley»Horn

IMAGES TX_Dripping_Springs_20220727_TM -
XREFS XREF xVmap - XREF xSite-Exist
PLOTTED BY LEWIS, JACOB 7/9/2024 11:50 AM
DWG NAME K:\AUS_CIVIL\067783117-HERITAGE-MI HOMES\PHASE 4\DOC\REPORTS\TCEQ\USGS QUADRANGLE MAP.DWG
LAST SAVED 7/9/2024 11:49 AM



SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS	Scale: 1:2000 Designed by: JSL Drawn by: JSL Checked by: Date: JULY, 2024 Project No. 067783117	USGS Quadrangle	Heritage Phase 4 Dripping Springs, Hays County, Texas	N W E S	Kimley»Horn

This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-th-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries.

Map/Figure Notes:

- The Operator is solely responsible for selection, implementation, maintenance, and effectiveness of all BMPs.
- Best management practices shown on the attached figures are suggested controls only. The Operator will record BMPs (whether called out on the original SWP3 or not) directly on the site map.
- If information is not shown or if site conditions change from the attached figures, the Operator is responsible for updating the maps. The following information should be included on maps.
  - drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities,
  - areas where soil disturbance will occur,
  - locations of all major structural controls either planned or in place,
  - locations where stabilization practices are expected to be used,
  - locations of off-site material, waste, borrow, fill, or equipment storage areas,
  - surface waters (including wetlands) either adjacent or in close proximity,
  - locations where storm water discharges from the site directly to a surface water body or a MS4, and
  - vehicle wash areas
  - designated points on the site where vehicles will exit onto paved roads
- Where the amount of information required to be included on the map would result in a single map being difficult to interpret, the operator shall develop a series of maps that collectively include the required information.

APPENDIX B

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SCHEDULE

Construction Activity Schedule

Activities	Start Date	Finish Date
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		

*Construction activity sequences for linear projects may be conducted on a rolling basis. As a result, construction activities may be at different stages at different locations in the project area. The Contractor is required to complete and update the schedule and adjust as necessary.

APPENDIX C

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE CHECKLIST AND FACT SHEETS

Best Management Practice Measures and Controls

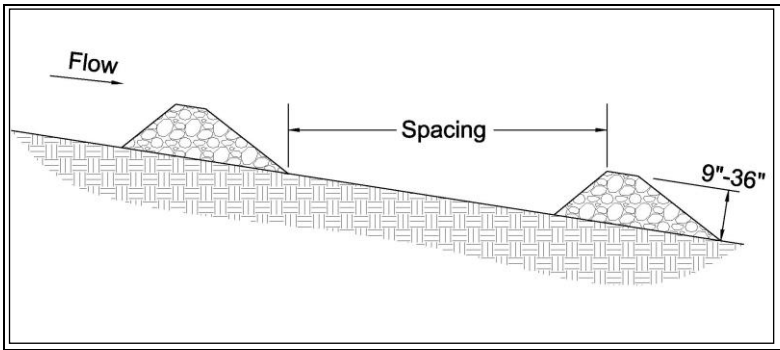
Best Management Practice (BMP)	In Use	Maintained Post Construction?
Interceptor Swale		
Diversion Dike		
Pipe Slope Drain		
Vegetation		
Mulching		
Erosion Control Blankets		
Channel Protection		
Dust Control		
Silt Fence		
Organic Filter Berm		
Triangular Sediment Filter Dike		
Inlet Protection		
Stone Outlet Sediment Trap		
Sediment Basin		
Check Dam		
Temporary Sediment Tank		
Stabilized Construction Entrance		
Wheel Wash		
Debris and Trash Management		
Chemical Management		
Concrete Waste Management		
Concrete Sawcutting Waste Management		
Sandblasting Waste Management		
Lime Stabilization Management		
Sanitary Facilities		
Other*		
Other*		

***If another BMP is being used, include the BMP information in Appendix D.**

2.0 Erosion Controls

2.1 Check Dam

Erosion Control



Description: Check dams are small barriers consisting of loose rock, rock bags, or organic filter tubes placed across a drainage swale or ditch. They reduce the velocity of small concentrated flows, provide a limited barrier for sediment and reduce the potential for erosion of the swale or ditch.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Heights between 9 inches and 36 inches
- Top of the downstream dam should be at the same elevation as the toe of the upstream dam

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Reduced velocities in long drainage swales or ditches
- May be used with other channel protection measures
- Provides some sediment removal

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Cannot be used in live stream channels
- Minor ponding upstream of the check dams
- Extensive maintenance or replacement of the dams required after heavy flows or high velocity flows
- Mowing hazard from loose rocks if all rock is not removed at end of construction

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove silt when it reaches approximately ⅓ the height of the dam or 12 inches, whichever is less

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.30-0.50
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

2.1.1 Primary Use

Check dams are used in long drainage swales or ditches to reduce erosive velocities. They are typically used in conjunction with other channel protection techniques such as vegetation lining and turf reinforcement mats. Check dams provide limited treatment to sediment-laden flows. They are more useful in reducing flow velocities to acceptable levels for stabilization methods. Check dams may be used in combination with stone outlet sediment traps, where the check dams prevent erosion of the swale while the sediment trap captures sediment at the downstream end of the swale.

2.1.2 Applications

Check dams are typically used in swales and drainage ditches along linear projects such as roadways. They can also be used in short swales down a steep slope, such as swales down a highway embankment, to reduce velocities. Check dams shall not be used in live stream channels.

Check dams should be installed before the contributing drainage area is disturbed, so as to mitigate the effects on the swale from the increase in runoff. If the swale itself is graded as part of the construction activities, check dams are installed immediately upon completion of grading to control velocities in the swale until stabilization is completed.

2.1.3 Design Criteria

General Criteria

- Typically, the dam height should be between 9 inches and 36 inches, depending on the material of which they are made. The height of the check dam shall always be less than one-third the depth of the channel.
- Dams should be spaced such that the top of the downstream dam is at the same elevation as the toe of the upstream dam. On channel grades flatter than 0.4 percent, check dams should be placed at a distance that allows small pools to form between each check dam.
- The top of the side of the check dam shall be a minimum of 12 inches higher than the middle of the dam. In addition, the side of the dams shall be embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the side of the drainage ditch, swale or channel to minimize the potential for flows to erode around the side of the dam.
- Larger flows (greater than 2-year, 24-hour design storm) must pass the check dam without causing excessive upstream flooding.
- Check dams should be used in conjunction with other sediment reduction techniques prior to releasing flow offsite.
- Use geotextile filter fabric under check dams of 12 inches in height or greater. The fabric shall meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 250-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 135-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 420-psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 20 (max).
- Loose, unconfined soil, wood chips, compost, and other material that can float or be transported by runoff shall not be used to construct check dams.

Rock Check Dams

- Stone shall be well graded with stone size ranging from 3 to 6 inches in diameter for a check dam height of 24 inches or less. The stone size range for check dams greater than 24 inches is 4 to 8 inches in diameter.
- Rock check dams shall have a minimum top width of 2 feet with side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

Rock Bag Check Dams

- Rock bag check dams should have a minimum top width of 16 inches.
- Bag length shall be 24 inches to 30 inches, width shall be 16 inches to 18 inches and thickness shall be 6 inches to 8 inches and having a minimum weight of 40 pounds.
- Minimum rock bag dam height of 12 inches would consist of one row of bags stacked on top of two rows of bag. The dam shall always be one more row wide than it is high, stacked pyramid fashion.
- Bags should be filled with pea gravel, filter stone, or aggregate that is clean and free of deleterious material.
- Sand bags shall not be used for check dams, due to their propensity to break and release sand that is transported by the concentrated flow in the drainage swale or ditch.
- Bag material shall be polypropylene, polyethylene, polyamide or cotton burlap woven fabric, minimum unit weight 4-ounces-per-square-yard, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300-psi as determined by ASTM D3786, Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent.
- PVC pipes may be installed through the dam to allow for controlled flow through the dam. Pipe should be schedule 40 or heavier polyvinyl chloride (PVC) having a nominal internal diameter of 2 inches.

Sack Gabion Check Dams

- Sack gabion check dams may be used in channels with a contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less.
- Sack gabions shall be wrapped in galvanized steel, woven wire mesh. The wire shall be 20 gauge with 1 inch diameter, hexagonal openings.
- Wire mesh shall be one piece, wrapped around the rock, and secured to itself on the downstream side using wire ties or hog rings.
- Sack gabions shall be staked with ¾ inch rebar at a maximum spacing of three feet. Each wire sack shall have a minimum of two stakes.
- Stone shall be well graded with a minimum size range from 3 to 6 inches in diameter.

Organic Filter Tube Check Dams

- Organic filter tubes may be used as check dams in channels with a contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less.
- Organic filter tubes shall be a minimum of 12 inches in diameter.
- Filter material used within tubes to construct check dams shall be limited to coir, straw, aspen fiber and other organic material with high cellulose content. The material should be slow to decay or leach nutrients in standing water.
- Staking of filter tubes shall be at a maximum of 4 foot spacing and shall alternate through the tube and on the downstream face of the tube.
- Unless superseded by requirements in this section, filter tubes and filter material shall comply with the

criteria in *Section 3.6 Organic Filter Tubes*.

2.1.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.9 Check Dam (Rock). Specifications are also available in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004), Item 506.2.A and Item 506.4.C.1.

2.1.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

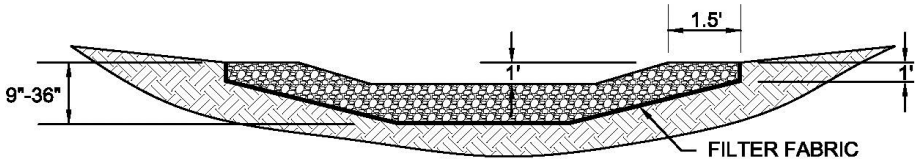
Check dams should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Silt must be removed when it reaches approximately 1/3 the height of the dam or 12 inches, whichever is less. Inspectors should monitor the edges of the dam where it meets the sides of the drainage ditch, swale or channel for evidence of erosion due to bypass or high flows. Eroded areas shall be repaired. If erosion continues to be a problem, modifications to the check dam or additional controls are needed.

Care must be used when taking out rock check dams in order to remove as much rock as possible. Loose rock can create an extreme hazard during mowing operations once the area has been stabilized.

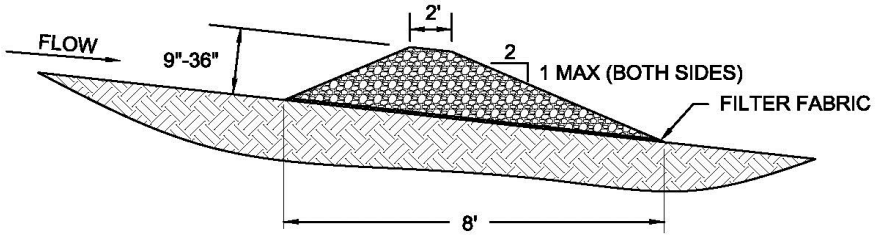
2.1.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

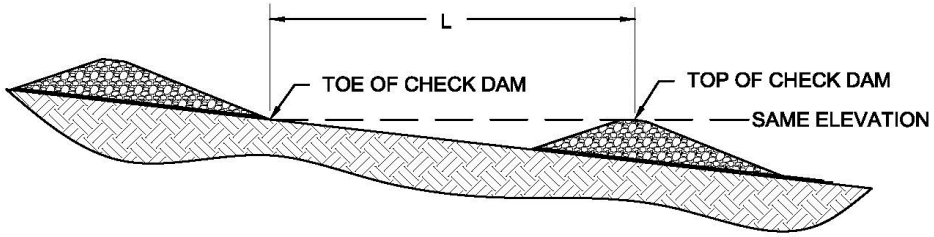
The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be adapted for the site by the designer. Dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must also be added by the designer.



ROCK CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



CROSS SECTION OF ROCK CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

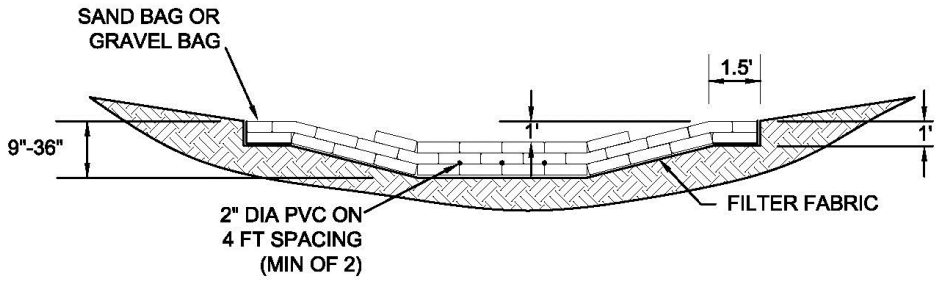


SPACING BETWEEN ROCK CHECK DAMS
N.T.S.

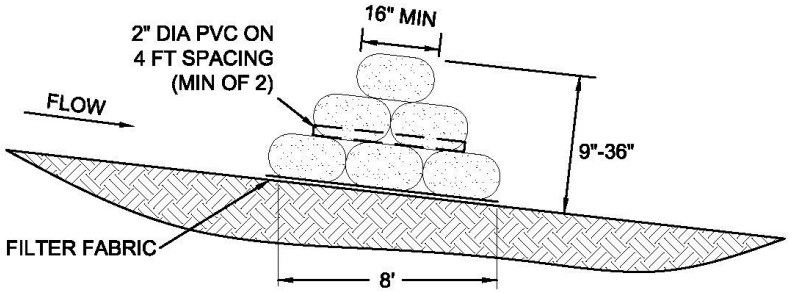
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM

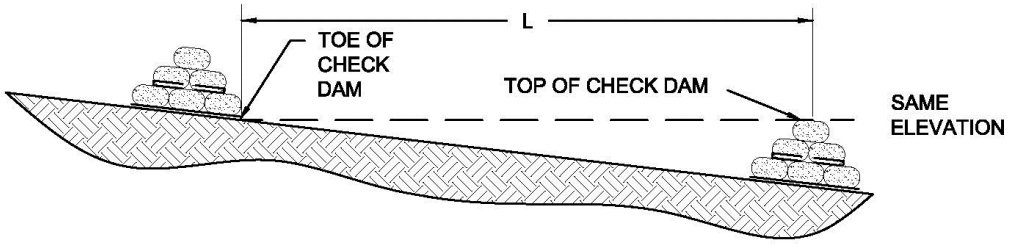
Figure 2.1 Schematics of Rock Check Dams
(Source: Modified from Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington)



ROCK BAG CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



CROSS SECTION OF ROCK BAG CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

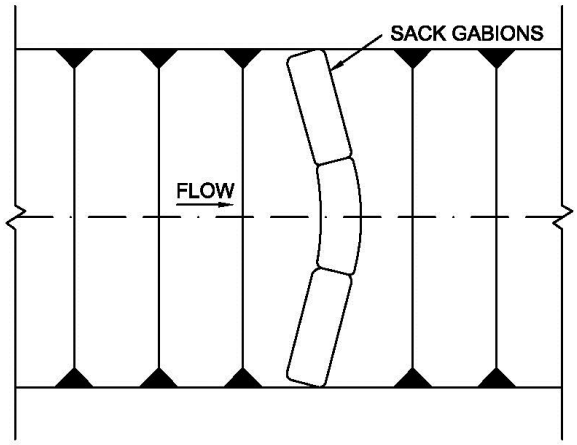


SPACING BETWEEN ROCK BAG CHECK DAMS
N.T.S.

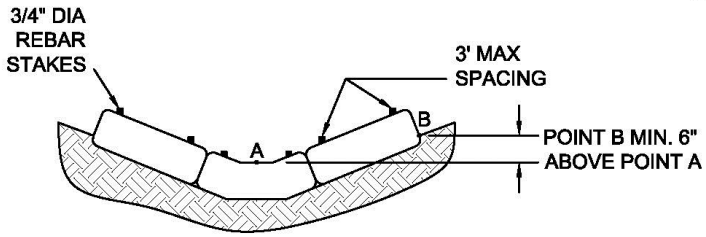
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

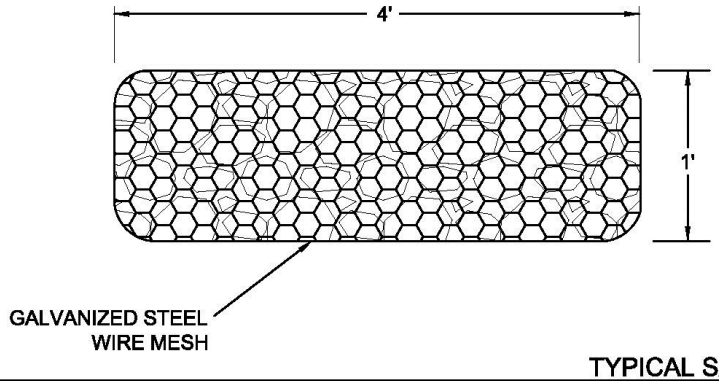
Figure 2.2 Schematics of Rock Bag Check Dams



SACK GABION CHECK DAM PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



SACK GABION CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.

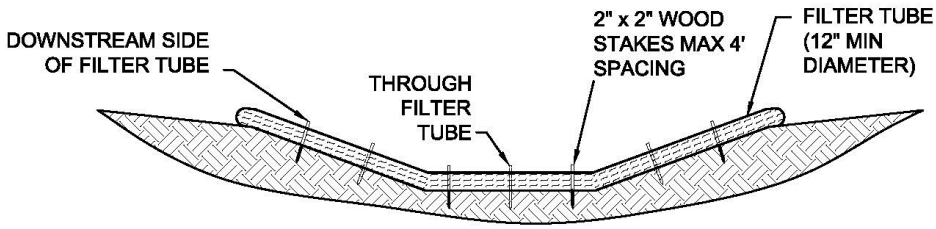


TYPICAL SACK GABION
N.T.S.

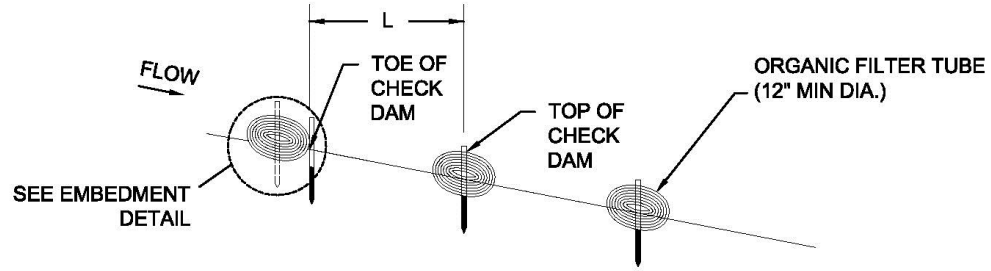
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

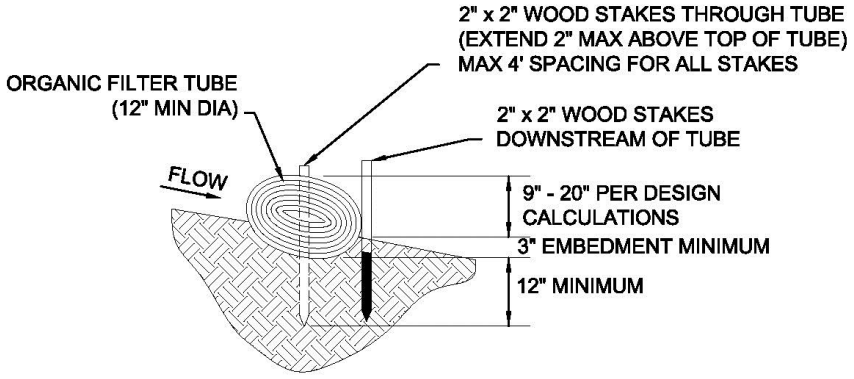
Figure 2.3 Schematics of Sack Gabion Check Dams
(Source: Modified from Texas Department of Transportation Detail Sheet EC (2)-93)



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM PROFILE
N.T.S.



EMBEDMENT DETAIL FOR ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CHECK DAM
N.T.S.

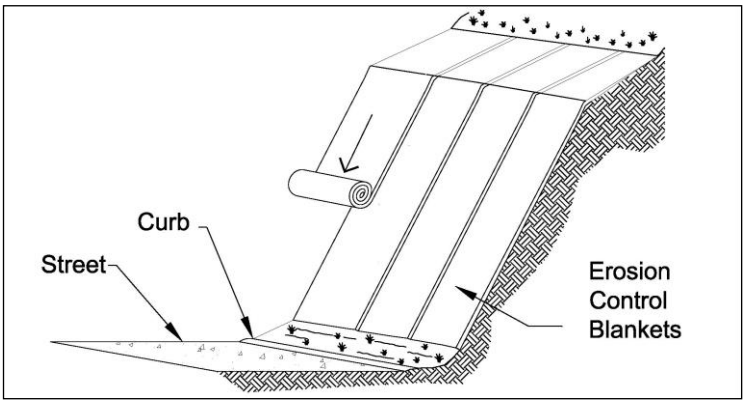
NOTES: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE CHECK DAMS SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS IN THE DRAINAGE SWALE OR DITCH. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS USED TO DESIGN THE CHECK DAMS.

- HEIGHT OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON SWALE OR DITCH DIMENSIONS AND FLOW CONDITIONS.
- SPACING OF CHECK DAMS BASED ON GRADE OF THE SWALE OR DITCH. TOP OF DOWNSTREAM DAM SHALL BE AT SAME ELEVATION AS TOE OF UPSTREAM DAM.

Figure 2.4 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Check Dams
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP S-7)

2.3 Erosion Control Blankets

Erosion Control



Description: An erosion control blanket (ECB) is a temporary, degradable, rolled erosion control product that reduces soil erosion and assists in the establishment and growth of vegetation. ECBs, also known as soil retention blankets, are manufactured by many companies and are composed primarily of processed, natural, organic materials that are woven, glued, or structurally bound together with natural fiber netting or mesh on one or both sides.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- ECB selected based on slope, flow rate and length of service
- Specify preparation of soil surface to ensure uniform contact with blanket
- Installation and anchoring according to manufacturer's recommendations

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Holds seed and soil in place until vegetation is established
- Effective for slopes, embankments and small channels

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Not for use on slopes greater than 2:1 or in channels with shear stresses greater than 2.0 pounds per square foot

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Replace or re-anchor loosened blankets
- Remove sediment deposited on blankets

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Waste

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.90 (*Ground cover*)
Fe=0.65
(*Perimeter w/o vegetation*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ◒ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Life expectancy, partial degradation, and mowing/ maintenance issues for ECBs left in place as part of final stabilization*

2.3.1 Primary Use

Erosion control blankets (ECBs) are used to hold seed and soil in place until vegetation is established on disturbed areas. They can be used on many types of disturbed areas, but are particularly effective for slopes and embankments and in small drainage swales.

ECBs seeded for vegetation may be used as a perimeter control. When used in combination with other sediment barriers, such as silt fence or organic filter tubes, blankets may be used as a perimeter control with or without vegetation.

2.3.2 Applications

ECBs may be used on many types of disturbed areas but are most applicable on gradual to steep (2:1) cut/fill slopes and in swales and channels with low to moderate flow velocities. In these applications they may provide temporary stabilization by themselves or may be used with seeding to provide final stabilization. ECBs are also used to establish vegetation in channels where velocities are less than 6.0 feet per second.

When seeded for establishment of vegetation, ECBs can be an effective perimeter along the down slope side of linear construction projects (roads and utilities). ECBs with vegetation are also used as perimeter controls for new development, particularly at the front on residential lots in new subdivisions. ECBs are an effective aid in establishing vegetated filter strips.

2.3.3 Design Criteria

- The designer shall specify the manufacturer, type of erosion control blanket to be used, and dimensioned limits of installation based on the site topography and drainage.
- The type and class of erosion control blanket must be specified in accordance with the manufacturer's guidance for the slope of the area to be protected, the flow rate (sheet flow on cut/fill slopes) or velocity (concentrated flow in swales) of stormwater runoff in contact in with the ECB, and the anticipated length of service.
- ECBs should meet the applicable "Minimum Performance Standards for TxDOT" as published by TxDOT in its "Erosion Control Report" and/or be listed on the most current annual "Approved Products List for TxDOT" applicable to TxDOT Item 169 Soil Retention Blanket and its Special Provisions.
- ECBs shall be installed vertically down slope (across contours) on cut/fill slopes and embankments and along the contours (parallel to flow) in swales and drainage ditches.
- ECBs designed to remain onsite as part of final stabilization shall have netting or mesh only on one side (the exposed side) of the ECB. The ECB shall be installed with the side that does not have netting or mesh in contact with the soil surface. All materials in the ECB, including anchors, should be 100 percent biodegradable within three years.
- On cut/fill slopes and drainage ditches or swales designed to receive erosion control blankets for temporary or final stabilization, installation of the ECBs shall be initiated immediately after completing grading of the slope or drainage way, and in no case later than 14 days after completion of grading these features. Do not delay installation of ECBs on these highly-erodible areas until completion of construction activities and stabilization of the remainder of the site.
- Unless the ECB is seeded to establish vegetation, perimeter control applications shall be limited to thirty foot wide drainage areas (i.e. linear construction projects) for an 8 foot width of ECB. When seeded for vegetation, use of ECBs for perimeter control shall follow the criteria in the *Section 3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers*.
- Prior to the installation of the ECB, all rocks, dirt clods, stumps, roots, trash and any other obstructions that would prevent the ECB from lying in direct contact with the soil shall be removed.

- Anchor trenching shall be located along the top of slope of the installation area, except for small areas with less than 2 percent slope.
- Installation and anchoring shall conform to the recommendations shown within the manufacturer's published literature for the erosion control blanket. Anchors (staples) shall be a minimum of 6 inches in length and 1 inch wide. They shall be made of 11-gauge wire, or equivalent, unless the ECB is intended to remain in place with final stabilization and biodegrade.
- Particular attention must be paid to joints and overlapping material. Overlap along the sides and at the ends of ECBs should be per the manufacturer's recommendations for site conditions and the type of ECB being installed. At a minimum, the end of each roll of ECB shall overlap the next roll by 3 feet and the sides of rolls shall overlap 4 inches.
- After installation, the blankets should be checked for uniform contact with the soil, security of the lap joints, and flushness of the staples with the ground.
- When ECBs are installed to assist with establishing vegetation, seeding shall be completed before installation of the ECB. Criteria for seeding are provided in *Section 2.9 Vegetation*.
- Turf Reinforcement Mats should be used instead of ECBs for permanent erosion control and for stabilizing slopes greater than 2:1.
- ECBs are limited to use in swales and channels that have shear stresses of less than 2.0 pounds per square foot. Turf reinforcement mats shall be used in open channels with higher shear stresses.

2.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.15 Erosion Control Blankets and in Item 169 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT, 2004).

2.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Erosion control blankets should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for bare spots caused by weather or other events. Missing or loosened blankets must be replaced or re-anchored.

Check for excess sediment deposited from runoff. Remove sediment and/or replace blanket as necessary. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion. Also check for rill erosion developing under the blankets. If found, repair the eroded area. Determine the source of water causing the erosion and add controls to prevent its reoccurrence.

2.3.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. The designer is responsible for working with ECB manufacturers to ensure the proper ECB is specified based on the site topography and drainage. Installation measures should be dictated by the ECB manufacturer and are dependent on the type of ECB installed. Manufacturer's recommendations for overlap, anchoring, and stapling shall always be followed. Criteria shown here are applicable only when they are more stringent than those provided by the manufacturer.

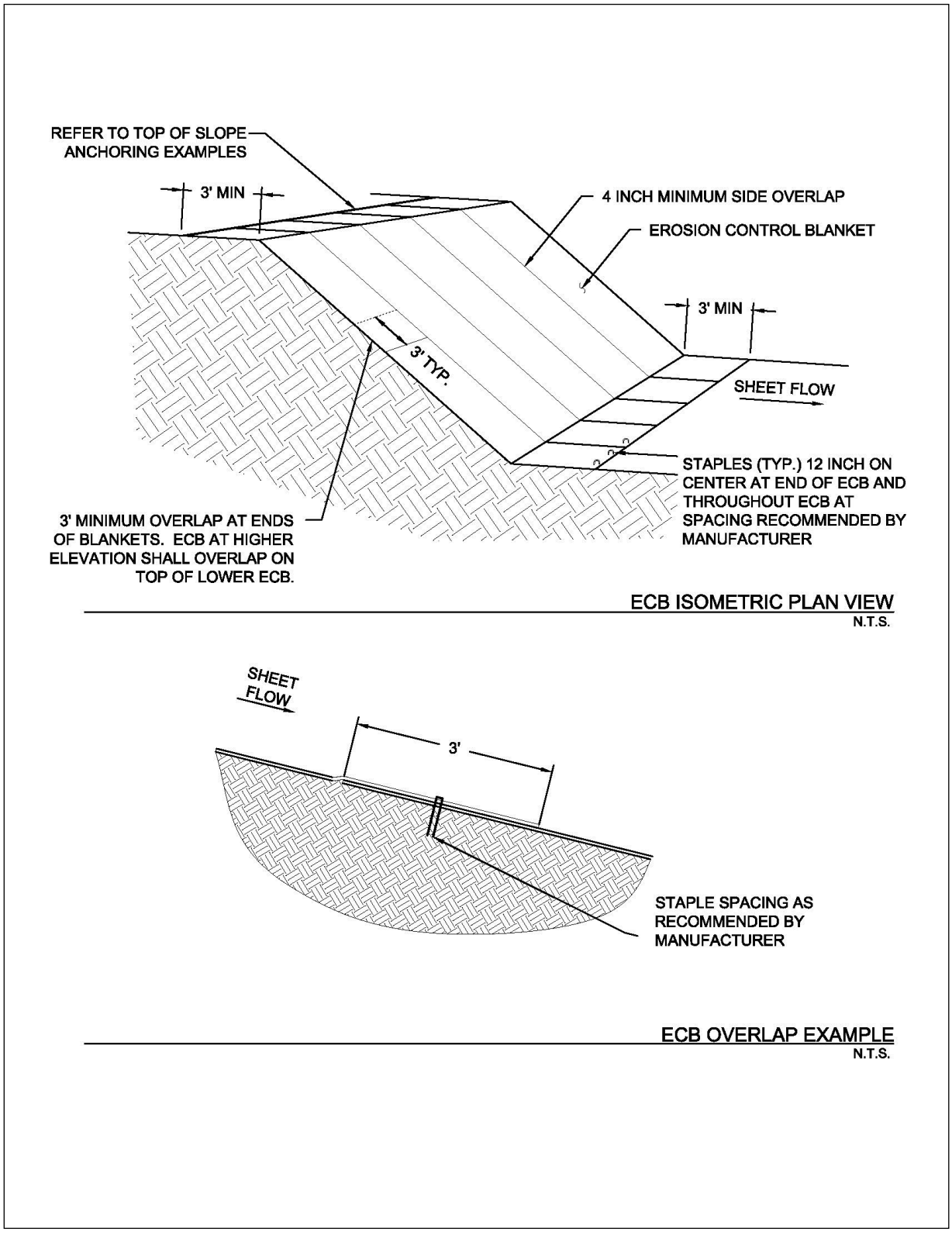
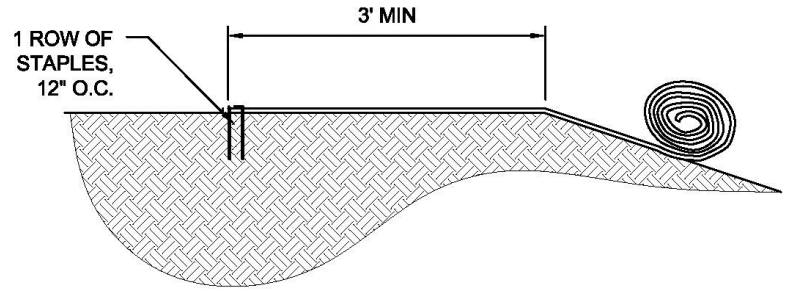
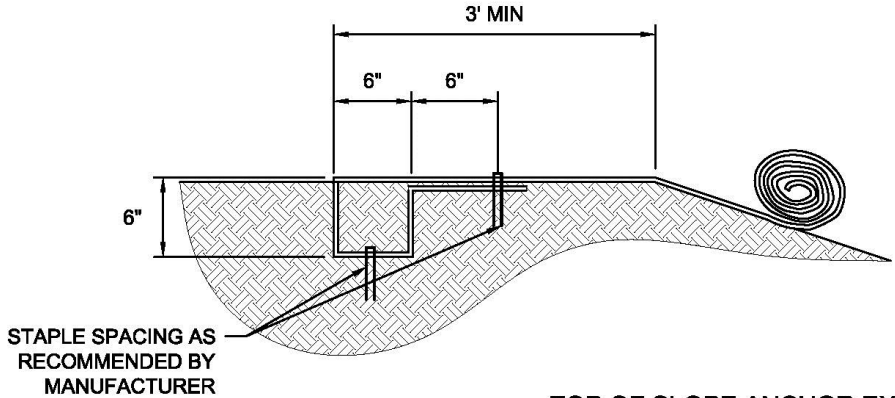


Figure 2.7 Schematics of Erosion Control Blankets



TOP OF SLOPE ANCHOR EXAMPLE 1
N.T.S.



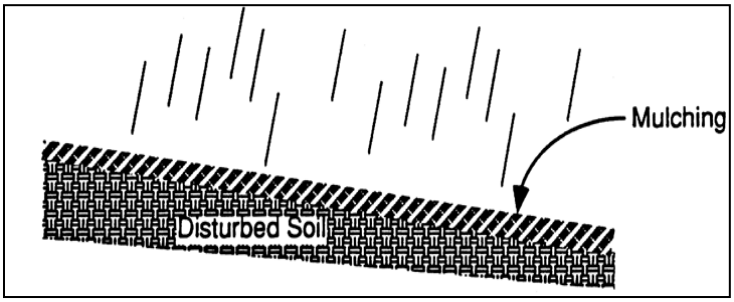
TOP OF SLOPE ANCHOR EXAMPLE 2
N.T.S.

NOTE: ANCHORING METHODS PROVIDED ARE EXAMPLES OF THE TYPE OF ANCHORING THE ECB MANUFACTURER MAY RECOMMEND. THERE ARE MORE THAN A DOZEN DIFFERENT TOP OF SLOPE ANCHORING METHODS BASED ON TYPE OF ECB, TYPE OF SOIL, SPECIFIED PERFORMANCE PERIOD, SLOPE STEEPNESS, ETC. ALWAYS FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ANCHORING BASED ON THE SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION.

Figure 2.8 Anchor Examples for Erosion Control Blankets
(Sources: American Excelsior Company and Western Excelsior Corporation)

2.5 Mulching

Erosion Control



Description: Mulching is the application of a uniform layer of organic material over barren areas to reduce the effects of erosion from rainfall. Types of mulch include compost mixtures, straw, wood chips, bark, or other fibers. Commercialized surface treatments that combine straw or other mulch material with organic or inorganic soil binding systems are also available and are particularly useful on steep slopes.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Specify even, uniform application
- Thickness of 1 to 2 inches, depending on application
- Application criteria specific to type of mulch
- Anchor mulch on slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1
- Do not use mulch on slopes steeper than 1.5:1

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Provides immediate stabilization of bare areas
- May be used with seeding for final stabilization
- Decreases soil moisture loss
- Decreases velocity of sheet flow
- Reduces volume of sediment-laden flow

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Subject to removal by wind or water
- Results in lower soil temperature, which may yield longer seed germination periods
- Should not be applied within the ordinary high-water mark of natural surface waters or within the design flow depth of constructed ditches and channels

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace regularly in high traffic areas to maintain uniform thickness
- Maintain a stockpile of excess mulch at the site to repair problem spots

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.75-0.90

(Depends on coverage)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Availability of materials for mulch*
- *Application depends on slope*

2.5.1 Primary Use

Mulch may be used by itself to temporarily stabilize bare areas or with seed to establish final stabilization of bare areas. Mulch protects the soil from erosion and moisture loss by lessening the effects of wind, water, and sunlight. It also decreases the velocity of sheet flow, thereby reducing the volume of sediment-laden water flow leaving the mulched area.

2.5.2 Applications

Mulch may be applied on most areas disturbed by construction that require surface protection including:

- Freshly seeded or planted areas;
- Disturbed areas at risk of erosion due to the time period being unsuitable for growing vegetation;
- Disturbed areas that are not conducive to vegetation for temporary stabilization; or
- Steep slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1, provided the mulch is anchored to the soil by use of soil stabilizers, netting, or crimping.

Mulch is frequently applied with seeding for vegetation. In these cases, refer to *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for related criteria that may affect mulching.

Mulch may also be applied with commercially available polymers for soil surface treatment to bind the mulch with the soil. This method is particularly useful on steep slopes. Related criteria are available in *Section 2.7 Soil Surface Treatments*.

2.5.3 Design Criteria

General

- Specific design information is required for the use of this control. The designer shall specify the type of mulch to be used, the application rate and/or thickness, and the type of anchoring (if applicable) based on site conditions.
- Choice of mulch depends largely on slope and soil type, in addition to availability of materials.
- Netting, adhesive polymers, or other methods of anchoring the mulch are required on slopes of 3:1 to 1.5:1. Do not use mulch on slopes steeper than 1.5:1.
- Mulch should be applied in an even and uniform manner where concentrated water flow is negligible. Do not apply mulch within the ordinary high-water mark of natural surface waters or within the design flow depth of constructed ditches and channels.
- Hay should not be used as mulch.
- Organic mulches may be distributed by hand or by mechanical means, provided a uniform thickness is achieved.
- When mulch is used with vegetation for final stabilization, fertilization and soil treatment for vegetation establishment should be done prior to placement of mulch, with the exception of hydroseeding or when seed is distributed following straw mulch spread during winter months.
- Table 2.1 on the following page contains a summary of mulch types and general guidelines.

Table 2.1 Mulch Standards and Guidelines			
Mulch Material	*Quality Standards*	*Application Rates*	*Remarks*
Straw	Air-dried, free of mold and not rotten. Certified Weed Free.	1.5 to 2 tons per acre	Cost-effective when applied with adequate thickness. Straw must be held in place by crimping, netting, or soil stabilizer.
Chipped Site Vegetation	Should include gradation from fine to coarse to promote interlocking properties. Must be free of waste materials such as plastic bags, metal debris, etc.	10 to 12 tons per acre	Cost-effective method to dispose of vegetative debris from site. Best application is for temporary stabilization where construction will resume. Use cautiously on areas where vegetation will be established, as wood chips will deplete soil nitrogen.
Erosion Control Compost (Wood Chip and Compost Mixture)	Shall meet the Physical Requirements in Table 1 of TxDOT Special Specification 1001.	Approx. 10 tons per acre	Special caution is advised regarding the source and composition of wood mulches. Ensure compost is free of herbicides. Ensure wood chips are from unpainted and untreated wood.
Hydraulic Mulch	Must not contain sawdust, cardboard, paper, paper byproducts, plastics, or synthetics. No petroleum-based tackifiers.	Follow the manufacturer's recommendations. Application rate increases with slope steepness.	May be particularly effective on slopes steeper than 3:1. Ensure wood fibers are from unpainted and untreated wood.

Straw Mulch

- Straw mulch shall be free of weed and grass seed.
- Straw mulch shall be air-dried, free of mold, and not rotten.
- Straw fibers shall be a minimum of 4 inches and a maximum of 8 inches in length.
- Straw mulch must be anchored by using a tractor-drawn crimper to punch into the soil, by placing degradable netting above the mulch, or by application of a soil stabilizer (*Section 2.7 Soil Surface Treatments*).

Chipped Site Vegetation

- Chipped site vegetation is suitable mulch for temporary stabilization before construction will resume in an area of the construction site.
- Ensure the cleared vegetation is free of trash, litter, and debris prior to chipping.

- Chipped pieces shall be a minimum of 2 inches and a maximum of 6 inches in length.
- Chipped woody vegetation that is greater than 50% wood chips by volume may result in mulch that depletes nitrogen in the soil. It is useful as mulch for temporary stabilization where construction activity will resume and result in removal of the mulch. However, it should be used with care on areas where vegetation will be established for final stabilization.
- Chipped vegetation that is greater than 50 percent wood chips by volume may require treatment with a nitrogen fertilizer when used for mulch with seeding.
- Chipped vegetation that includes green matter will include seeds. It should not be used on areas that have specific landscaping requirements.

Erosion Control Compost (Wood Chip and Compost Mixture)

- Wood chip and compost mixture used for mulch shall meet the criteria for Erosion Control Compost in TxDOT Special Specification 1001.
- Wood chips for the mixture shall be less than or equal to 5 inches in length with 95 percent passing a 2 inch screen and less than 30 percent passing a 1 inch screen. Mulch should not contain chipped manufactured boards or chemically treated wood such as particleboard, railroad ties, or similar treated wood.
- Compost for the mixture shall meet the Physical Requirements specified in Table 1 of 2004 TxDOT Special Specification 1001, Compost. It must be free of herbicides and other chemicals.
- Mixing of the Erosion Control Compost into the soil surface is allowed when vegetation is established for final stabilization, except for drill seeding, in which case it is best to leave the mulch as an undisturbed top layer.

Hydraulic Mulch (Including Bonded Fiber Matrix)

- Hydraulic mulch shall consist of a mixture of shredded wood fiber and a stabilizing binder. The mulch must not contain sawdust, cardboard, paper or paper byproducts.
- Shredded wood fiber shall be long strand, whole wood fibers that are:
    - Minimum of 25 percent of fibers 3/8 inch long;
    - Minimum of 50 percent held on a No. 25 sieve;
    - Free from paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, seed germination inhibitors; and
    - Free from synthetic or plastic materials.
- Mulch binders may be organic or inorganic polymers. Asphaltic emulsions and other petroleum-based tackifiers shall not be used.
- The stabilizing emulsion must be nonflammable, non-toxic to aquatic organisms, and free from growth or germination inhibiting factors.
- Areas hydraulically mulched shall be protected from all traffic, including foot traffic, a minimum of 24 hours to allow the mulch to dry and cure. Depending on the mulch, up to 48 hours of protection may be required. Always follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- Hydraulic mulch provides limited to no protection until cured. Do not apply when rain is forecast within the next 24 hours.
- Hydraulic mulch may be particularly effective on slopes steeper than 3:1.

2.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.16 Mulching. Specifications for

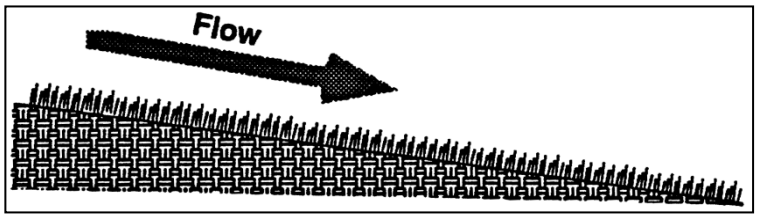
compost may be found in Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDOT 2004) Item 161.

2.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Mulched areas should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for thin or bare spots caused by natural decomposition or weather related events. Mulch in high traffic areas should be replaced on a regular basis to maintain uniform protection. Excess mulch should be brought to the site and stockpiled for use during the maintenance period to dress problem spots.

2.9 Vegetation

Erosion Control



Description: Vegetation, used as an erosion control, is the sowing or sodding of grasses, small grains, or legumes to provide temporary and final vegetative stabilization for disturbed areas.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Specify preparation of the soil surface before seeding or sodding
- Minimum of 4 to 6 inches of top soil required, depending on subsurface conditions
- Specify soil amendments depending on soil conditions
- Select seed or sod species appropriate for the climate, season, and soil

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- More effective and easier to maintain than sediment controls during a long construction period
- May be used for temporary or final stabilization

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Not appropriate for areas with heavy pedestrian, vehicular traffic, or concentrated, high velocity flow
- May require days to weeks for adequate establishment
- Alternate erosion control is needed until vegetation is established

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Protect newly seeded areas from excessive runoff, high velocity flow, and traffic until vegetation is established
- Water and fertilize until vegetation is established
- Reseed and/or provide mulch or another control for bare spots
- Rake accumulations of sediment from the vegetation

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.90
(*When fully established; lower while vegetation is first growing*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Design is unique to soil and other conditions at each site*
- *Watering and other maintenance required until vegetation is established*

2.9.1 Primary Use

Vegetation is used as a temporary or final stabilization measure for areas disturbed by construction. As a temporary control, vegetation is used to stabilize stockpiles, earthen dikes, and barren areas that are inactive for longer than two weeks. As a final control at the end of construction, grasses and other vegetation provide good protection from erosion along with some filtering for overland runoff. Subjected to acceptable runoff velocities, vegetation can provide a positive method of long-term stormwater management as well as a visual amenity to the site.

Other control measures may be required to assist during the establishment of vegetation. These other controls include erosion control blankets, mulching, swales, and dikes to direct flow around newly seeded areas and proper grading to limit runoff velocities during construction.

2.9.2 Applications

Vegetation effectively reduces erosion in channels and swales and on stockpiles, dikes, and mild to medium slopes. Vegetative strips can provide some protection and sediment trapping when used as a perimeter control for utility and site development construction. Refer to *Section 3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers* for more information.

In many cases, the initial cost of temporary seeding may be high compared to tarps or covers for stockpiles or other barren areas subject to erosion. This initial cost should be weighed with the amount of time the area is to remain inactive, since vegetation is more effective and the maintenance cost for vegetated areas is much less than most structural controls.

2.9.3 Design Criteria

General

- Vegetation is a highly effective erosion control when the vegetation is fully established. Until then, additional controls are needed. Sediment controls should not be removed from vegetated areas until the vegetation is established.
- On grades steeper than 20:1 (5 percent), anchored mulch or erosion control blankets are required to protect seeded areas until vegetation is established. Refer to *Section 2.5 Mulching* and *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets* for design criteria.
- Vegetation may be used by itself for channel protection when the channel grade is less than 2 percent and the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) and the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) flow velocities are less than 6 feet per second.
- If the velocity of the temporary control design storm is greater than 2 feet per second, erosion control blankets shall be used in the channel while vegetation is being established. Turf reinforcement mats are required when the velocity exceeds 6 feet per second. Refer to *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets* and *Section 2.8 Turf Reinforcement Mats* for design criteria.
- Stabilization of channels with vegetation is limited to channels that have side slopes of 3:1 or flatter.
- On cut/fill slopes and channels designed to receive temporary or final vegetation, establishment of vegetation shall be initiated immediately after completing grading of the cut/fill slope or channel, and in no case later than 14 days after completion of grading on these features. It is not acceptable to delay establishing vegetation on these highly-erodible areas until completion of construction activities and stabilization of the remainder of the site.

Surface Preparation

- Unless infeasible, remove and stockpile existing topsoil at the start of grading activities. Store topsoil in a series of small stockpiles instead of one large stockpile to decrease the loss of aerobic soil micro-organisms during stockpiling.

- Interim or final grading must be completed prior to seeding or sodding.
- To minimize soil compaction of areas to be vegetated, limit vehicle and equipment traffic in these areas to the minimum necessary to accomplish grading.
- Install all necessary erosion structures such as dikes, swales, diversions, etc. prior to seeding or sodding.
- Spread stockpiled topsoil evenly over the disturbed area to be vegetated.
- Depth of topsoil shall be a minimum of 4 inches, with 6 inches required where the topsoil is over rock, gravel or otherwise unsuitable material for root growth. After spreading stockpiled topsoil, provide additional top soil as needed to achieve these depths.
- Compost Manufactured Topsoil as specified in TxDOT Special Specification 1001 may be used to achieve the specified depths or when it's infeasible to stockpile topsoil. Topsoil may also be acquired from another construction site if there is no space to stockpile the topsoil at that site.
- Topsoil shall have an organic content of 10 to 20 percent using ASTM D2974 Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
- Topsoil that does not meet the organic content requirement shall be amended with General Use Compost as specified in TxDOT Special Specification 1001. Amendment should be three parts of topsoil to one part compost by volume thoroughly blended.
- Seed bed should be well pulverized and loosened to a minimum depth of 3 inches and then raked to have a uniform surface.
- When establishing vegetation from seed, groove or furrow slopes steeper than 3:1 on the contour line before seeding.

Plant Selection, Fertilization and Seeding

- Use only high quality, USDA certified seed.
- Use an appropriate species or species mixture adapted to the local climate, onsite soil conditions and the season as shown below, or consult with the local office of the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) or Texas AgriLife Extension Service for selection of proper species and application technique in this area.
- Seeding rate should be in accordance with the Tables 2.4, 2.5 and 2.6 as follow in this section or as recommended by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) or Texas AgriLife Extension Service.
- Chemical fertilization is not recommended at the time of seeding, because it typically stimulates and is consumed by fast growing weeds that out-compete the slower growing grasses and legumes. If the topsoil has not been amended by compost as discussed above, an 0.5 inch layer of General Use Compost (TxDOT Special Specification 1001) is recommended as a surface treatment to protect the seed and provide slow release nutrients
- Evenly apply seed using a seed drill, cultipacker, terraseeding, or hydroseeder.
- Hydro-seeding should not be used on slopes of 5:1 or steeper unless Bonded Fiber Matrix is used.
- Seeded areas shall be thoroughly watered immediately after planting. Water shall be applied at a rate that moistens the top 6 inches of soil without causing runoff. Provide water daily for the first 14 days after seeding and thereafter as needed to aid in establishment of vegetation.
- Use appropriate mulching techniques (*Section 2.5 Mulching*) where necessary, especially during cold periods of the year. Mulch consisting of chipped site vegetation is discouraged, since the wood content may result in depleting nitrogen from the soil.

Sodding

- Use of sod should be limited to planned landscapes due to the relatively high water use of most types of sod grass.
- When sod is necessary to achieve immediate stabilization, buffalograss (*Buchloe dactyloides*) is recommended. Other types of sod may be used in landscaping when specified by a landscape architect for a commercial property or a homebuyer for a residential lot.
- The sod should be mowed prior to sod cutting so that the height of the grass shall not exceed 3 inches and should not be harvested or planted when its moisture condition is so excessively wet or dry that its survival shall be affected.
- Sod shall have a healthy, virile, system of dense, thickly matted roots throughout a minimum soil thickness of 0.75 inch.
- Sod shall be planted within 3 days after it is excavated.
- In areas subject to direct sunlight, pre-moisten prepared sod bed by watering immediately prior to placing sod.
- Sodded areas shall be thoroughly watered immediately after they are planted.

Temporary Vegetation

The following table lists recommended plant species for the North Central Texas region depending on the season for planting.

Table 2.4 Recommended Grass Mixture for Temporary Erosion Control

Season	*Common Name*	*Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)*
Sep 1 - Nov 30	Tall Fescue Western Wheat Grass Wheat (Red, Winter)	4.5 5.6 34.0
May 1 - Aug 31	Foxtail Millet	34.0
Feb 15 – May 31 Sep 1 – Dec 31	Annual Rye	20.0

Areas receiving temporary seeding and vegetation shall be landscaped, re-seeded or sodded with perennial species to establish final vegetation at the end of construction.

Vegetation for Final Stabilization

Sodding or seeding may be used to establish vegetation for final stabilization of areas disturbed by construction activity. The vegetation must achieve a cover that is 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover to be considered final stabilization. Sod will achieve this coverage quicker than seeding; however, sod is usually more expensive than seeding. Sod is most cost-effective for small areas or areas of concentrated flow or heavy pedestrian traffic where it will be difficult to establish vegetation by seeding.

Grass seed for establishing final stabilization can be sown at the same time as seeding for temporary (annual) vegetation. Drought tolerant native vegetation is recommended rather than exotics as a long-term water conservation measure. Native grasses can be planted as seed or placed as sod. Buffalo 609, for example, is a hybrid grass that is placed as sod. Fertilizers are not normally used to establish native grasses, but mulching is effective in retaining soil moisture for the native plants.

Table 2.5 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Rural Areas

County	Planting Date	Clay Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)		Sandy Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)	
Erath Hood Johnson Palo Pinto Parker Somervell Tarrant Wise	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Little Bluestem (Native) Blue Grama (Hachita) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 2.7 0.9 1.0 0.9 1.0	Green Sprangletop Sand Lovegrass Bermudagrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Sand Dropseed Partridge Peal	0.3 0.5 1.8 0.8 0.4 1.0
Collin Dallas Denton Ellis Kaufman Navarro Rockwell	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Little Bluestem (Native) Buffalograss (Texoka) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 1.2 2.7 2.0 1.6 1.0	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Sand Lovegrass Sand Dropseed Partridge Pea	0.3 1.8 0.6 0.6 0.4 1.0
Hunt	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Little Bluestem (Native) Illinois Bundleflower	0.3 3.2 1.8 1.7 1.0	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Bahiagrass (Pensacola) Sand Lovegrass Weeping Lovegrass (Ermelo) Partridge Pea	0.3 1.5 6.0 0.6 0.8 1.0

(Source: TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges, Item 164)

Table 2.6 Recommended Grass Mixture for Final Stabilization of Upland in Urban Areas

County	Planting Date	Clay Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)		Sandy Soils Species and Pure Live Seed Rate (Lbs/Acre)	
Erath Hood Johnson Palo Pinto Parker Somervell Tarrant Wise	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Buffalograss (Texoka)	0.3 3.6 2.4 1.6	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Bermudagrass Sand Dropseed	0.3 3.6 2.1 0.3
Collin Dallas Denton Ellis Kaufman Navarro Rockwell	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Sideoats Grama (El Reno) Buffalograss (Texoka) Bermudagrass	0.3 3.6 1.6 2.4	Green Sprangletop Buffalograss (Texoka) Bermudagrass Sand Dropseed	0.3 1.6 3.6 0.4
Hunt	February 1 – May 15	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass Sideoats Grama (Haskell)	0.3 2.4 4.5	Green Sprangletop Bermudagrass	0.3 5.4

(Source: TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges, Item 164)

Vegetation for final stabilization of channels requires grasses that are tolerant of periodic inundation, such as Bermuda grass, Kentucky bluegrass or a grass-legume mixture.

Additional Considerations

- Conditions for establishing vegetation vary significantly from site to site. Therefore, specifics of the vegetation design should be prepared based on the soil, slopes, drainage patterns, and the purpose of the vegetation at a each site.
- For construction activities that include landscaping in the development plans, the landscape architect should be consulted when specifying vegetation for temporary or final stabilization of disturbed areas.
- Vegetation is easier to establish if equipment and vehicle traffic is managed onsite to minimize soil compaction by traffic in the disturbed area that will be vegetated.
- Establishing a good vegetative cover is dependent on the season of the year. Projects that commence in the fall of the year may not be candidates for using vegetation as an erosion control.
- Where vegetation is used in swales and channels it may be necessary to use sod, rather than seeding, to establish an erosion resistant surface that accommodates rainfall runoff flows.
- Mulch should be used to enhance vegetative growth, in that mulch protects seeds from heat, prevents soil moisture loss, and provides erosion protection until the vegetation is established. Compost mulch has the additional benefit of providing some slow-release nutrients.
- Fertilizers have both beneficial and adverse effects. Fertilizers provide nutrients to the vegetation, but fertilizers are also a source of unwanted nutrients in streams and lakes. In this latter regard, they are a pollutant. The use of native vegetation rather than exotics reduces the need for fertilizers. Organic fertilizers, such as compost mulch, are generally preferred over chemical fertilizers. They provide a slow release of nutrients over a longer period of time and are less likely to cause environmental problems.
- Steep slopes represent a problem for establishing vegetation. Hydraulic mulches are useful for establishing vegetation on slopes. Refer to *Section 2.5 Mulching*.

2.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Additional criteria for the application of vegetation in channels are in *Section 3.6.3 of the iSWM Criteria Manual* and design guidance is in *Section 3.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Item 202 Landscaping. Additional specifications for the following components of this item are in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004):

- Topsoil, Item 160.
- Compost, Item 161.
- Sodding for Erosion Control, Item 162.
- Seeding for Erosion Control, Item 163.
- Fertilization, Item 164.
- Vegetative Watering 165.

2.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

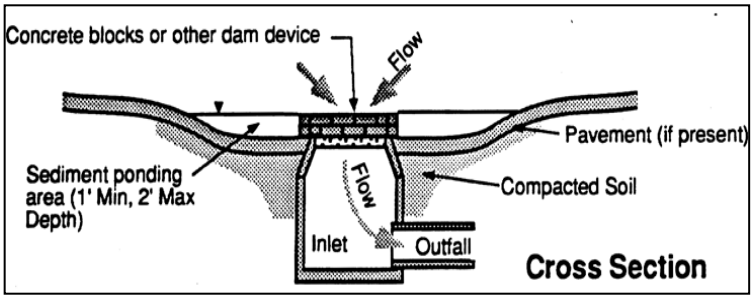
Protect newly seeded areas from excessive runoff and traffic until vegetation is established. Include a watering and fertilizing schedule in the iSWM Construction Plan facilitate the establishment of the vegetation. Vegetation for final stabilization must be maintained until the vegetative cover is 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover.

Vegetation should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to ensure that the plant material is established properly and remains healthy. Bare spots shall be reseeded and/or protected from erosion by mulch or other measures. Accumulated sediment

deposited by runoff should be removed to prevent smothering of the vegetation. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion.

3.4 Inlet Protection

Sediment Control



Description: Inlet protection consists of a variety of methods to intercept sediment at low point inlets through the use of depressed grading, filter stone, filter fabric, inlet inserts, organic filter tubes and other materials. The protection devices are placed around or across the inlet openings to provide localized detention or filtration of sediment and floatable materials in stormwater. Protection devices may be assembled onsite or purchased as manufactured assemblies.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Evaluate drainage patterns to ensure inlet protection will not cause flooding of roadway, property or structures
- Never block entire inlet opening
- Size according to drainage area and flow rates
- Include flow bypass for clogged controls and large storm events

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- May be the only feasible sediment control when all construction is located within rights-of-way

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Limited effectiveness and reliability
- High maintenance requirements
- Has potential to flood roadways or adjacent properties

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for and remove blockage of inlet after every storm event
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the design height or volume of the inlet protection, more frequently for curb inlets
- Repair or replace damaged materials
- Clean or replace filter stone and organic filter tubes is when clogged with sediment

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.35-0.65
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Traffic hazards*
- *Passage of larger storm events without causing flooding*
- *Flow diversion to other inlets or drainage points*

3.4.1 Primary Use

Inlet protection is typically used as a secondary sediment barrier, due to its limited effectiveness and numerous disadvantages. It is used to reduce sediment in storm sewer systems by serving as a back-up system for areas that have newly applied erosion controls or for other sediment controls that cannot achieve adequate sediment removal by themselves.

Inlet protection may be used as a primary sediment control only when all other primary controls are infeasible because of site configuration or the type of construction activity.

3.4.2 Applications

Inlet protection is best applied at low point (sump) inlets where stormwater runoff will pond behind the protection measure, and then either filter through the protection measure or flow over a weir created by it. Most inlet protection measures depend on ponding to be effective. These types of inlet protection are not applicable to on-grade curb inlets, where the inlet protection will cause stormwater runoff to bypass the inlet and overload downstream inlets. Only inlet protection measures that allow for use of the inlet opening (e.g. inlet inserts) are applicable as inlet protection for on-grade inlets.

Inlet protection is normally used in new developments with new inlets and roads that are not in public use. It has limited applications in developed areas due to the potential for flooding, traffic safety, pedestrian safety, and maintenance problems. Potential applications in developed areas are on parking lot inlets where water can pond without causing damage and during major repairs to existing roadways where no other controls are viable.

The application of inlet protection is highly variable due to the wide variety of inlet configurations (existing and new) and site conditions. The schematics in Section 6 show example applications; however, applications in most cases must be site adapted. Different methods and materials may be used. It is the responsibility of the designer to ensure that the methods and materials applied for inlet protection are appropriate to the site and flow conditions following the design criteria in Section 3.

3.4.3 Design Criteria

General

- Drainage patterns shall be evaluated to ensure inlet protection will not divert flow or flood the roadway or adjacent properties and structures.
- Inlet protection measures or devices that completed block the inlet are prohibited. They must also include a bypass capability in case the protection measures are clogged.
- Inlet protection must be designed to pass the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) without creating a road hazard or damaging adjacent property. This may be accomplished by any of the following measures:
    - An overflow weir on the protection measure.
    - An existing positive overflow swale on the inlet.
    - Sufficient storage volume around the inlet to hold the ponded water until it can all filter into the inlet.
    - Other engineered method.
- Positive overflow drainage is critical in the design of inlet protection. If overflow is not provided for at the inlet, temporary means shall be provided to route excess flows through established swales, streets, or other watercourses to minimize damage due to flooding.
- Filter fabric and wire mesh used for inlet protection shall meet the material requirements specified in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*.

- Block and gravel (crushed stone or recycled concrete) protection is used when flows exceed 0.5 cubic feet per second and it is necessary to allow for overtopping to prevent flooding.
- The tube and filler for organic filter tubes shall be in accordance with the criteria in *Section 3.6 Organic Filter Tube*.
- Bags used to secure inlet protection devices on pavement shall be filled with aggregate, filter stone, or crushed rock that is less likely than sand to be washed into an inlet if the bag is broken. Filled bags shall be 24 to 30 inches long, 16 to 18 inches wide, and 6 to 8 inches thick. Bags shall be polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric with a minimum unit weight of 4 ounces per square yard and meet the following criteria:
    - Greater than 300 psi Mullen Burst Strength using ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method.
    - Greater than 70 percent UV Stability using ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.

Curb Inlet Protection

- Municipality approval is required before installing inlet protection on public streets.
- Special caution must be exercised when installing curb inlet protection on publicly traveled streets or in developed areas. Ensure that inlet protection is properly designed, installed and maintained to avoid flooding of the roadway or adjacent properties and structures.
- A two inch overflow gap or weir is required on all curb inlet protection devices.
- Traffic cones, warning signs, or other measures shall be installed to warn motorists when the inlet protection measures extend beyond the gutter line.
- 2 inch X 4 inch Weir Protection:
    - Bend wire mesh around the 2 inch x 4 inch board and staple to the board. Bend wire mesh around the bottom of the board, the curb opening, and along the pavement to form a cage for the rock.
    - Rock bags shall be placed perpendicular to the curb, at both ends of the wooden frame, to disrupt the flow and direct water into the rock filter. Stack the bags two high if needed.
- Organic Filter Tube Protection:
    - The diameter of the tube shall be at least 2 inches less than the height of the inlet opening. The tube should not be allowed to block the entire opening, since it will clog.
    - The tube shall be placed on 4 inch x 4 inch or 2 inch x 4 inch wire mesh to prevent the tube from sagging into the inlet.
    - The tube should be long enough to extend a minimum of 12 inches past the curb opening on each side of the inlet.
- Hog Wire Weir Protection:
    - The filter fabric and wire mesh shall extend a minimum of 12 inches past the curb opening on each side of the inlet.
    - Filter fabric shall be placed on 2 inch x 4 inch wire mesh to prevent the tube from sagging into the inlet.
    - Rock bags are used to hold the wire mesh and filter fabric in contact with the pavement. At least one bag shall be placed on either side of the opening, parallel to and up against the concrete curb. The bags are in intended to disrupt and slow the flow and ensure it does not go under the fabric. Add bags if needed.

- If a board is used to anchor the wire mesh and fabric instead of rock bags, the board shall be secured with concrete nails at 3 inches on center. Upon removal clean any dirt or debris from the nailing locations, apply chemical sanding agent, and apply non-shrink grout flush with surface of concrete.

- Block and Gravel Protection:
  - Concrete blocks shall be standard 8 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch concrete masonry units and shall be in accordance with ASTM C139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction. Filter gravel shall be ¾ inch washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
  - Concrete blocks are to be placed on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, with ends abutting. Openings in the blocks should face outward, not upward. ½ inch x ½ inch wire mesh shall then be placed over the outside face of the blocks covering the holes. Filter gravel shall then be piled against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks with the base of the stone being a minimum of 18 inches from the blocks.
  - Alternatively, where loose stone is a concern (streets, etc.), the filter gravel may be placed in appropriately sized filter fabric bags.
  - Periodically, when the gravel filter becomes clogged, the gravel must be removed and cleaned in a proper manner or replaced with new gravel and piled back against the wire mesh.

- Organic Filter Tube On-Grade Protection:
  - Organic filter tubes may be used to provide sediment control at on-grade curb inlets where the tube will not be a traffic hazard, such as on residential streets where the pavement adjacent to the curb is allocated to parked cars. Tubes should not be used in this manner where they will extend into an active travel lane.
  - The filter tube shall be secured in a U-shape by rock bags. Runoff flowing in the gutter will pond within the U until it filters through the tube or overflows around the end.

- Inlet protection shall be phased on curb inlets being constructed. Controls shall be installed on the pipe inlet at the bottom of the catch basin as soon as it is installed and while the inlet box and top are being formed or placed.

Area Inlet Protection

- Installation methods for protection on area inlets vary depending on the type of inlet (drop, "Y," or other) and the type and use of the surface surrounding the inlet (parking lot, playground, etc.). It is the responsibility of the designer to appropriately adapt inlet protection measures and their installation methods for each site condition. Several types may be needed on one project.

- Filter Fabric Protection:
  - Filter fabric protection is appropriate where the drainage area is less than one acre and the basin slope is less than five (5) percent. Filter fabric, posts, and wire mesh shall meet the material requirements specified in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*.
  - A 6 inch wide trench is to be cut 6 inches deep at the toe of the fence to allow the fabric to be laid below the surface and backfilled with compacted earth or gravel. This entrenchment prevents any bypass of runoff under the fence.
  - Stone overflow structures, according to the criteria in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence* shall be installed where flow to the inlet is concentrated and more than 1 cubic feet per second.

- Excavated Impoundment Protection:
  - Excavated inlet protection is usually the most effective type of area inlet protection; however, it is only applicable to drop inlets. It should not be applied to Y inlets because it will undermine the concrete pad surrounding the inlet opening. Nor can it be used for inlets on pavement.

- With this protection method, it is necessary to install weep holes to allow the impoundment to drain completely.
- The impoundment shall be sized such that the volume of excavation is equal to or exceeds the runoff volume from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) for the inlet's drainage area.
- The trap shall have a minimum depth of one foot and a maximum depth of 2 feet as measured from the top of the inlet and shall have side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

- Block and Gravel Protection:
  - Block and gravel inlet protection is the most stable area inlet protection and can handle more concentrated flows. It may be installed on paved or vegetated surfaces. Loose stone shall be carefully removed from vegetated surfaces at the end of construction to prevent the stone from becoming a mowing hazard.
  - The inlet protection may be one or two blocks high. Single block heights are applicable for drainage areas up to 3 acres in size. The double block height shall be used for larger drainage areas.
  - Concrete blocks shall be standard 8 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch concrete masonry units and shall be in accordance with ASTM C139, Concrete Masonry Units for Construction. Filter gravel shall be ¾ inch washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
- Organic Filter Tube Protection:
  - Organic filter tubes may be used on paved or unpaved surfaces.
  - On paved surfaces, tubes shall be secured in place by rock bags. On unpaved surfaces, the tubes shall be embedded in the ground a minimum of 3 inches and staked at 4 foot spacing.
  - Designer shall provide calculations and specify the diameter of tube to be used based on the inlet's drainage area and the flow rate of runoff to the inlet. The minimum allowable diameter is 12 inches.

Proprietary Inlet Protection

- Numerous proprietary protection devices are available from commercial vendors. The devices often have the advantage of being reusable on several projects if they are maintained in good condition.
- It is the policy of this manual not to recommend any specific commercial vendors for proprietary controls. However, this subsection is included in order to provide municipalities with a rationale for approving the use of a proprietary inlet protection device within their jurisdiction.
- The designer shall work with the supplier to provide the municipality with flow calculations or independent third-party tests that document the device's performance for conditions similar to the ones in which it is proposed to be installed. The conditions that should be considered include: type and size of inlet, inlet configuration, size of contributing drainage area, design flow rate, soil particle sizes to be removed, and other pollutants to be removed.
- The designer or vendor of the proprietary device shall provide a minimum of three references for projects where the device has been installed and maintained in operation at a construction site for at least six months. Local references are preferred; but references from other regions can be accepted if a similarity between the reference project and the proposed application can be demonstrated.
- Proprietary devices must not completely block the inlet. The device shall have a minimum of a 2 inch wide opening for the length of the inlet when it will be used in areas that water can safely pond to depths deeper than the design depths for the inlet. If ponding is not an option, then the device must have overflow capacity equal to the inlet design flow rate.
- Some proprietary devices are available with replaceable pads or filters. These pads or filters have the added benefit or removing pollutants such as metals and oils in addition to removing sediment.

These types of inserts are recommended in applications where prior or current land use in or adjacent to the construction areas may result in the discharge of pollutants.

- Proprietary protection devices shall be in accordance with the General criteria at the beginning of this section and any criteria listed under Curb Inlet Protection and Area Inlet Protection that are not specific to an inlet protection method.

3.4.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.15 Inlet Protection.

3.4.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Inlet protection should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Inlet controls should also be inspected after every storm event to check for collapse into the inlet or other damages that may block flow in the inlet. In addition to routine inspection, inlet protection devices should be observed and monitored during larger storm events to verify that they are not ponding or diverting water in a manner that floods a roadway or damages property.

Floatable debris and other trash caught by the inlet protection should be removed after each storm event. Sediment should also be removed from curb inlet protection after each storm event because of the limited storage area associated with curb inlets.

Sediment collected at area inlet protection should be removed before it reaches half the height of the protection device. Sediment should be removed from inlets with excavated impoundment protection before the volume of the excavation is reduced by 50 percent. In addition, the weep holes should be checked and kept clear of blockage.

Concrete blocks, 2 inch x 4 inch boards, stakes, and other materials used to construct inlet protection should be checked for damaged and repaired or replaced if damaged.

When filter fabric or organic filter tubes are used, they should be cleaned or replaced when the material becomes clogged. For systems using filter stone, when the filter stone becomes clogged with sediment, the stones must be pulled away from the inlet and cleaned or replaced.

Because of the potential for inlet protection to divert runoff or cause localized flooding, remove inlet protection as soon as the drainage area contributing runoff to the inlet is stabilized. Ensure that all inlet protection devices are removed at the end of the construction.

3.4.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

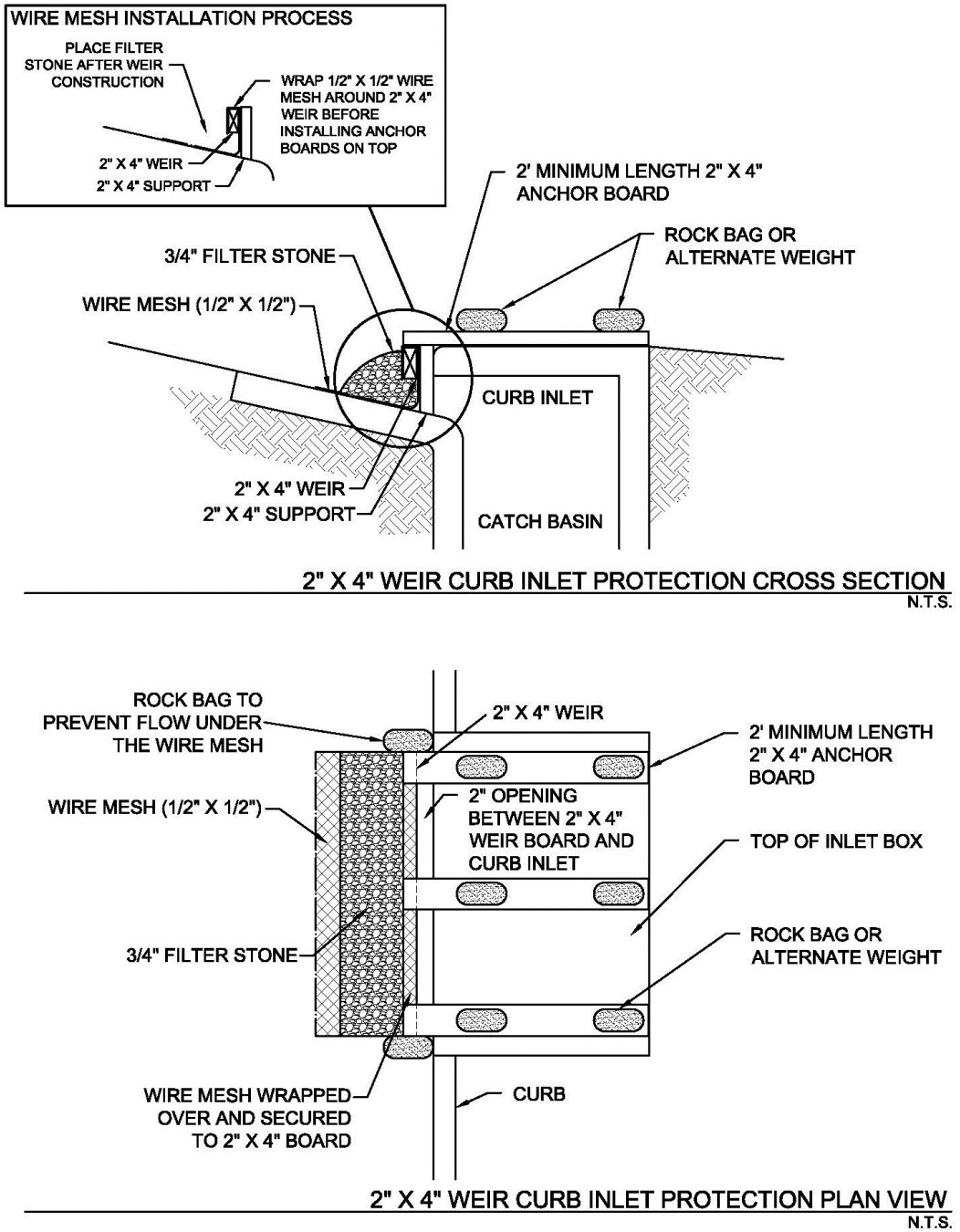
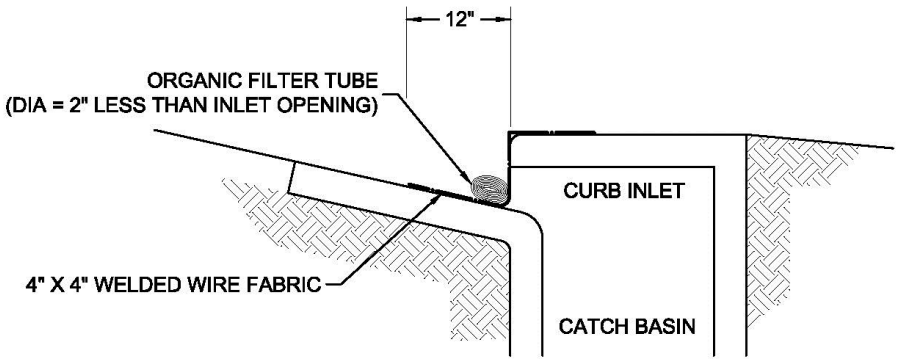
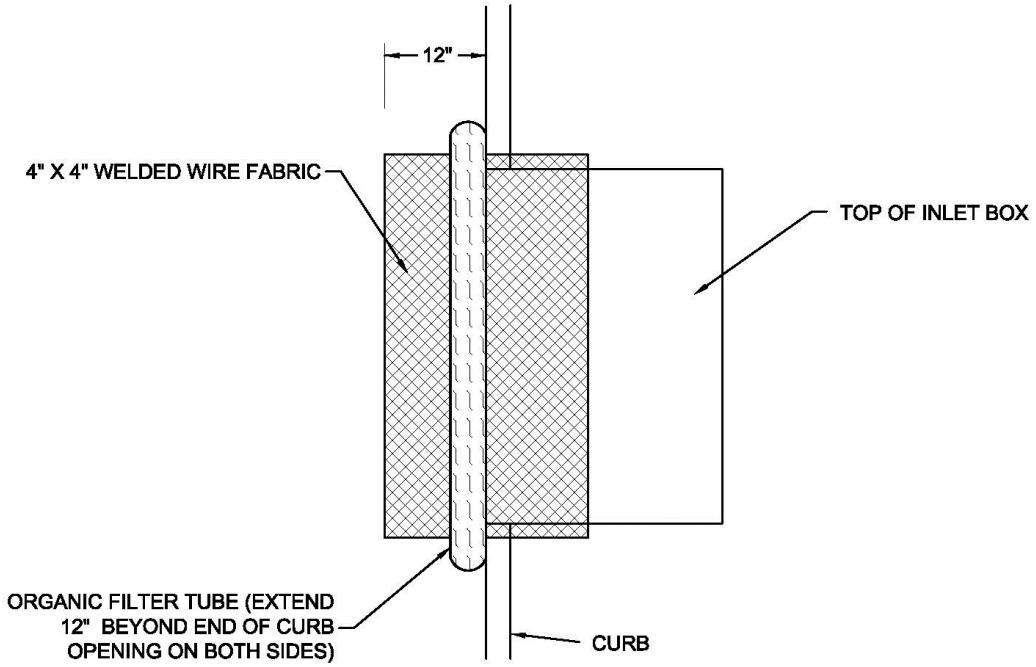


Figure 3.5 Schematics of 2"x4" Weir Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from Washington Suburban Sanitary Commission Detail SC-16.0)



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CURB INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE CURB INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

NOTE: THIS CONTROL WILL DECREASE THE CAPACITY OF THE INLET. IT SHALL ONLY BE USED WHEN AN ENGINEER HAS DETERMINED THERE IS ADEQUATE STORAGE OR POSITIVE OVERFLOW.

Figure 3.6 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-4)

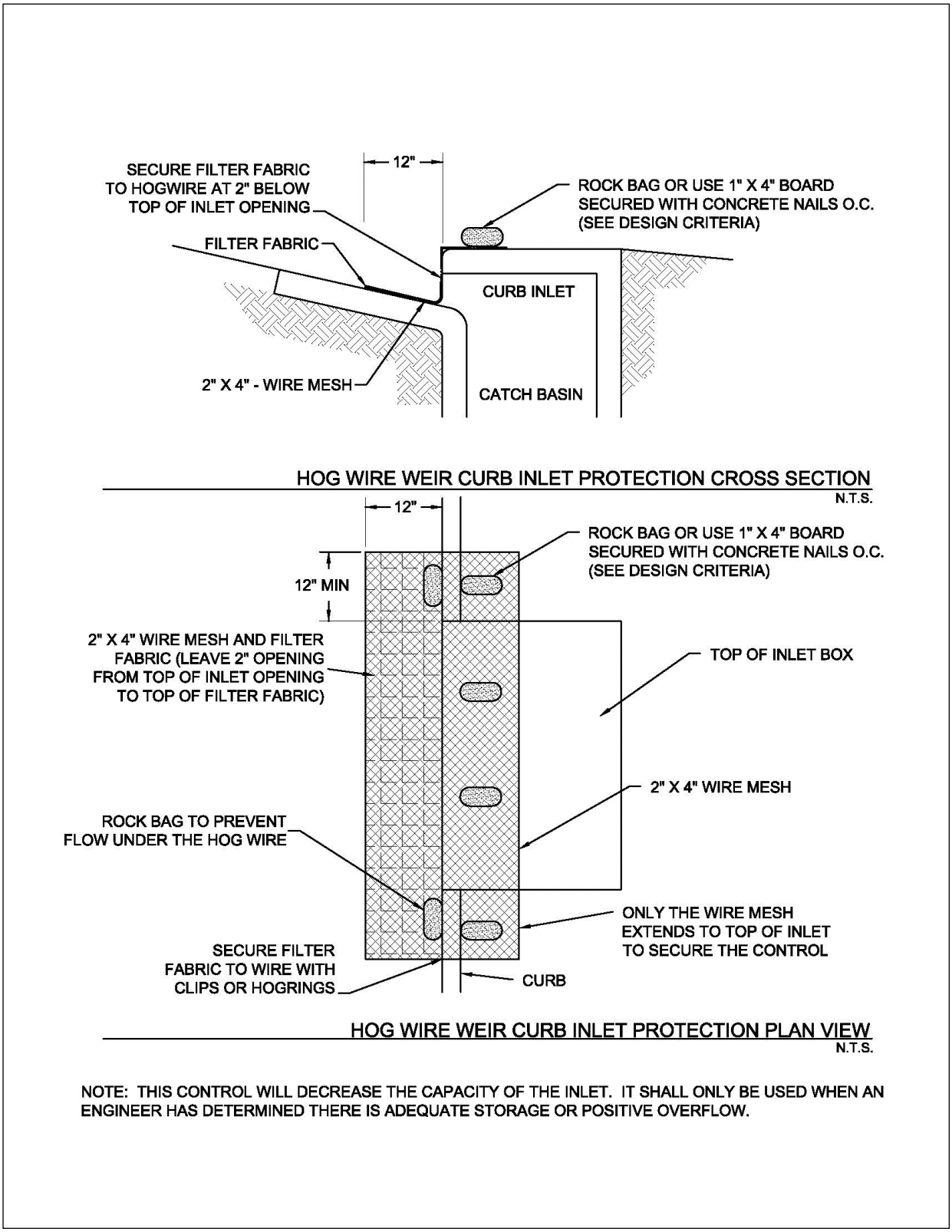
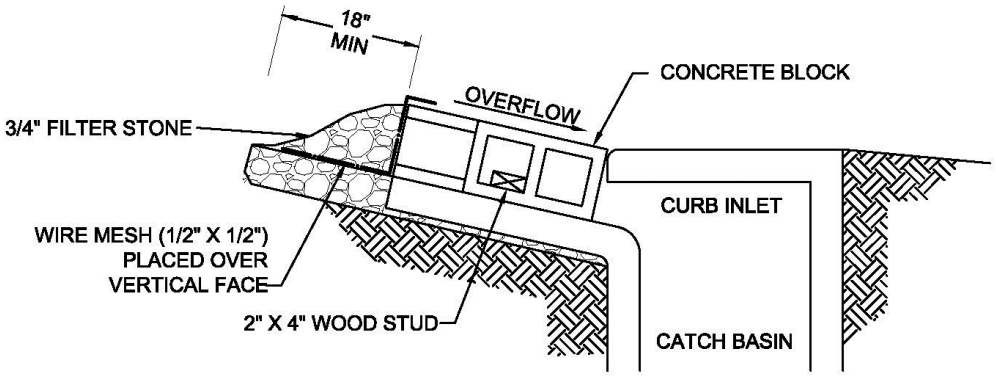
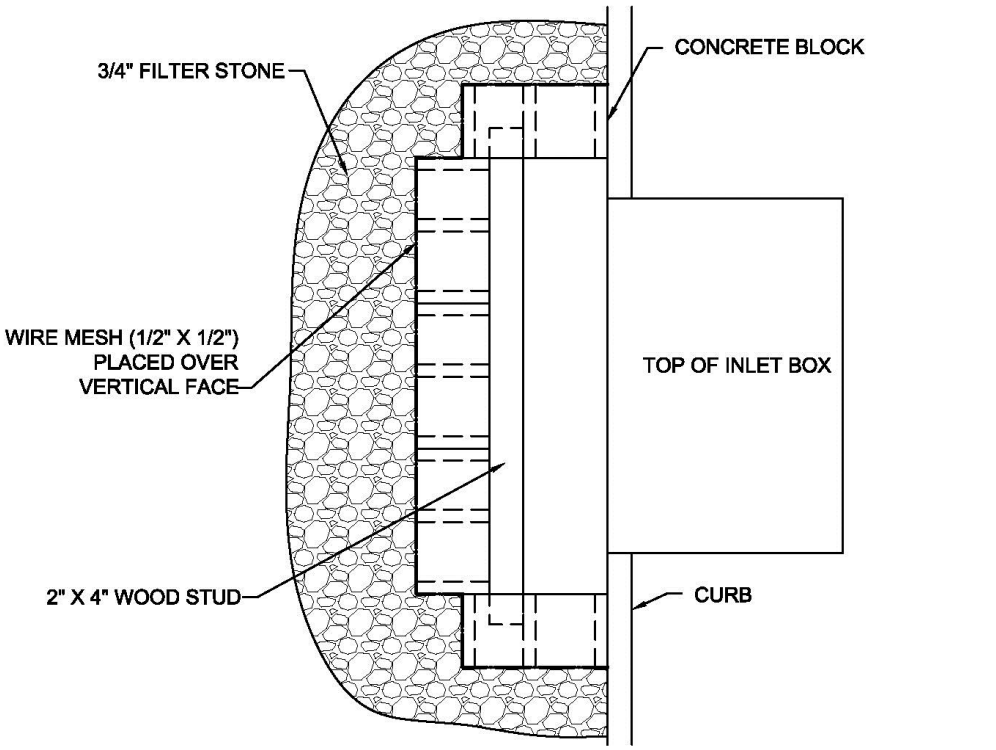


Figure 3.7 Schematics of Hog Wire Weir Curb Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Round Rock Detail E-03)



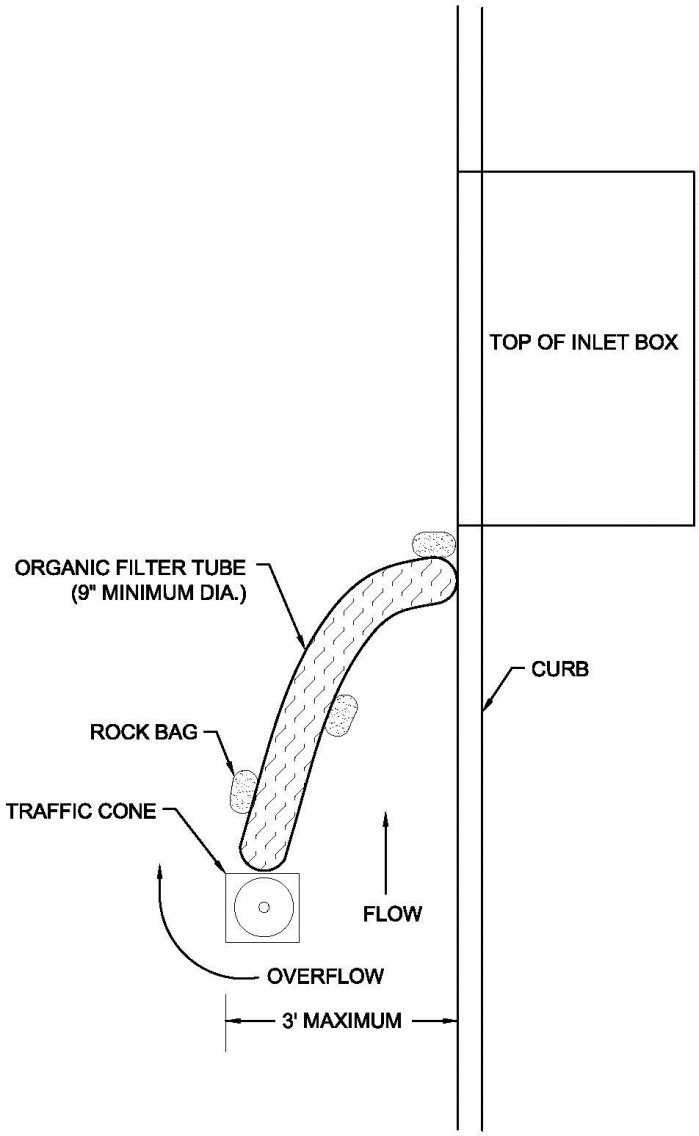
BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER CURB INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER CURB INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

NOTES:
1. DO NOT INSTALL ON INLETS IN A PUBLIC STREET OR OTHER ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE. BLOCK AND GRAVEL FILTER IS INTENDED FOR USE ON LOW POINT (SUMP) INLETS IN PARKING LOTS AND OTHER PAVEMENT THAT IS NOT AN ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE. THIS INLET PROTECTION METHOD ALLOWS FOR FULL USE OF THE INLET DESIGN CAPACITY.
2. INSTALL TRAFFIC CONES AS NEEDED TO MINIMIZE THE POTENTIAL FOR CARS HITTING THE BLOCK AND GRAVEL.

Figure 3.8 Schematics of Block and Gravel Filter Curb Inlet Protection

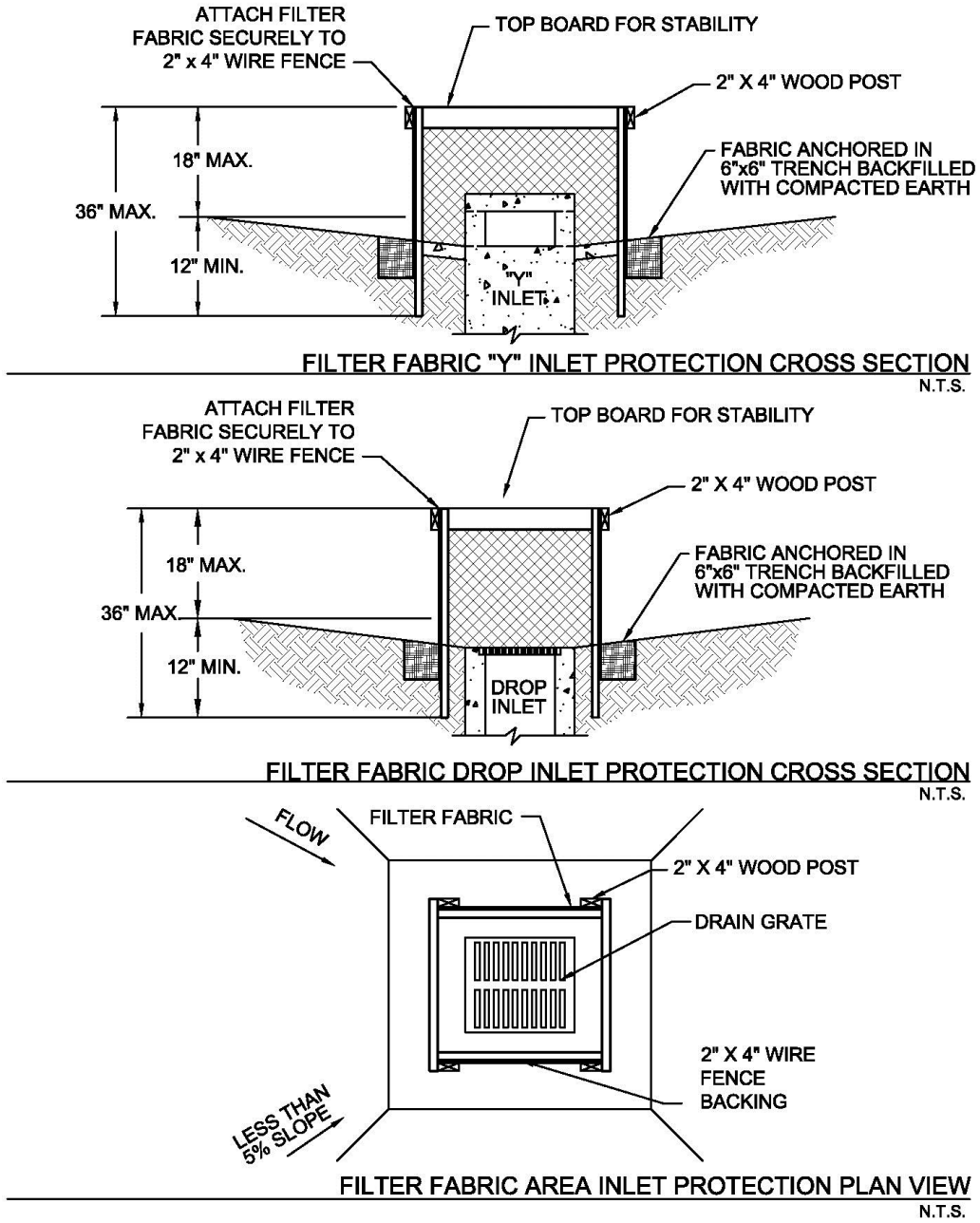


ORGANIC FILTER TUBE ON-GRADE CURB INLET PROTECTION DETAIL

N.T.S.

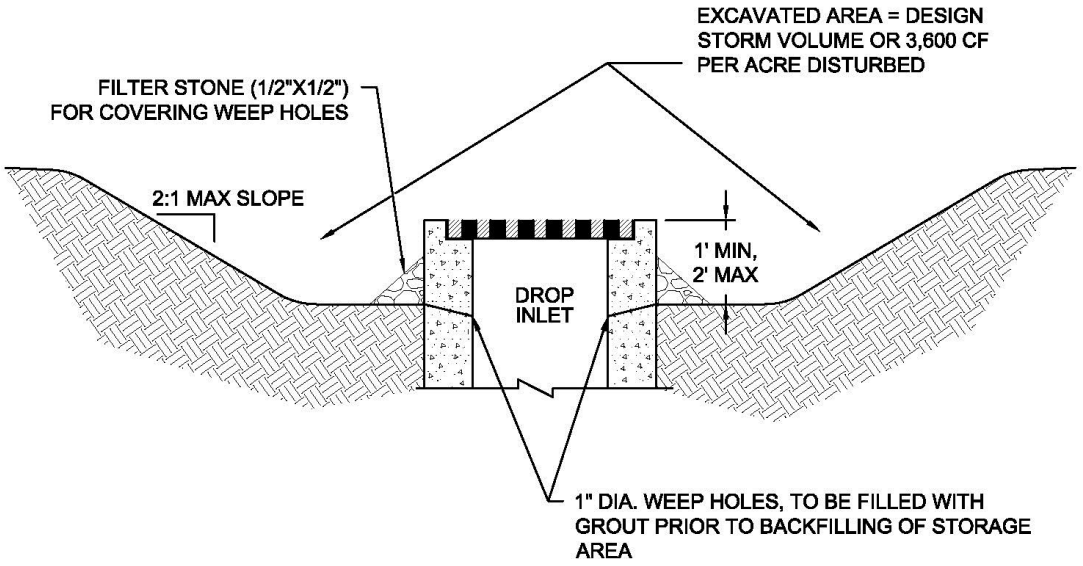
NOTES:
1. THIS DETAIL IS INTENDED FOR USE WITH ON-GRADE INLETS (NOT A LOW POINT) WHERE WATER WOULD BE DIVERTED INSTEAD OF PONDING BEHIND THE OTHER TYPES OF INLET PROTECTION.
2. DO NOT INSTALL ON INLETS WHERE THE ORGANIC FILTER TUBE WOULD EXTEND INTO AN ACTIVE TRAVEL LANE.

Figure 3.9 Schematic of Organic Filter Tube On-Grade Curb Inlet Protection

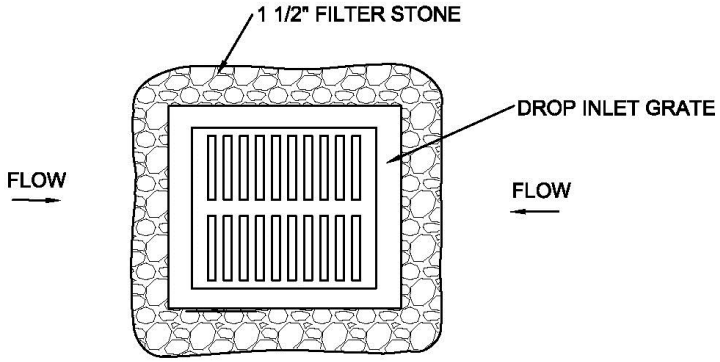


NOTES:
1. CONCENTRATED DITCH FLOW COMING FROM ONE OR MORE SIDES TOWARD THE INLET MAY REQUIRE A STONE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE TO BE CONSTRUCTED ON ONE SIDE OF THE INLET (SEE *SECTION 3.10 SILT FENCE*).
2. POSTS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT EACH CORNER AND BETWEEN CORNERS IF THE DISTANCE IS GREATER THAN 6' BETWEEN CORNER POSTS.

Figure 3.10 Schematics of Filter Fabric Area Inlet Protection
(Source: City of Plano BMP SP-4)

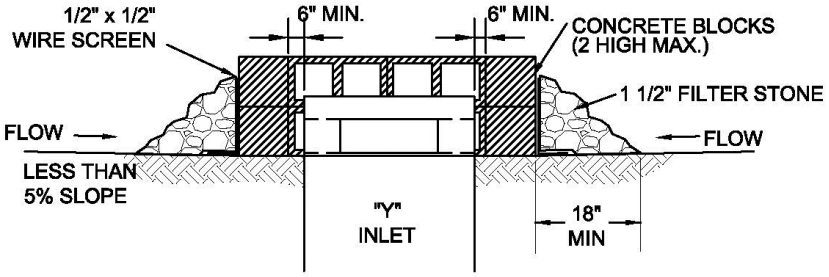


EXCAVATED IMPOUNDMENT DROP INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.

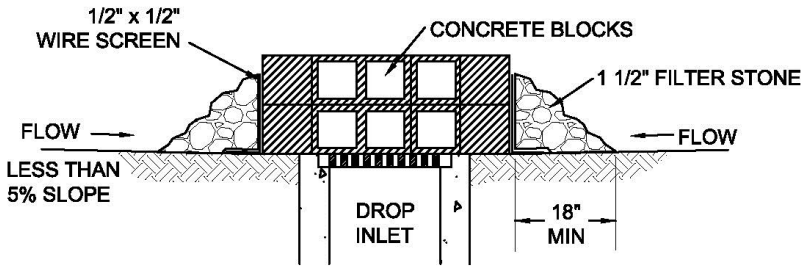


EXCAVATED IMPOUNDMENT AREA INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

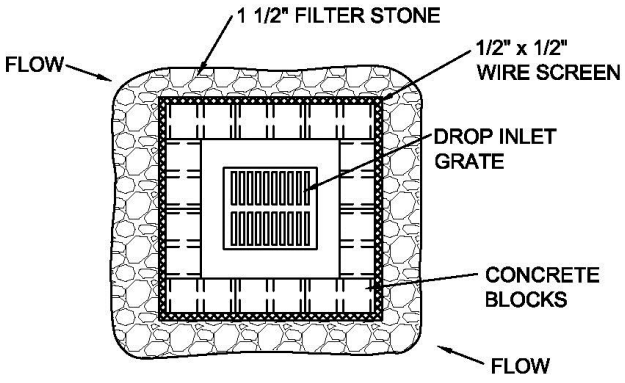
Figure 3.11 Schematics of Excavated Impoundment Area Inlet Protection



BLOCK AND GRAVEL "Y" INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL DROP INLET PROTECTION CROSS SECTION
N.T.S.



BLOCK AND GRAVEL AREA INLET PROTECTION PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.12 Schematics of Block and Gravel Area Inlet Protection
(Source: Modified from City of Plano BMP SP-4)

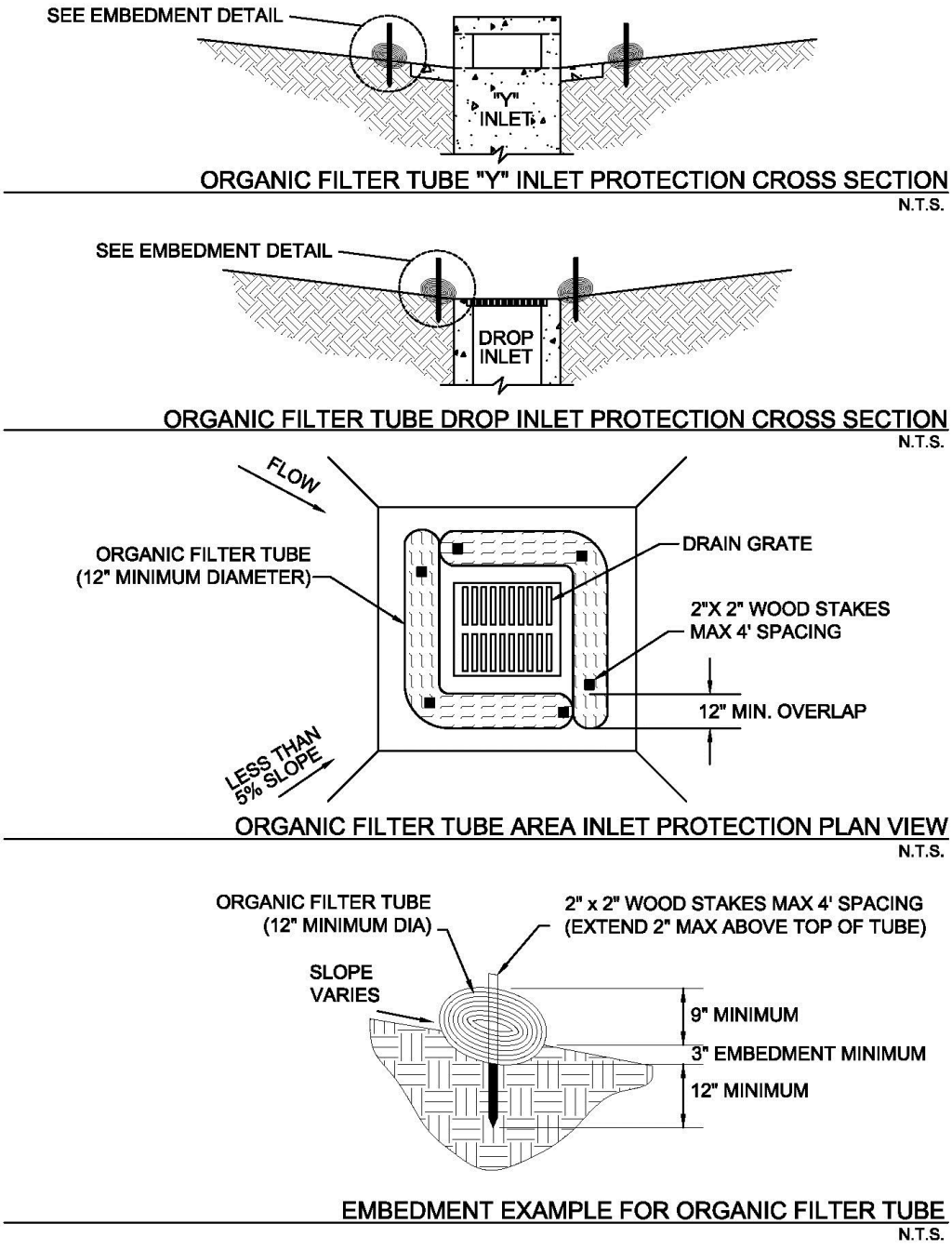
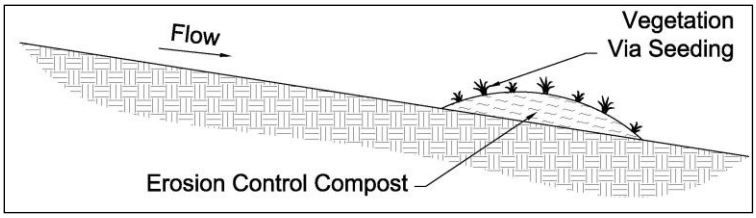


Figure 3.13 Schematics of Organic Filter Tube Area Inlet Protection

3.5 Organic Filter Berm

Sediment Control



Description: Organic filter berms, also called compost filter berms, are linear berms constructed of a mix of compost and wood chips. They are placed on a contour to control runoff. The organic filter berm provides both filtration and time for sediment settling by reducing the velocity of the runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of berm
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to silt fence; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- 1½ to 3 feet high, top width of 2 to 3 feet, and base of 3 to 5 feet for trapezoidal shaped berms
- 1 to 2 feet high and 2 to 4 feet wide for windrow (triangular) berms

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Economical means to trap sediment
- Most effective with coarse to silty soil types
- May be tilled into the soil at end of project, thus adding organic content to the soil

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Localized flooding due to minor ponding upslope of the filter berm
- Not for use in swales or low areas where berms will be subject to concentrated flow
- Can interfere with construction operations
- Repeated clogging may require replacement of berm with another control

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair undercutting and other failures
- Remove sediment when before it reaches one-half the height of the berm
- Maintain dimensions of the berm by replacing organic filter material when necessary

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations

- *Effects of ponding on adjacent areas and property*

3.5.1 Primary Use

Organic filter berms are used as perimeter controls down slope of disturbed areas and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. They are very well suited to sites with small disturbed drainage areas that are not subjected to concentrated flows and that will ultimately be seeded, sodded, or landscaped.

3.5.2 Applications

Properly designed, the organic filter berm is economical due to the ease of installation and because it can be tilled into the soil at the end of project, limiting the cost of removal and adding to the organic content of the soil. The berms are used as perimeter control devices for both development sites and linear (roadway) type projects. They are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Additional controls, such as a passive treatment system, may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

3.5.3 Design Criteria

- Filter berms are to be constructed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line) where possible.
- Berms can interfere with construction operations; therefore planning of access routes onto the site is critical.
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of filter berm.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of filter berm shall be 1cubic feet per second.
- Maximum distance of flow to berm shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the filter berm shall be 4:1.
- Trapezoidal shaped berms should be 1½ to 3 feet high with a top width of 2 to 3 feet and a base of 3 to 6 feet wide.
- Windrow (triangular) shaped berms should be 1 to 2 feet high and 2 to 4 feet wide.
- Berm side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.
- Roughen the soil surface before placing the berm to increase adherence of the compost.
- Compost shall conform to the requirements for Erosion Control Compost in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).
- Organic filter berms should be stabilized by seeding if there are no other sediment controls down slope of the filter berm. Seeding shall be as specified in *Section 2.9 Vegetation* at a seed loading of 1 lb. per 10 linear feet for small berms (1ft. by 2 ft.) or 2.25 lbs per 10 linear ft. for larger berms (1.5 ft. by 3 ft.)

3.5.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for Erosion Control Compost to be used as filter material may be found in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).

3.5.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Filter berms should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for buildup of excess sediment, undercutting, and other failures. Silt must be removed

when before it reaches half the height of the berm. Silt may be raked from the disturbed side of the device to clean side the berm for the first few times that it becomes clogged to prevent ponding. Repeated clogging of the berm at one location will require replacement of the organic filter material or may require installation of another control to prevent failure of the berm.

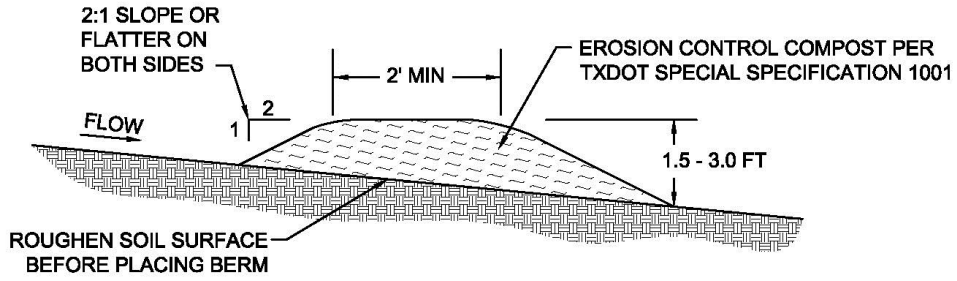
Dimensions of the berm must be maintained by replacing organic filter material when necessary. Typically excess material is stockpiled onsite for repairs to berms disturbed by construction activity.

There shall be no signs of erosion, breeching or runoff around or under the berm.

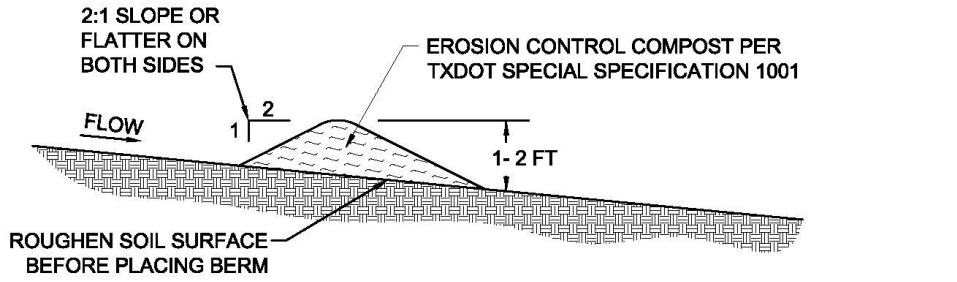
3.5.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



TRAPEZOIDAL SHAPED ORGANIC FILTER BERM
N.T.S.



TRIANGULAR SHAPED ORGANIC FILTER BERM
N.T.S.

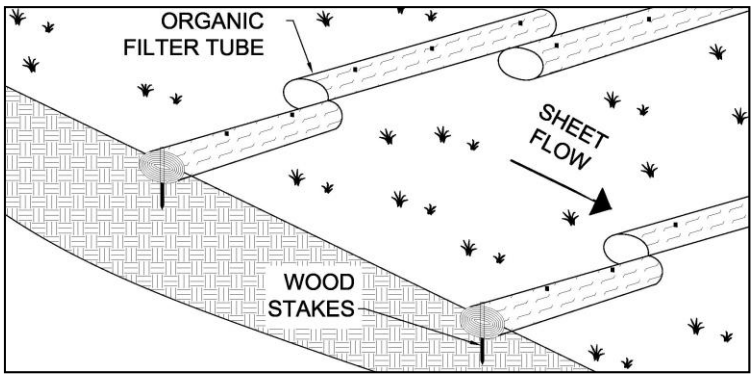
NOTE: DIMENSIONS OF THE BERM SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS TO DESIGN THE SWALE:

- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM
- FLOW RATE
- BERM HEIGHT AND WIDTH

Figure 3.14 Schematics of Organic Filter Berm

3.6 Organic Filter Tubes

Sediment Control



Description: Organic filter tubes are comprised of an open weave, mesh tube that is filled with a filter material (compost, wood chips, straw, coir, aspen fiber, or a mixture of materials). The tube may be constructed of geosynthetic material, plastic, or natural materials. Organic filter tubes are also called fiber rolls, fiber logs, wattles, mulch socks, and/or coir rolls. Filter tubes detain flow and capture sediment as linear controls along the contours of a slope or as a perimeter control down-slope of a disturbed area.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Tube diameter when filled shall be specified on the plans
- 3 inch minimum embedment in soil
- 18 inch minimum overlap at ends of tubes
- Spacing based on drainage area and slope
- Must be staked on soil and secured with rockbags on pavement
- Turn ends of tube lines upslope a minimum of 10 feet

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective means to treat sheet flow over a short distance
- Relatively easy to install
- May be used on steep slopes
- Can provide perimeter control on paved surfaces or where soil type prevents embedment of other controls
- Work well as perimeter controls around stockpiles

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Difficult to remove when wet and/or filled with sediment
- Relatively small effective areas for sediment capture

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair eroded areas underneath the organic filter tubes
- Re-align and stake tubes that are dislodged by flow
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the height of the exposed tube

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ◒ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.6.1 Primary Use

Organic filter tubes are long, flexible controls that are used along a line of constant elevation (along a contour) on slopes. They are used as perimeter controls down slope of disturbed areas, around temporary stockpiles and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. The tubes maintain sheet flow, slow velocities, and capture sediment. When used in series on slopes, they also shorten the slope length and protect the slope from erosion.

3.6.2 Applications

Organic filter tubes include a wide variety of tube and filter materials. Organic filter tubes are used as a perimeter sediment barrier, similar to silt fence, for development projects and linear projects, such as roadways and utilities. They work well on individual residential lots and on lots being re-developed, where space may be limited. Organic filter tubes are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Additional controls may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

Organic filter tubes can be used on paved surfaces where it's not possible to stake a silt fence. Applications on paved surfaces include perimeter controls for soil stockpiles, pavement repair areas, utility trenching, and building demolition. When compost filter material is used in tubes on pavement, the material has the added benefit of removing some oil and grease from stormwater runoff.

Applications on slopes include temporary sediment control during construction and erosion control of the disturbed soil on the slope. Organic filter tubes may be used to control sheet flow on slopes when final stabilization measures are being applied and established.

Organic filter tubes may also be used for inlet protection and, in limited cases, as check dams in small drainage swales. Refer to *Section 3.4 Inlet Protection* and *Section 2.1 Check Dam* for the design criteria to use organic filter tubes in these applications.

3.6.3 Design Criteria

General Criteria

- Filter tubes should be installed along the contour.
- Tubes shall be staked with 2 inch by 2 inch wooden stakes at a maximum spacing of 4 feet. Rebar or similar metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes.
- When placed on pavement, sand or rock bags shall be placed abutting the down-slope side of the tubes to prevent runoff from dislodging the tubes. At a minimum, bags shall be placed one foot from each end of the tube and at the middle of the tube.
- Filter tubes shall be embedded a minimum of three inches when placed on soil. Placement on rock shall be designed as placement on pavement.
- The end of tubes shall overlap a minimum of 18 inches when multiple tubes are connected to form a linear control along a contour or a perimeter.
- Loose mulch material shall be placed against the log on the upstream side to facilitate contact with the ground.
- The last 10 feet (or more) at the ends of a line of tubes shall be turned upslope to prevent bypass by stormwater. Additional upslope lengths of tubes may be needed every 200 to 400 linear feet, depending on the traverse slope along the line of tubes.
- The most common sizes of tubes are 6 to 24 inches in diameter; however, tubes are available in sizes as small as 4 inches and up to 36 inches in diameter. The designer shall specify a diameter based on the site application. Tubes less than 8 inches in diameter when filled will require more frequent maintenance if used.

- Manufactured organic filter tube products shall have documentation of a minimum 75 percent soil retention using ASTM D7351 Standard Test Method for Determination of Sediment Retention Device Effectiveness in Sheet Flow Applications.
- When using manufactured tubes, the manufacturer's recommendations for diameter and spacing based on slope, flow velocities, and other site conditions shall be followed when they are more stringent than the design criteria in this section.
- When used as a perimeter control on grades of 10:1 or less, criteria in the following table shall be used as a guide for the size and installation rate of the organic filter tube.

Table 3.1 Perimeter Control Applications*

Drainage Area (Max)	*Max Flow Length to the Tube*	*Tube Diameter (Min)*
1/3 Acre per 100 feet	145 feet	18 inches
1/4 Acre per 100 feet	110 feet	15 inches
1/5 Acre per 100 feet	85 feet	12 inches
1/8 Acre per 100 feet	55 feet	9 inches

(Source: Modified and expanded from City of Plano Fact Sheet SP-13)
*Applicable on grades of 10:1 or flatter.

- When installing organic filter tubes along contours on slopes, criteria in the following table shall be used as a general guide for size and spacing of the tubes. Actual tube diameter and spacing shall be specified by the designer. The designer shall consider the tube manufacturers recommendations, the soil type, flow volume on the slope, required performance life, and erosion control measures that may be used in conjunction with the tubes.

Table 3.2 Maximum Spacing for Slope Protection

	Tube Diameter (Min)			
Slope (H:V)	*9 Inches*	*12 Inches*	*18 Inches*	*24 Inches*
5:1 to 10:1	35 feet	40 feet	55 feet	60 feet
4:1	30 feet	40 feet	50 feet	50 feet
3:1	25 feet	35 feet	40 feet	40 feet
2:1	20 feet	25 feet	30 feet	30 feet
1:1	10 feet	15 feet	20 feet	20 feet

(Source: Modified and expanded from Iowa Statewide Urban Design and Specifications Standards for Filter Socks)

Tube Material

- The designer shall specify the type of mesh based on the required life of the tube. At a minimum, the mesh shall have a rated life of one year under field conditions.
- If the tubes will be left onsite as part of the final stabilization, they must be constructed of 100 percent biodegradable jute, coir, sisal or similar natural fiber or 100 percent UV photodegradable plastic, polyester or geosynthetic material.
- Mesh tubes may be oval or round in cross-section.
- Mesh for the tubes shall be open and evenly woven. Size of weave openings shall be specified based on filter material. Openings may range from ½ inch for Erosion Control Compost to 2 inches for straw and coir.
- Mesh openings should not exceed ½ inch in diameter.

Filter Material

- Different filter materials have different properties and will affect sheet flow differently. The designer shall specify the type of material to be used (or excluded) on a particular site.
- Straw filter material shall be Certified Weed Free Forage. The straw must be in good condition, air-dried, and not rotten or moldy.
- Compost shall conform to the requirements for Erosion Control Compost in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).
- Compost may provide some oil and grease removal; however, the large percentage of fines in compost will result in less filtering and more ponding of stormwater.
- Wood chips shall be 100 percent untreated chips and free of inorganic debris, such as plastic, glass, metal, etc. Wood chip size shall not be smaller than 1 inch and shall not exceed 3 inches in diameter. Shavings shall not be more than 5% of the total mass.

3.6.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for Erosion Control Compost to be used as filter material may be found in Item 161 of the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges (TxDOT 2004).

3.6.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Organic filter tubes should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). The filter tube should be checked to ensure that it is in continuous contact with the soil at the bottom of the embedment trench. Closely check for rill erosion that may develop under the filter tubes. Eroded spots must be repaired and monitored to prevent reoccurrence. If erosion under the tube continues, additional controls are needed.

Staking shall be checked to ensure that the filter tubes are not moving due to stormwater runoff. Repair and re-stake slumping filter tubes. Tubes that are split, torn or unraveling shall be repaired or replaced.

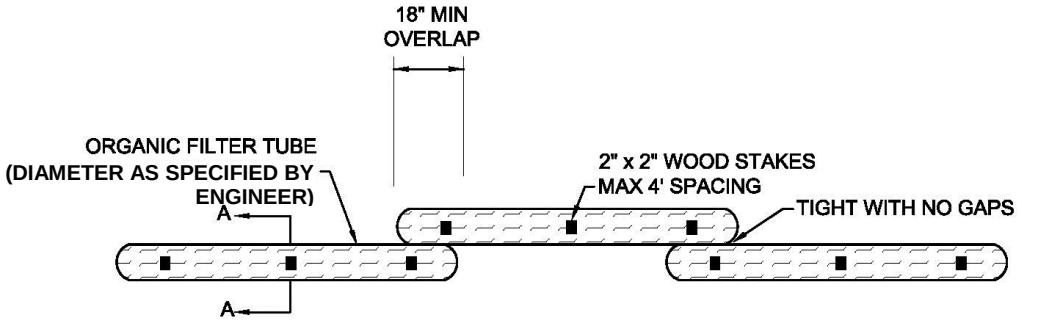
Check the filter tube material to make sure that it has not become clogged with sediment or debris. Clogged filter tubes usually lead to standing water behind the filter tube after the rain event. Sediment shall be removed from behind the filter tube before it reaches half the height of the exposed portion of the tube.

When sediment control is no longer needed on the site, the tubes may be split open and the filter material may be used for mulching during establishment of vegetation for final stabilization if it meets the criteria in *Section 2.5 Mulching*.

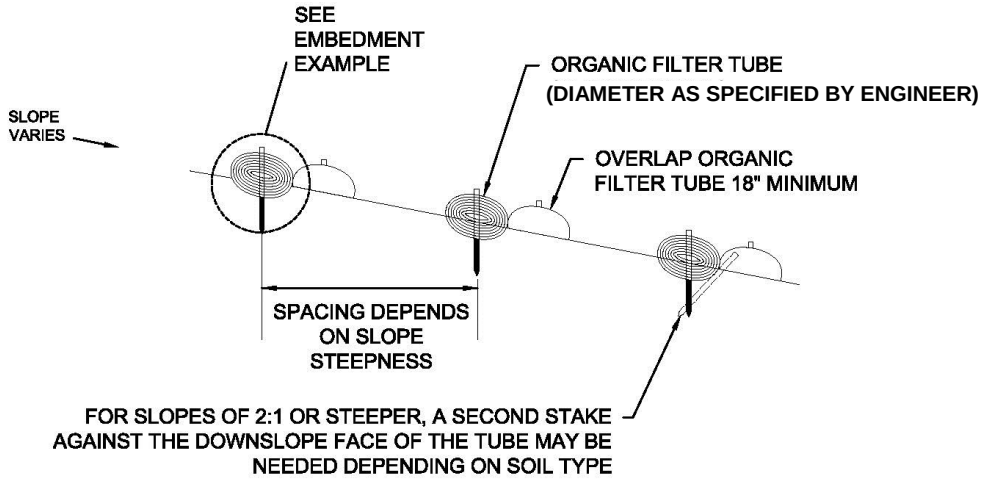
3.6.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE PERIMETER CONTROL PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



ORGANIC FILTER TUBE SLOPE PROTECTION PROFILE
N.T.S.

NOTES:

1. TYPE OF NETTING, FILTER MATERIAL, DIAMETER OF TUBE, AND SPACING OF TUBES SHALL BE SPECIFIED BY THE DESIGNER BASED ON THE FOLLOWING SITE PARAMETERS.
   - SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
   - STEEPNESS OF SLOPE
   - GROUND CONDITIONS (SOIL OR PAVEMENT)
2. DESIGNER SHALL SHOW ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE TUBES ARE TO BE TURNED UPSLOPE. UPSLOPE LENGTHS SHALL BE MINIMUM OF 10 FEET.

Figure 3.15 Schematics of Organic Filter Tubes

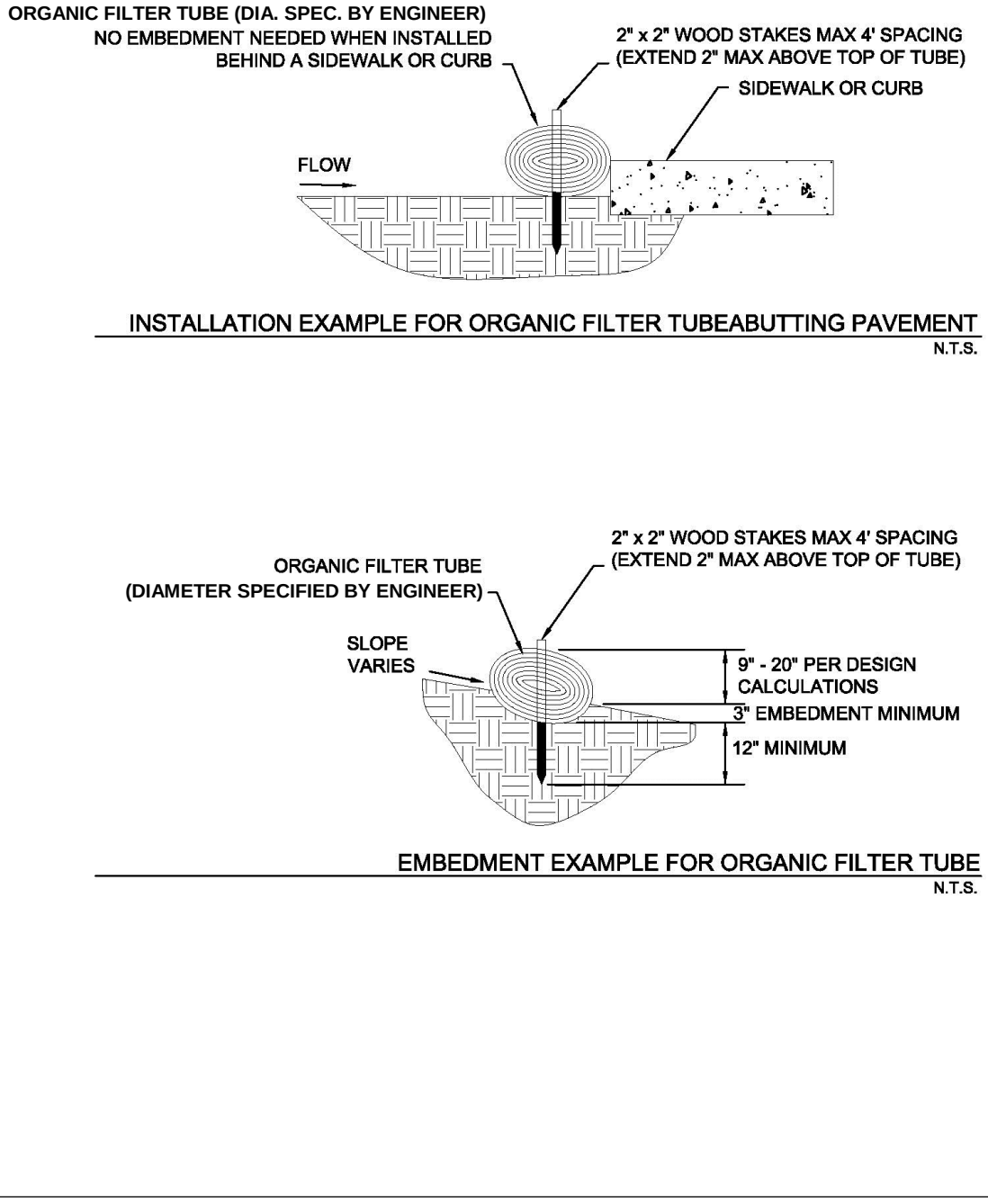
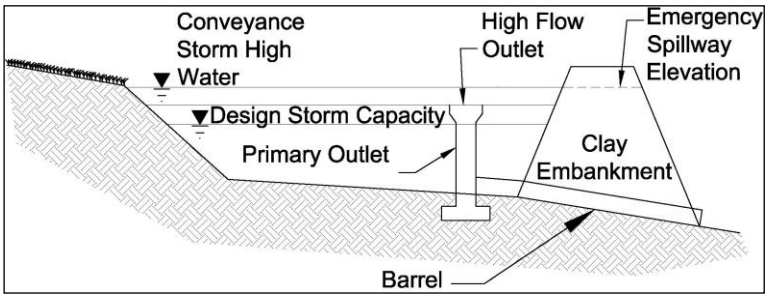


Figure 3.16 Examples of Organic Filter Tube Installation Methods

3.9 Sediment Basin

Sediment Control



Description: A sediment basin is an embankment with a controlled outlet that detains stormwater runoff, resulting in the settling of suspended sediment. The basin provides treatment for the runoff as well as detention and controlled release of runoff, decreasing erosion and flood impacts downstream.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Minimum 4:1 length to width ratio
- Maximum embankment height and storage capacity limited by TCEQ requirements
- Minimum dewatering time of 36 hours
- Safely pass 25-year, 24-hour storm event without structure damage

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective at removing suspended sand and loam
- May be both a temporary and permanent control
- Can be used in combination with passive treatment

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Effectiveness depends on type of outlet
- Limited effectiveness in removing fine silt and clay
- May require a relatively large portion of the site
- Storm events that exceed the design storm event may damage the structure and cause downstream impacts

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove obstructions from discharge structures
- Remove sediment and re-grade basin when storage capacity reduced by 20 percent

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control

Slope Protection

Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.90
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ● Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Public safety*
- *Mosquito breeding habitat*
- *Requires comprehensive planning and design*

3.9.1 Primary Use

Sediment basins should be used for all sites with adequate open space for a basin and where the site topography directs a majority of the site drainage to one point. Sediment basins are necessary as either temporary or permanent controls for sites with disturbed areas of 10 acres and larger that are part of a common drainage area unless specific site conditions limit their use.

3.9.2 Applications

Sediment basins serve as treatment devices that can be used on a variety of project types. They are normally used in site development projects in which large areas of land are available for the basin, a minor stream or off-line drainage way crosses the site, or a specific water feature is planned for the site. Sediment basins are highly effective at reducing sediment and other pollutants for design storm conditions. Sediment basins are typically easier to maintain than other structural controls (e.g. silt fences, etc).

A sediment basin by itself does not typically remove a sufficient percentage of fine silts and clays to be an effective sediment barrier. Table 3.3 provides a summary of sediment basin effectiveness based on soil type.

Table 3.3 Sediment Basin Effectiveness for Different Soil Types

Soil Type	*Runoff Potential*	*Settling Rate*	*Sediment Basin Effectiveness*	*Efficiency Rating (Fe)*
Sand	Low	High	High	0.90
Sandy Loam	Low	High	High	0.90
Sandy Silt Loam	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	0.75
Silt Loam	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	0.75
Silty Clay Loam	Moderate	Low	Low	0.75
Clay Loam	Great	Low	Low	0.50
Clay	Great	Low	Low	0.50

(Source: Michigan Department of Environmental Quality Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Training Manual)

When the disturbed area contains a high percentage of fine silt or clay soil types, the sediment basin may be used with a passive or active treatment system to remove these finer suspended solids. Design criteria may be found in *Section 3.1 Active Treatment System* and *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*.

3.9.3 Design Criteria

Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Chapter 299 (30 TAC 299), Dams and Reservoirs, contains specific requirements for dams that:

- Have a height greater than or equal to 25 feet and a maximum storage capacity greater than or equal to 15 acre-feet; or
- Have a height greater than six feet and a maximum storage capacity greater than or equal to 50 acre feet.

If the size of the detention basin meets or exceeds the above applicability, the design must be in accordance with state criteria, and the final construction plans and specifications must be submitted to the TCEQ for review and approval.

The following design criteria are for temporary sediment basins that are smaller than the TCEQ thresholds. The sediment basin shall be designed by a licensed engineer in the State of Texas. The criteria and schematics are the minimum and, in some cases, only concept level. It is the responsibility of the engineer to design and size the embankment, outfall structures, overflow spillway, and downstream

energy dissipaters and stabilization measures. Alternative designs may be acceptable if submitted to the reviewing municipality with supporting design calculations.

Sediment Basin Location and Planning

- Design of the sediment basin should be coordinated with design of the permanent drainage infrastructure for the development.
- The basin shall not be located within a mapped 100-year floodplain unless its effects on the floodplain are modeled, and the model results are approved by the reviewing municipality.
- Basins shall not be located on a live stream that conveys stormwater from upslope property through the construction site.
- Basins may be located at the discharge point of a drainage swale that collects runoff from construction activities, or the basin may be located off-channel with a swale or dike constructed to divert runoff from disturbed areas to the basin. Design criteria for these controls are in *Section 2.2 Diversion Dike* and *Section 2.4 Interceptor Swale*.
- Sediment basins must be designed, constructed, and maintained to minimize mosquito breeding habitats by minimizing the creation of standing water.
- Temporary stabilization measures should be specified for all areas disturbed to create the basin.

Basin Size

- Minimum capacity of the basin shall be the calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour duration storm event plus sediment storage capacity of at least 1,000 cubic feet.
- The basin must be laid out such that the effective flow length to width ratio of the basin is a minimum of 4:1. Settling efficiencies are dependent on flow velocity, basin length, and soil type. Smaller particle sizes require slower velocities and longer basins. Basin dimensions should be designed based on flow velocities and anticipated particle sizes.
- Stoke's equation for settling velocities, as modified to Newton's equation for turbulent flow, may be used to estimate length required based on depth of the basin.

  Settling Velocity (ft/s) = 1.74 $[(\rho_p - \rho)gd/\rho]^{1/2}$ **(3.1)**

  Where:

  ρ_p = density of particles (lb/ ft^3)

  ρ = density of water (lb/ft^3)

  g = gravitational acceleration (ft/s^2)

  d = diameter of particles (ft)
- The effective length of sediment basins may be increased with baffles. Baffles shall be spaced at a minimum distance of 100 feet. Spacing should be proportional to the flow rate, with greater spacing for higher flow rates. Check the flow velocity in the cross section created by the baffles to ensure settling will occur.
- Baffles may be constructed by using excavated soil to create a series of berms within the basin; however, porous baffles are recommended. Porous baffles may consist of coir fiber, porous geotextiles, porous turbidity barriers, and similar materials. Porous materials disrupt the flow patterns, decrease velocities, and increase sedimentation.
- Basins have limited effectiveness on suspended clay soil particles. The basin's length to width ratio typically should be 10:1 to effectively remove suspended clay particles. The use of passive treatment systems can significantly reduce this ratio and improve removal rates. Criteria are in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*.

Embankment

- Top width shall be determined by the engineer based on the total height of the embankment as measured from the toe of the slope on the downstream side.
- Embankment side slopes shall be 3:1 or flatter.
- The embankment shall be constructed with clay soil, minimum Plasticity Index of 30 using ASTM D4318 Standard Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- Clay soil for the embankment shall be placed in 8 inch lifts and compacted to 95 percent Standard Proctor Density at optimum moisture content using ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- The embankment should be stabilized with rock riprap or temporary vegetation.

Outlet and Spillway

- The primary outlet shall have a minimum design dewatering time of 36 hours for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).
- Whenever possible, the outlet shall be designed to drain the basin in less than 72 hours to minimize the potential for breeding mosquitoes.
- The basin's primary outlet and spillway shall be sized to pass the difference between the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) and the temporary control design storm without causing damage to the embankment and structures.
- Unless infeasible, the primary outlet structure should withdraw water from the surface of the impounded water. Outlet structures that do this include surface skimmers, solid risers (non-perforated), flashboard risers, and weirs.
- Surface skimmers use a floating orifice to discharge water from the basin. Skimmers have the advantage of being able to completely drain the detention basin. Skimmers typically result in the greatest sediment removal efficiency for a basin, because they allow for a slower discharge rate than other types of surface outlets. Due to this slower discharge rate, a high flow riser may still be needed to discharge the conveyance storm if a large enough spillway is not feasible due to site constraints.
- Discharge rates for surface skimmers are dependent on the orifice configuration in the skimmer. Use manufacturer's flow rate charts to select the skimmer based on the flow rate needed to discharge the design storm from the basin within a selected time period (i.e. Q=Volume/time).
- Risers shall be designed using the procedures in *Section 3.9.7 Design Procedures*.
- Weir outlets should be designed using the guidance in *Section 2.2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.
- Use of overflow risers and weirs result in a pool of water that should be accounted for in the design capacity of the basin. These outlet structures are good options when the temporary sediment basin will be retained as a permanent site feature upon completion of construction. If the basin is temporary and standing water is not acceptable during construction, the construction plans shall include procedures for dewatering the basin following criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Flashboard risers function like an overflow riser pipe, but they contain a series of boards that allow for adjustment of the pool level. The boards may be removed for draining the basin to a lower level. However, this operation can be difficult and a safety hazard when done manually.
- A perforated riser may be used as an outlet when surface discharge is not feasible. A perforated rise has the advantage of dewatering the basin; however, it also results in the lowest sediment removal efficiency. Perforated risers provide a relatively rapid drawdown of the pool, and they discharge water from the entire water column, resulting in more suspended sediment being discharged than with a surface outlet.

- Size and spacing of the orifices on a perforated riser shall be designed to provide the minimum detention time while allowing for the drawdown of detained water.
- Gravel (1½ to 3 inches) may be placed around the perforated riser to aid sediment removal, particularly the removal of fine soil particles, and to keep trash from plugging the perforations. The gravel is most effective when the basin will be used for less than a year. When installed for longer periods of time, the gravel may become clogged with fine sediments and require cleaning while submerged.
- The outlet of the outfall pipe (barrel) shall be stabilized with riprap or other materials designed using the conveyance storm flow rate and velocity. Velocity dissipation measures shall be used to reduce outfall velocities in excess of 5 feet per second.
- The outfall pipe through the embankment shall be provided with anti-seep collars connected to the exterior of the pipe section or at a normal joint of the pipe material. The anti-seep collar material shall be compatible with the pipe material used and shall have a watertight bond to the exterior of the pipe section. The size and number of collars shall be selected by the designer in accordance with the following formula and table:

  Collar Outside Dimension = X + Diameter of pipe in feet

  Example: Pipe Length = 45 feet
  Barrel Pipe Diameter = 12 inches = 1 foot
  2 anti-seep collars

  Anti-seep Collar Dimensions:
  3.4 feet (from table) + 1.0 foot (Pipe dia.) = 4.4 feet
  Use 2 anti-seep collars each being 4.4 feet square or 4.4 feet diameter if round.

Table 3.4 Number and Spacing of Anti-Seep Collars

	X Values - Feet			
Pipe Length	*Number of Anti-Seep Collars*			
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**
40	6.0	3.0		
45	6.8	3.4		
50	7.5	3.8	2.5	
55		4.2	2.8	
60		4.5	3.0	
65		4.9	3.3	
70		5.3	3.5	2.6
75		5.6	3.8	2.8
80		6.0	4.0	3.0

- Risers used to discharge high flows shall be equipped with an anti-vortex device and trash rack.
- Spillways shall be constructed in undisturbed soil material (not fill) and shall not be placed on the embankment that forms the basin.

3.9.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Design guidance for temporary sediment basins is in *Section 3.9.7 Design Procedures*. Criteria for sediment basins that will become permanent detention basins are in *Section 3.6.3 of the iSWM Criteria Manual*. Additional design guidance for different types of outlet structures is in *Section 2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

No specification for construction of this item is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.9.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Sediment basins should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for damage and to insure that obstructions are not diminishing the effectiveness of the structure. Sediment shall be removed and the basin shall be re-graded to its original dimensions when the sediment storage capacity of the impoundment has been reduced by 20 percent. The removed sediment may be stockpiled or redistributed onsite in areas that are protected by erosion and sediment controls.

Inspect temporary stabilization of the embankment and graded basin and the velocity dissipaters at the outlet and spillway for signs of erosion. Repair any eroded areas that are found. Install additional erosion controls if erosion is frequently evident.

3.9.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. Dimensions of the sediment basin, embankment, and appurtenances shall be designed by an engineer licensed in the State of Texas. Construction drawings submitted to the municipality for review shall include, but are not limited to, the following information and supporting calculations.

- Embankment height, side slopes and top width.
- Dimensions of the skimmer, riser, weir or other primary outlet.
- Diameter of outfall pipe (barrel).
- Pool elevation for the temporary control design storm and conveyance storm.
- Outfall pipe flow rate and velocity for the temporary control design storm and conveyance storm.
- Spillway cross section, slope, flow rate, and velocity for the conveyance storm.
- Depth, width, length, and mean stone diameter for riprap apron or other velocity dissipation device at the outfall pipe and spillway discharge points.

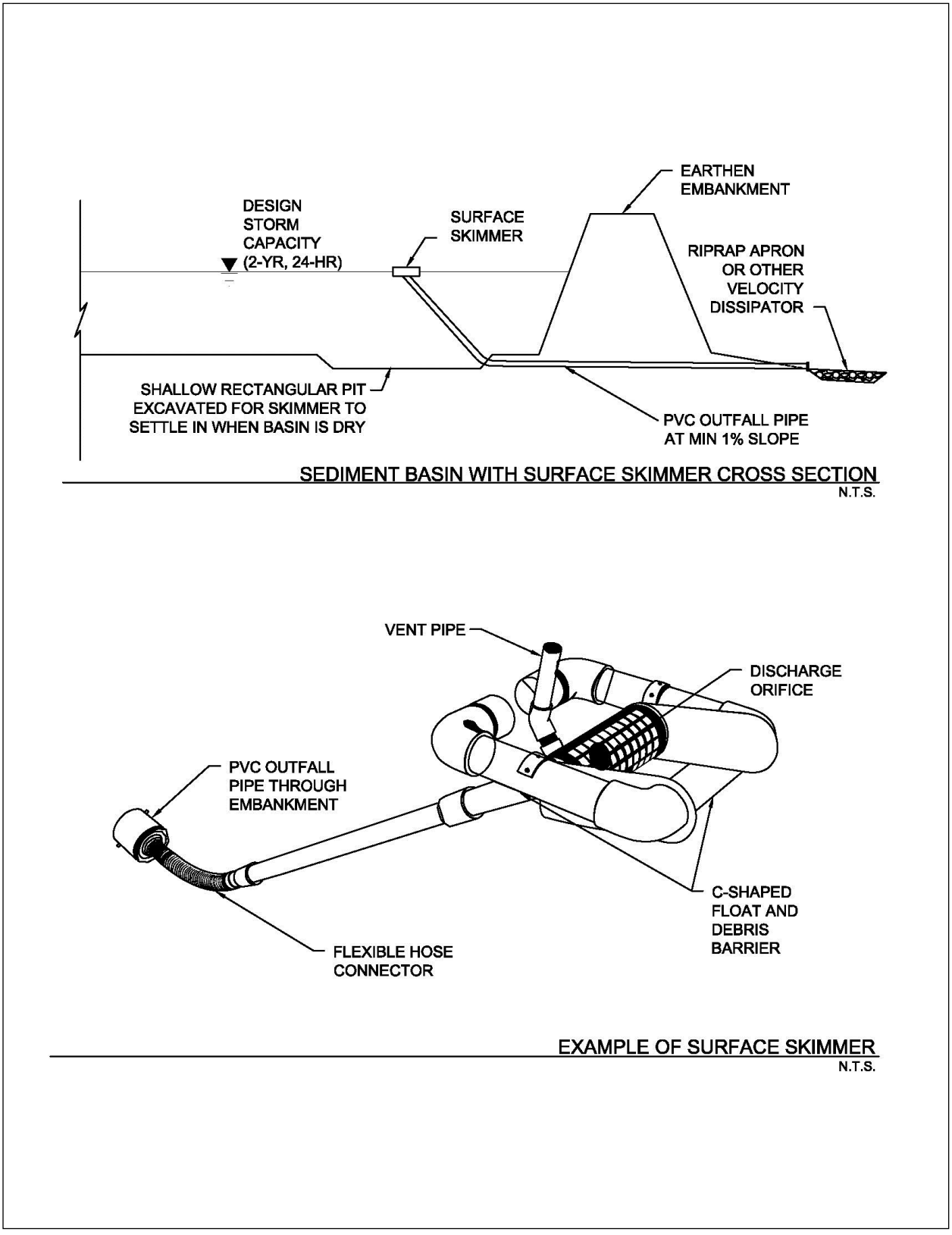


Figure 3.19 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Surface Skimmer
(Source: J.W. Faircloth & Son, Inc.)

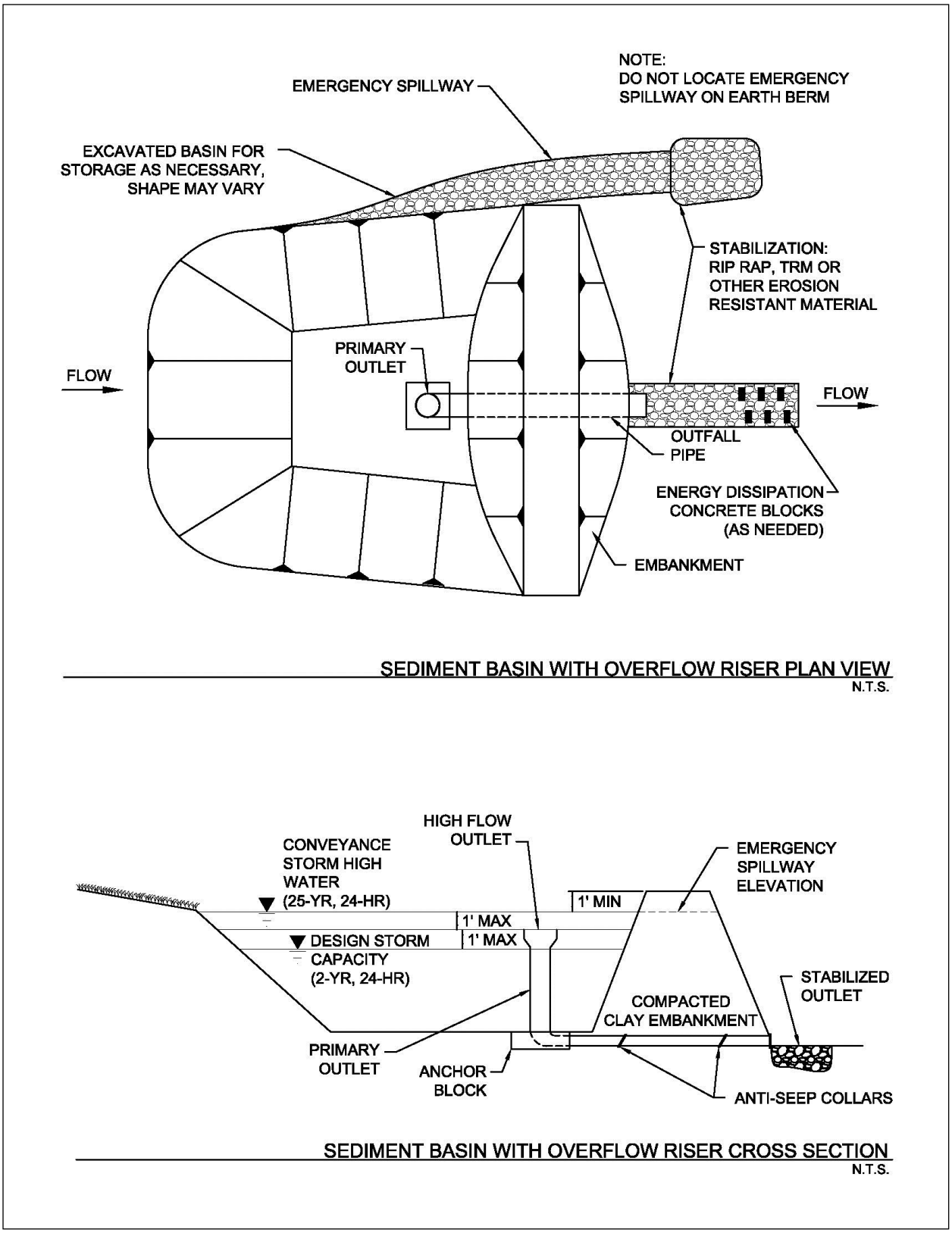
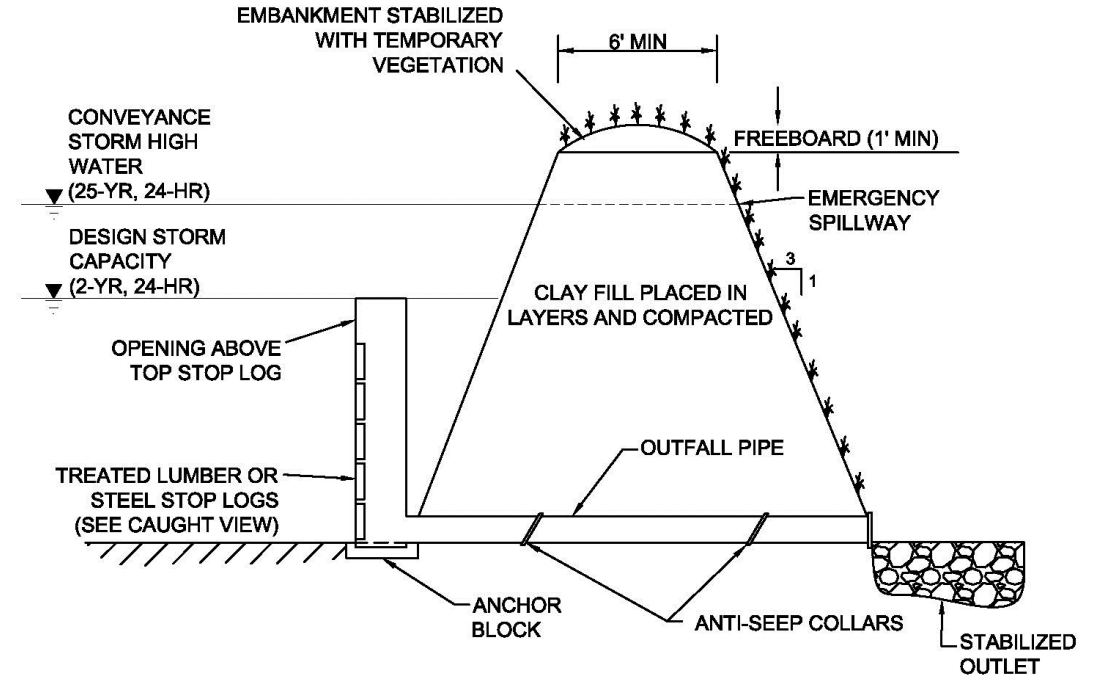
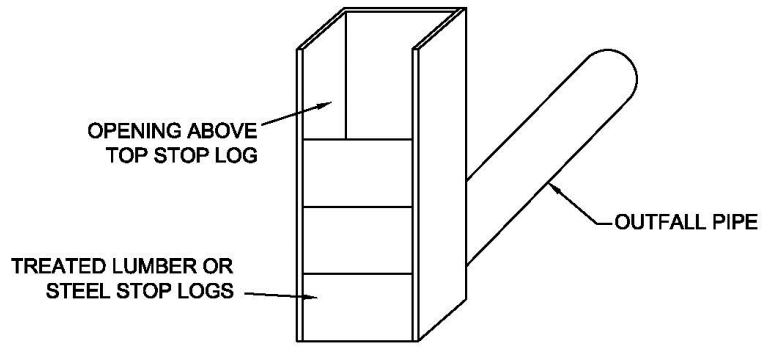


Figure 3.20 Schematics of Sediment Basin with Overflow Riser



EMBANKMENT CROSS SECTION WITH FLASHBOARD RISER
N.T.S.



FLASHBOARD RISER CONCEPT VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.21 Schematics of Basin Embankment with Flashboard Riser

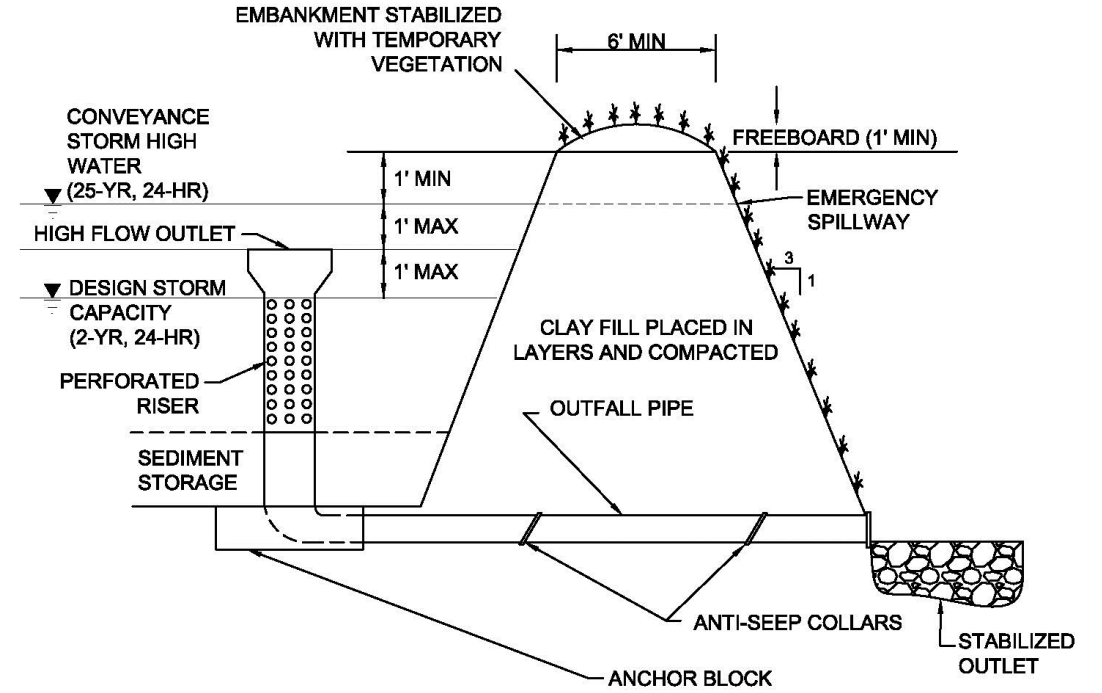


Figure 3.22 Schematic of Basin Embankment with Perforated Riser

3.9.7 Design Procedures

The following procedures provide a step-by-step method for the design of a temporary sediment basin that is smaller than the TCEQ thresholds for state requirements to apply. Criteria in *Section 3.8 of the iSWM Criteria Manual* should be used for the design of permanent basins (dry detention/extended dry detention) and stormwater ponds. *Section 3.9.8 Design Form* should be used to document the design values calculated for the temporary sediment basin.

These design procedures are provided as an example of the steps required to design a temporary sediment basin and are based on a specific type of primary outlet. When designing a sediment basin for a construction site, it's the engineer's responsibility to select the type of outlet that is appropriate based on criteria in the preceding sections and to modify the following procedures as needed to use appropriate calculations for the selected outlet, particularly in Steps 12, 13, and 14.

Step 1 Determine the required basin volume.

The basin volume shall be the calculated volume of runoff from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour) from each disturbed acre draining to the basin. When rainfall data is not available, a design volume of 3600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be used.

For a natural basin, the storage volume may be approximated as follows:

$$\mathbf{V_1 = 0.4 \times A_1 \times D_1} \qquad \mathbf{(3.2)}$$

where:

V_1 = the storage volume in cubic feet

A_1 = the surface area of the flooded area at the crest of the basin outlet, in square feet

D_1 = the maximum depth in feet, measured from the low point in the basin to the crest of the basin riser

Note 1: The volumes may be computed from more precise contour information or other suitable methods.

Note 2: Conversion between cubic feet and cubic yards is as follows:

Number of cubic feet x 0.037 = number of cubic yards

If the volume of the basin is inadequate or embankment height becomes excessive, pursue the use of excavation to obtain the required volume.

Step 2 Determine the basin shape.

The shape of the basin must be such that the length-to-width ratio is at least 4 to 1 according to the following equation:

$$\mathbf{\text{Length-to-width Ratio} = \frac{L}{We}} \qquad \mathbf{(3.3)}$$

where:

We = A/L = the effective width

A = the surface area of the normal pool

L = the length of the flow path from the inflow to the outflow. If there is more than one inflow point, any inflow that carries more than 30 percent of the peak rate of inflow must meet these criteria.

The correct basin length can be obtained by proper site selection, excavation, or the use of baffles. Baffles increase the flow length by interrupting flow and directing it through the basin in a circuitous path to prevent short-circuiting. Porous baffles are recommended. Spacing of baffles should be wide enough to not cause a channeling effect within the basin. Analyze the

flow cross section and velocity between baffles to ensure that velocities are not too fast for settling to occur.

Step 3 Design the embankment.

The side slopes of the embankment should be 3:1 or flatter.

Top width shall be determined by the engineer based on the total height of the embankment.

The area under the embankment should be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of topsoil to remove trees, vegetation, roots, or other objectionable materials. The pool area should also be cleared of all brush and trees.

The embankment fill material should be clay soil from an approved borrow area. It should be clean soil, free from roots, woody vegetation, oversized stones, and rocks.

Step 4 Select the type(s) of outlet(s).

The outlets for the basin may consist of a combination of a primary outlet and emergency spillway or a primary outlet alone. In either case, the outlet(s) must pass the peak runoff expected from the drainage area for the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour) without damage to the embankment, structures, or basin.

Step 5 Determine whether the basin will have a separate emergency spillway.

A side channel emergency spillway is required for sediment basins receiving stormwater from more than 10 acres.

Step 6 Determine the elevation of the crest of the basin outlet riser for the required volume.

Step 7 Estimate the elevation of the conveyance storm and the required height of the dam.

(a) If an emergency spillway is included, the crest of the basin outlet riser must be at least 1.0 foot below the crest of the emergency spillway.

(b) If an emergency spillway is included, the elevation of the peak flow through the emergency spillway (which will be the design high water for the conveyance storm) must be at least 1.0 foot below the top of embankment.

(c) If an emergency spillway is not included, the crest of the basin outlet riser must be at least 3 feet below the top of the embankment.

(d) If an emergency spillway is not included, the elevation of the design high water for the conveyance storm must be 2.0 feet below the top of the embankment.

Step 8 Determine the peak rate of runoff for a 25-year storm.

Using SCS TR 55 Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds or other methods, determine the peak rate of runoff expected from the drainage area of the basin for the conveyance storm. The "C" factor or "CN" value used in the runoff calculation should be derived from analysis of the contributing drainage area at the peak of land disturbance (condition which will create greatest peak runoff).

Step 9 Design the basin outlet.

(a) If an emergency spillway is included, the basin outfall must at least pass the peak rate of runoff from the basin drainage area for the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24-hour).

Q_p = the 2-year peak rate of runoff.

(b) If an emergency spillway is not included, the basin outfall must pass the peak rate of runoff from the basin drainage area for the conveyance storm (25-year, 24-hour).

Q_{25} = the 25-year peak rate of runoff.

(c) Refer to Figure 3.23, where h is the difference between the elevation of the crest of the basin outlet riser and the elevation of the crest of the emergency spillway.

(d) Enter Figure 3.24 with Q_p. Choose the smallest riser which will pass the required flow with the available head, h.

(e) Refer to Figure 3.23, where H is the difference in elevation of the centerline of the outlet of the outfall and the crest of the emergency spillway. L is the length of the barrel through the embankment.

(f) Enter Table 3.5 or Table 3.6 with H. Choose the smallest size outlet that will pass the flow provided by the riser. If L is other than 70 feet, make the necessary correction.

(g) The basin riser shall consist of a solid (non-perforated), vertical pipe or box of corrugated metal joined by a watertight connection to a horizontal pipe (outfall) extending through the embankment and discharging beyond the downstream toe of the fill. Another approach is to utilize a perforated vertical riser section surrounded by filter stone.

(h) The basin outfall, which extends through the embankment, shall be designed to carry the flow provided by the riser with the water level at the crest of the emergency spillway. The connection between the riser and the outfall must be watertight. The outlet of the outfall must be protected to prevent erosion or scour of downstream areas.

(i) Weirs, skimmers and other types of outlets may be used if accompanied with appropriate calculations.

Step 10 Design the emergency spillway.

(a) The emergency spillway must pass the remainder of the 25-year peak rate of runoff not carried by the basin outlet.

(b) Compute: $Q_e = Q_{25} - Q_p$

(c) Refer to Figure 3.25 and Table 3.7.

(d) Determine approximate permissible values for b, the bottom width; s, the slope of the exit channel; and X, minimum length of the exit channel.

(e) Enter Table 3.7 and choose the exit channel cross-section which passes the required flow and meets the other constraints of the site.

(f) Notes:

1. The maximum permissible velocity for vegetated waterways must be considered when designing an exit channel.
2. For a given Hp, a decrease in the exit slope from S as given in the table decreases spillway discharge, but increasing the exit slope from S does not increase discharge. If an exit slope (Se) steeper than S is used, then the exit should be considered an open channel and analyzed using the Manning's Equation.
3. Data to the right of heavy vertical lines should be used with caution, as the resulting sections will be either poorly proportioned or have excessive velocities.

(g) The emergency spillway should not be constructed over fill material.

(h) The emergency spillway should be stabilized with rock riprap or temporary vegetation upon completion of the basin.

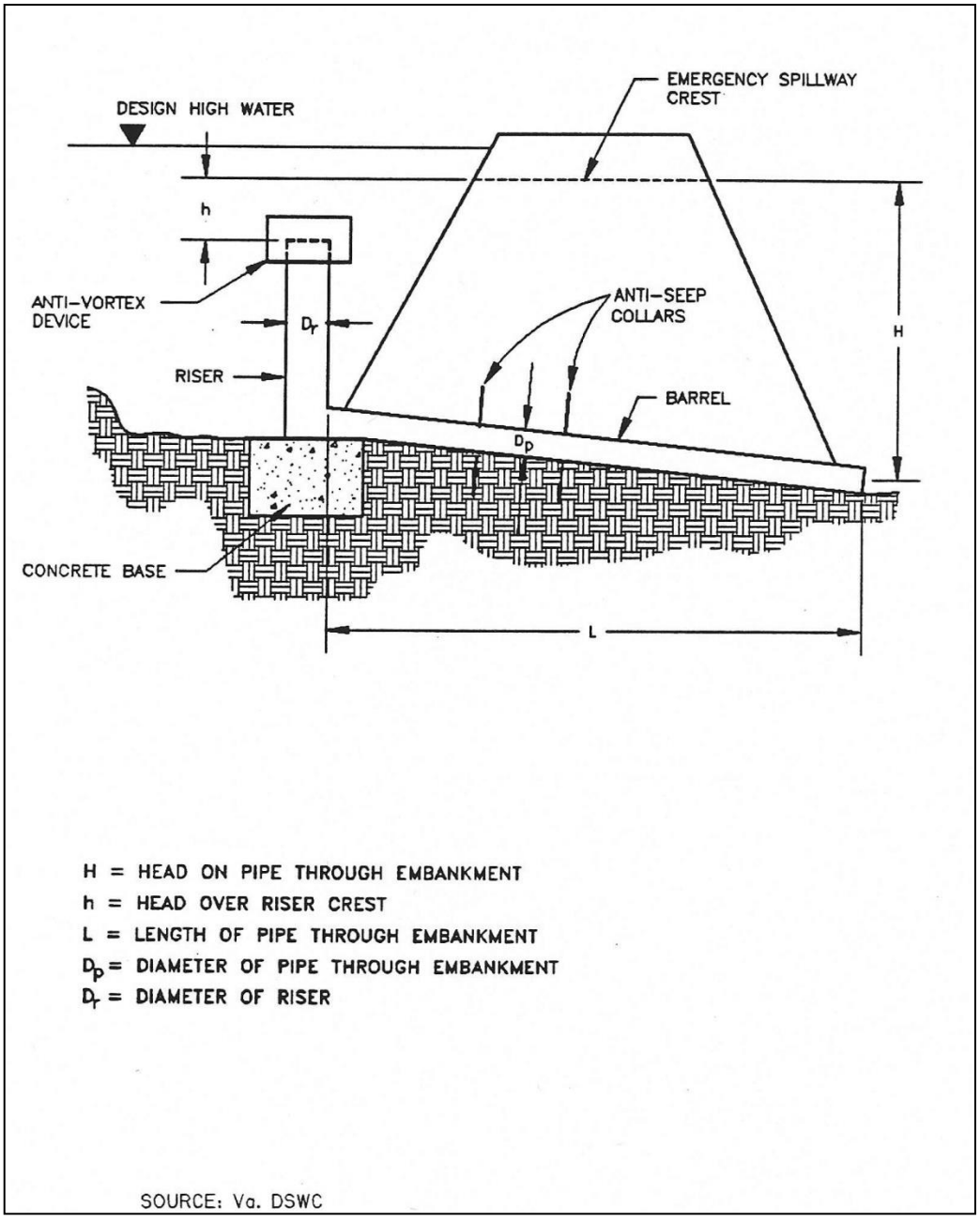


Figure 3.23 Example of Basin Outlet Design

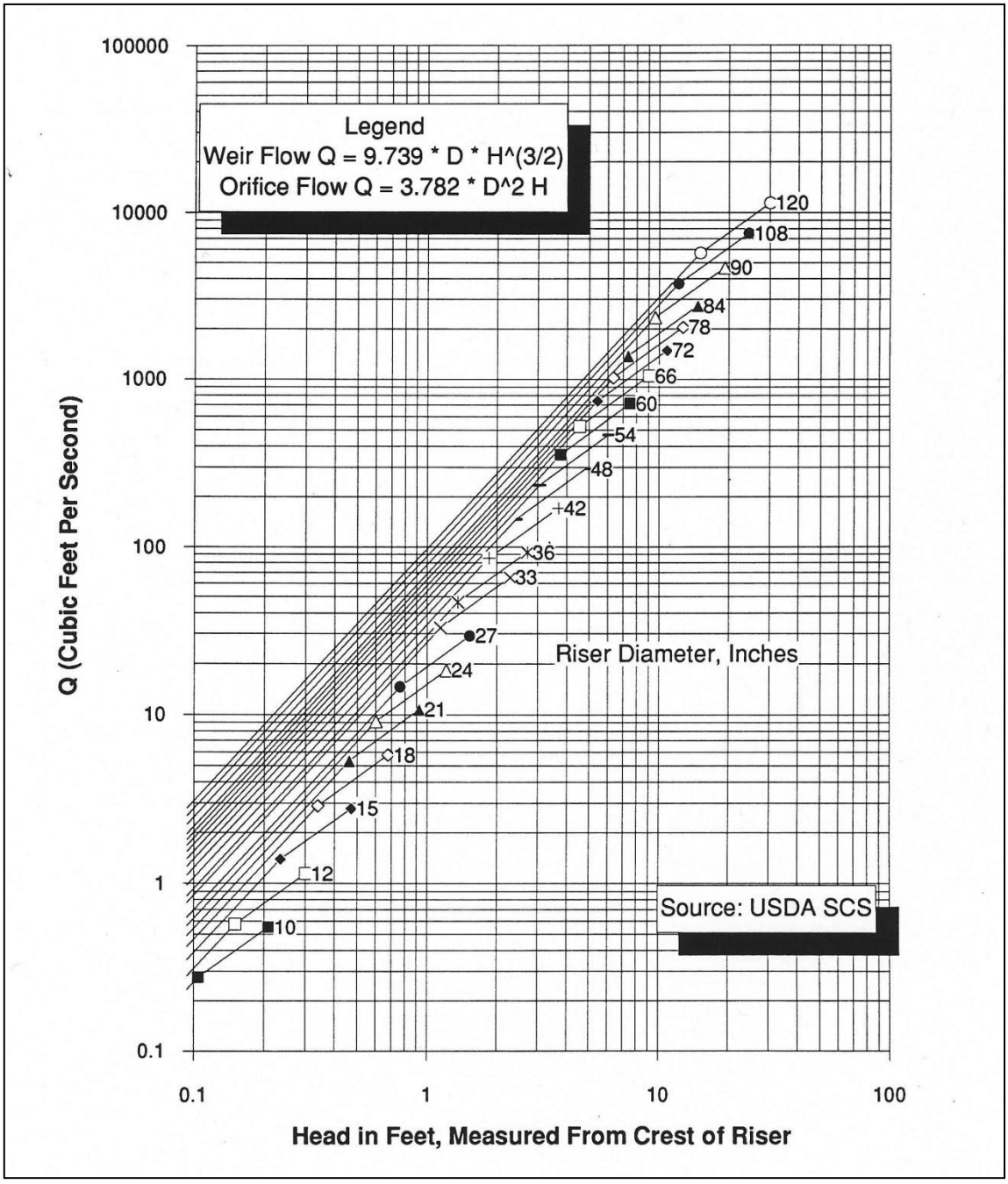
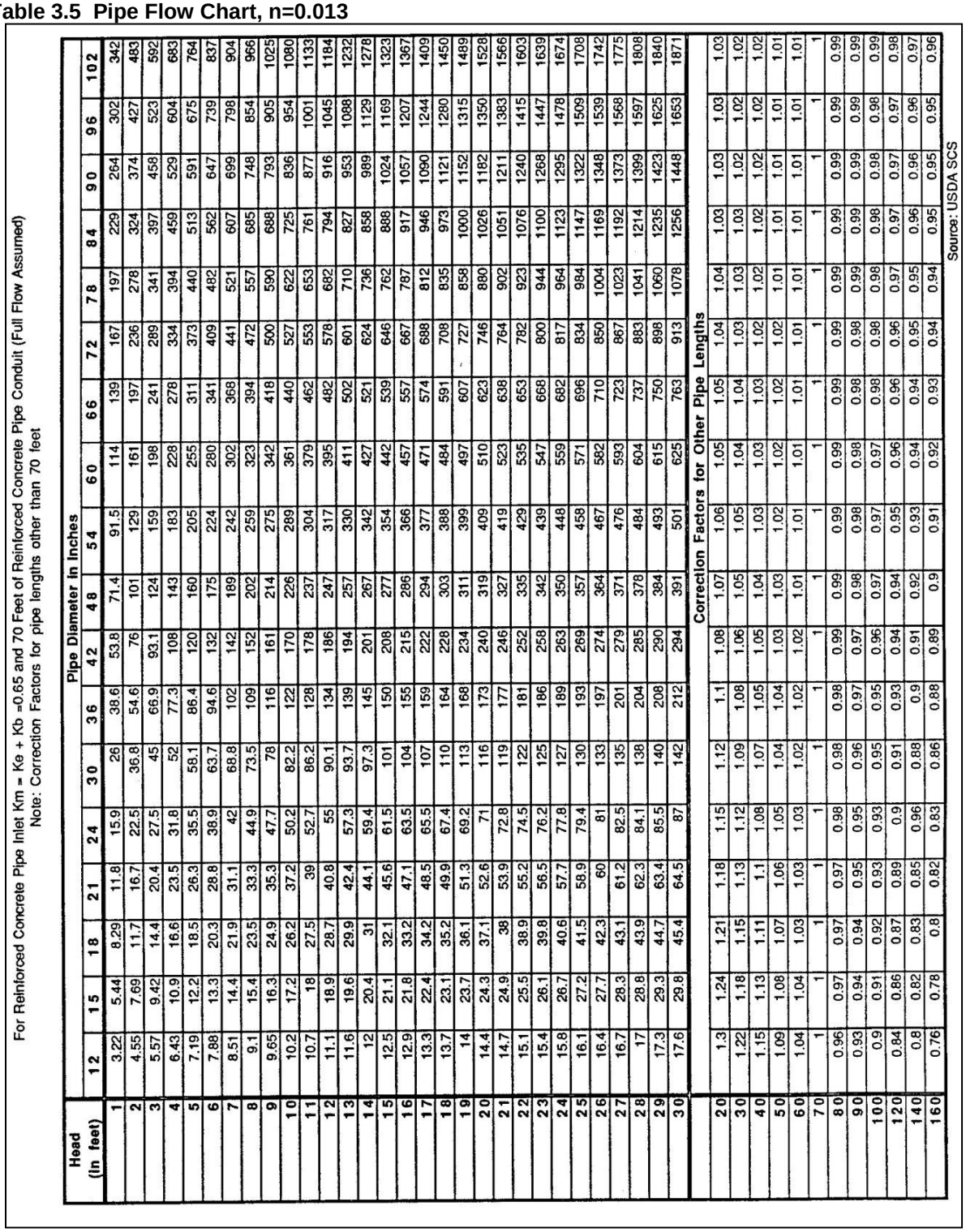


Figure 3.24 Riser Inflow Curves for Basin Outlet Design

Table 3.5 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.013

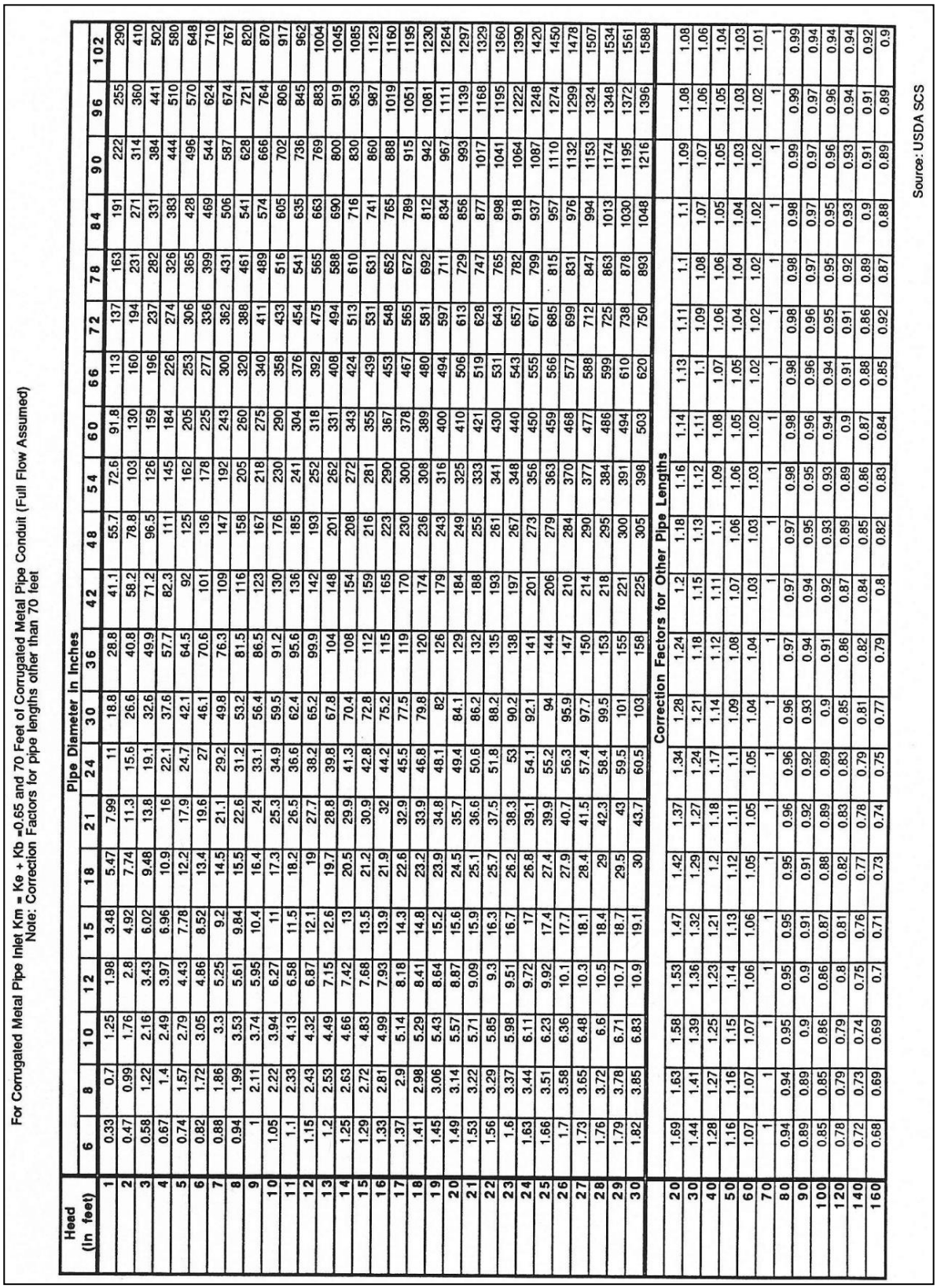


For Reinforced Concrete Pipe Inlet Km = Ke + Kb =0.65 and 70 Feet of Reinforced Concrete Pipe Conduit (Full Flow Assumed)
Note: Correction Factors for pipe lengths other than 70 feet

Head (in feet)	Pipe Diameter in Inches																	
	12	15	18	21	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102
1	3.22	5.44	8.29	11.8	15.9	26	38.6	53.8	71.4	91.5	114	139	167	197	229	264	302	342
2	4.55	7.69	11.7	16.7	22.5	36.8	54.6	76	101	129	161	197	236	278	324	374	427	483
3	5.57	9.42	14.4	20.4	27.5	45	66.9	93.1	124	159	198	241	289	341	397	458	523	592
4	6.43	10.9	16.6	23.5	31.8	52	77.3	108	143	183	228	278	334	394	459	529	604	683
5	7.19	12.2	18.5	26.3	35.5	58.1	86.4	120	160	205	255	311	373	440	513	591	675	764
6	7.88	13.3	20.3	28.8	38.9	63.7	94.6	132	175	224	280	341	409	482	562	647	739	837
7	8.51	14.4	21.9	31.1	42	68.8	102	142	189	242	302	368	441	521	607	699	798	904
8	9.1	15.4	23.5	33.3	44.9	73.5	109	152	202	259	323	394	472	557	685	748	854	966
9	9.65	16.3	24.9	35.3	47.7	78	116	161	214	275	342	418	500	590	688	793	905	1025
10	10.2	17.2	26.2	37.2	50.2	82.2	122	170	226	289	361	440	527	622	725	836	954	1080
11	10.7	18	27.5	39	52.7	86.2	128	178	237	304	379	462	553	653	761	877	1001	1133
12	11.1	18.9	28.7	40.8	55	90.1	134	186	247	317	395	482	578	682	794	916	1045	1184
13	11.6	19.6	29.9	42.4	57.3	93.7	139	194	257	330	411	502	601	710	827	953	1088	1232
14	12	20.4	31	44.1	59.4	97.3	145	201	267	342	427	521	624	736	858	989	1129	1278
15	12.5	21.1	32.1	45.6	61.5	101	150	208	277	354	442	539	646	762	888	1024	1169	1323
16	12.9	21.8	33.2	47.1	63.5	104	155	215	286	366	457	557	667	787	917	1057	1207	1367
17	13.3	22.4	34.2	48.5	65.5	107	159	222	294	377	471	574	688	812	946	1090	1244	1409
18	13.7	23.1	35.2	49.9	67.4	110	164	228	303	388	484	591	708	835	973	1121	1280	1450
19	14	23.7	36.1	51.3	69.2	113	168	234	311	399	497	607	727	858	1000	1152	1315	1489
20	14.4	24.3	37.1	52.6	71	116	173	240	319	409	510	623	746	880	1026	1182	1350	1528
21	14.7	24.9	38	53.9	72.8	119	177	246	327	419	523	638	764	902	1051	1211	1383	1566
22	15.1	25.5	38.9	55.2	74.5	122	181	252	335	429	535	653	782	923	1076	1240	1415	1603
23	15.4	26.1	39.8	56.5	76.2	125	186	258	342	439	547	668	800	944	1100	1268	1447	1639
24	15.8	26.7	40.6	57.7	77.8	127	189	263	350	448	559	682	817	964	1123	1295	1478	1674
25	16.1	27.2	41.5	58.9	79.4	130	193	269	357	458	571	696	834	984	1147	1322	1509	1708
26	16.4	27.7	42.3	60	81	133	197	274	364	467	582	710	850	1004	1169	1348	1539	1742
27	16.7	28.3	43.1	61.2	82.5	135	201	279	371	476	593	723	867	1023	1192	1373	1568	1775
28	17	28.8	43.9	62.3	84.1	138	204	285	378	484	604	737	883	1041	1214	1399	1597	1808
29	17.3	29.3	44.7	63.4	85.5	140	208	290	384	493	615	750	898	1060	1235	1423	1625	1840
30	17.6	29.8	45.4	64.5	87	142	212	294	391	501	625	763	913	1078	1256	1448	1653	1871
Correction Factors for Other Pipe Lengths																		
20	1.3	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.12	1.1	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03
30	1.22	1.18	1.15	1.13	1.12	1.09	1.08	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02
40	1.15	1.13	1.11	1.1	1.08	1.07	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
50	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01
60	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01	1.01
70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
80	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99
90	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99
100	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99
120	0.84	0.86	0.87	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98
140	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.85	0.96	0.88	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97
160	0.76	0.78	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.86	0.88	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96

Source: USDA SCS

Table 3.6 Pipe Flow Chart, n=0.025



For Corrugated Metal Pipe Inlet Km = Ke + Kb =0.65 and 70 Feet of Corrugated Metal Pipe Conduit (Full Flow Assumed)
Note: Correction Factors for pipe lengths other than 70 feet

Head (In feet)	Pipe Diameter In Inches																							
	6	8	10	12	15	18	21	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102
1	0.33	0.7	1.25	1.98	3.48	5.47	7.99	11	18.8	28.8	41.1	55.7	72.6	91.8	113	137	163	191	222	255	290
2	0.47	0.99	1.76	2.8	4.92	7.74	11.3	15.6	26.6	40.8	58.2	78.8	103	130	160	194	231	271	314	360	410
3	0.58	1.22	2.16	3.43	6.02	9.48	13.8	19.1	32.6	49.9	71.2	96.5	126	159	196	237	282	331	384	441	502
4	0.67	1.4	2.49	3.97	6.96	10.9	16	22.1	37.6	57.7	82.3	111	145	184	226	274	326	383	444	510	580
5	0.74	1.57	2.79	4.43	7.78	12.2	17.9	24.7	42.1	64.5	92	125	162	205	253	306	365	428	496	570	648
6	0.82	1.72	3.05	4.86	8.52	13.4	19.6	27	46.1	70.6	101	136	178	225	277	336	399	469	544	624	710
7	0.88	1.86	3.3	5.25	9.2	14.5	21.1	29.2	49.8	76.3	109	147	192	243	300	362	431	506	587	674	767
8	0.94	1.99	3.53	5.61	9.84	15.5	22.6	31.2	53.2	81.5	116	158	205	260	320	388	461	541	628	721	820
9	1	2.11	3.74	5.95	10.4	16.4	24	33.1	56.4	86.5	123	167	218	275	340	411	489	574	666	764	870
10	1.05	2.22	3.94	6.27	11	17.3	25.3	34.9	59.5	91.2	130	176	230	290	358	433	516	605	702	806	917
11	1.1	2.33	4.13	6.58	11.5	18.2	26.5	36.6	62.4	95.6	136	185	241	304	376	454	541	635	736	845	962
12	1.15	2.43	4.32	6.87	12.1	19	27.7	38.2	65.2	99.9	142	193	252	318	392	475	565	663	769	883	1004
13	1.2	2.53	4.49	7.15	12.6	19.7	28.8	39.8	67.8	104	148	201	262	331	408	494	588	690	800	919	1045
14	1.25	2.63	4.66	7.42	13	20.5	29.9	41.3	70.4	108	154	208	272	343	424	513	610	716	830	953	1085
15	1.29	2.72	4.83	7.68	13.5	21.2	30.9	42.8	72.8	112	159	216	281	355	439	531	631	741	860	987	1123
16	1.33	2.81	4.99	7.93	13.9	21.9	32	44.2	75.2	115	165	223	290	367	453	548	652	765	888	1019	1160
17	1.37	2.9	5.14	8.18	14.3	22.6	32.9	45.5	77.5	119	170	230	300	378	467	565	672	789	915	1051	1195
18	1.41	2.98	5.29	8.41	14.8	23.2	33.9	46.8	79.8	120	174	236	308	389	480	581	692	812	942	1081	1230
19	1.45	3.06	5.43	8.64	15.2	23.9	34.8	48.1	82	126	179	243	316	400	494	597	711	834	967	1111	1264
20	1.49	3.14	5.57	8.87	15.6	24.5	35.7	49.4	84.1	129	184	249	325	410	506	613	729	856	993	1139	1297
21	1.53	3.22	5.71	9.09	15.9	25.1	36.6	50.6	86.2	132	188	255	333	421	519	628	747	877	1017	1168	1329
22	1.56	3.29	5.85	9.3	16.3	25.7	37.5	51.8	88.2	135	193	261	341	430	531	643	765	898	1041	1195	1360
23	1.6	3.37	5.98	9.51	16.7	26.2	38.3	53	90.2	138	197	267	348	440	543	657	782	918	1064	1222	1390
24	1.63	3.44	6.11	9.72	17	26.8	39.1	54.1	92.1	141	201	273	356	450	555	671	799	937	1087	1248	1420
25	1.66	3.51	6.23	9.92	17.4	27.4	39.9	55.2	94	144	206	279	363	459	566	685	815	957	1110	1274	1450
26	1.7	3.58	6.36	10.1	17.7	27.9	40.7	56.3	95.9	147	210	284	370	468	577	699	831	976	1132	1299	1478
27	1.73	3.65	6.48	10.3	18.1	28.4	41.5	57.4	97.7	150	214	290	377	477	588	712	847	994	1153	1324	1507
28	1.76	3.72	6.6	10.5	18.4	29	42.3	58.4	99.5	153	218	295	384	486	599	725	863	1013	1174	1348	1534
29	1.79	3.78	6.71	10.7	18.7	29.5	43	59.5	101	155	221	300	391	494	610	738	878	1030	1195	1372	1561
30	1.82	3.85	6.83	10.9	19.1	30	43.7	60.5	103	158	225	305	398	503	620	750	893	1048	1216	1396	1588
Correction Factors for Other Pipe Lengths																					
20	1.69	1.63	1.58	1.53	1.47	1.42	1.37	1.34	1.28	1.24	1.2	1.18	1.16	1.14	1.13	1.11	1.1	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.08
30	1.44	1.41	1.39	1.36	1.32	1.29	1.27	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06
40	1.28	1.27	1.25	1.23	1.21	1.2	1.18	1.17	1.14	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.04
50	1.16	1.16	1.15	1.14	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.1	1.09	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03
60	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.01
70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
80	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.99
90	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.92	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.96	0.96	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.97	0.94
100	0.85	0.85	0.86	0.86	0.86	0.87	0.88	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.94	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.96	0.94
120	0.78	0.79	0.79	0.8	0.81	0.82	0.83	0.83	0.85	0.86	0.87	0.89	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.93	0.93	0.94	0.94
140	0.72	0.73	0.74	0.75	0.76	0.77	0.78	0.79	0.81	0.82	0.84	0.85	0.86	0.87	0.88	0.86	0.89	0.9	0.91	0.91	0.92
160	0.68	0.69	0.69	0.7	0.71	0.73	0.74	0.75	0.77	0.79	0.8	0.82	0.83	0.84	0.85	0.92	0.87	0.88	0.89	0.89	0.9

Source: USDA SCS

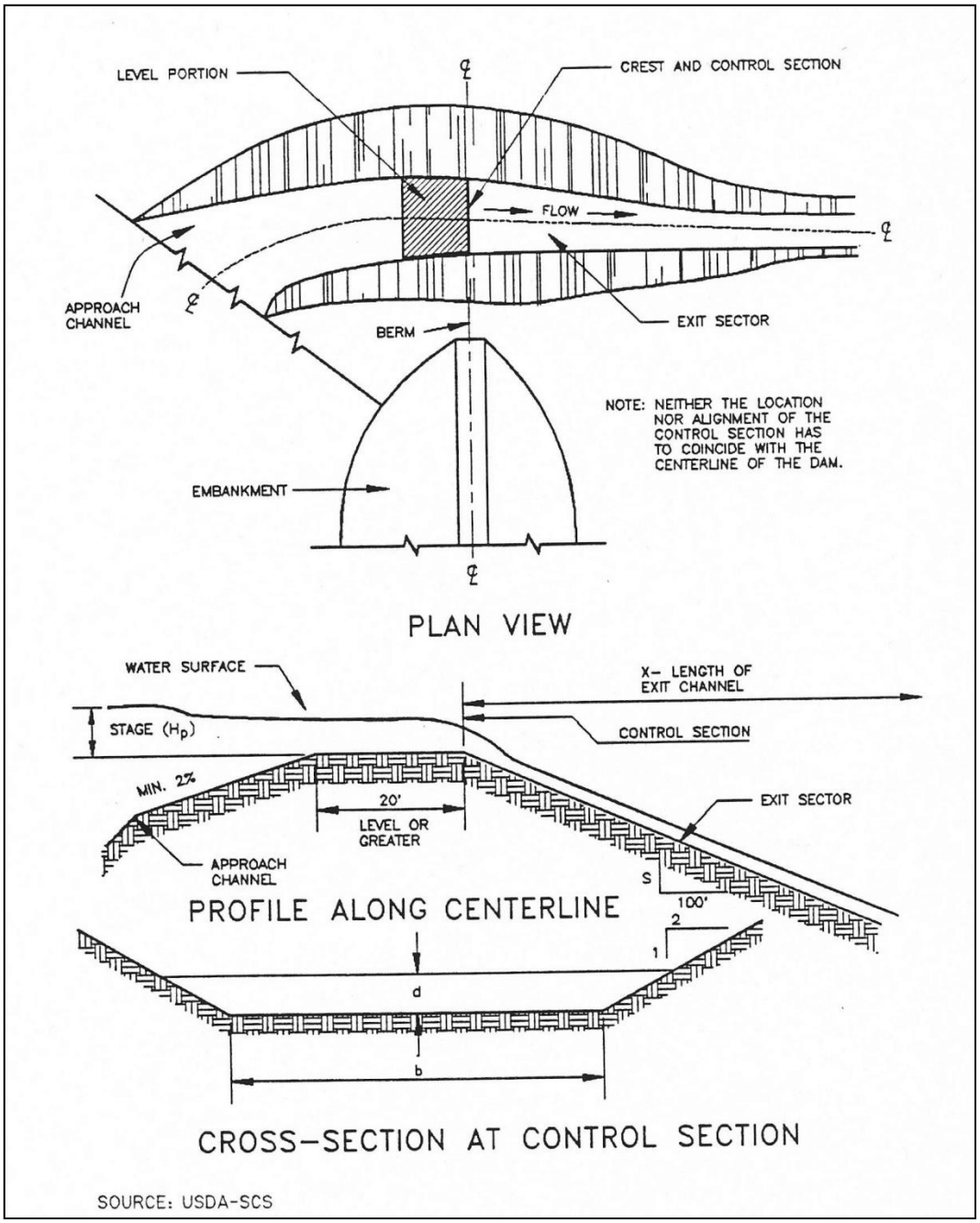


Figure 3.25 Example of Excavated Earth Spillway Design

Table 3.7 Design Data for Earth Spillways

Stage (Hp) In Feet	Spillway Variables	Bottom Width (b) In Feet																
		8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
0.5	Q	6	7	8	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	20	21	22	24	25	27	28
	V	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
	S	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
	X	32	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
0.6	Q	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	35	37	39
	V	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	S	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.6	3.7	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
	X	36	36	36	36	36	36	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37
0.7	Q	11	13	16	18	20	23	25	28	30	33	35	38	41	43	44	46	48
	V	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.3
	S	3.5	3.5	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.4
	X	39	40	40	40	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
0.8	Q	13	16	19	22	26	29	32	35	38	42	45	46	48	51	54	57	60
	V	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6
	S	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2
	X	44	44	44	44	44	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45	45
0.9	Q	17	20	24	28	32	35	39	43	47	51	53	57	60	64	68	71	75
	V	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8
	S	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
	X	47	47	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	48	49	49	49	49	49	49	49
1	Q	20	24	29	33	38	42	47	51	56	61	63	68	72	77	81	86	90
	V	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	S	3.1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
	X	51	51	51	51	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52
1.1	Q	23	28	34	39	44	49	54	60	65	70	74	79	84	89	95	100	105
	V	4.2	4.2	4.2	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.3
	S	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
	X	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56
1.2	Q	28	33	40	45	51	58	64	69	76	80	86	92	98	104	110	116	122
	V	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5
	S	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8
	X	58	58	59	59	59	59	59	59	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
1.3	Q	32	38	46	53	58	65	73	80	86	91	99	106	112	119	125	133	140
	V	4.5	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7
	S	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7
	X	62	62	62	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	64	64	64	64	64	64
1.4	Q	37	44	51	59	66	74	82	90	96	103	111	119	127	134	143	150	158
	V	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9
	S	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
	X	65	66	66	66	66	67	67	67	67	67	67	68	68	68	68	68	69

Table 3.7 Design Data for Earth Spillways (continued)

Stage (Hp) In Feet	Spillway Variables	Bottom Width (b) In Feet																
		8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
1.5	Q	41	50	58	66	75	85	92	101	108	116	125	133	142	150	160	169	178
	V	4.8	4.9	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5.1	5.1	5.1
	S	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	69	69	70	70	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	72	72	72	72	72	72
1.6	Q	46	56	65	75	84	94	104	112	122	132	142	149	158	168	178	187	197
	V	5	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.2
	S	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	72	74	74	75	75	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76
1.7	Q	52	62	72	83	94	105	115	126	135	145	156	167	175	187	196	206	217
	V	5.2	5.2	5.2	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4	5.4
	S	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
	X	76	78	79	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
1.8	Q	58	69	81	93	104	116	127	138	150	160	171	182	194	204	214	226	233
	V	5.3	5.4	5.4	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
	S	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
	X	80	82	83	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84
1.9	Q	64	76	88	102	114	127	140	152	164	175	188	201	213	225	235	248	260
	V	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7
	S	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
	X	84	85	86	87	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
2	Q	71	83	97	111	125	138	153	164	178	193	204	218	232	245	256	269	283
	V	5.6	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.8	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9
	S	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	88	90	91	91	91	91	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92
2.1	Q	77	91	107	122	135	149	162	177	192	207	220	234	250	267	276	291	305
	V	5.7	5.8	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	5.9	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
	S	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	92	93	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96
2.2	Q	84	100	116	131	146	163	177	194	210	224	238	253	269	288	301	314	330
	V	5.9	5.9	6	6	6	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2
	S	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3
	X	96	98	99	99	99	99	99	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
2.3	Q	90	108	124	140	158	175	193	208	226	243	258	275	292	306	323	341	354
	V	6	6.1	6.1	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.3
	S	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
	X	100	102	102	103	103	103	104	104	104	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105
2.4	Q	99	116	136	152	170	189	206	224	241	260	275	294	312	327	346	364	378
	V	6.1	6.2	6.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.4
	S	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
	X	105	105	106	107	107	108	108	108	108	109	109	109	109	109	109	109	109

Source: USDA - SCS

Step 11 Re-estimate the elevation of the design high water and the top of the dam based upon the design of the basin outlet and the emergency spillway.

Step 12 Design the anti-vortex device and trash rack.

If an outfall riser is used, an anti-vortex device and trash rack shall be attached to the top of the basin riser to improve the flow of water into the outfall and prevent floating debris from being carried out of the basin.

This design procedure for the anti-vortex device and trash rack refers only to round riser pipes of corrugated metal. There are numerous ways to provide protection for concrete pipe; these include various hoods and grates and rebar configurations which should be a part of project-specific design and will frequently be a part of a permanent structure.

Refer to Figure 3.26 and Table 3.8. Choose cylinder size, support bars, and top requirements from Table 3.8 based on the diameter of the riser pipe.

Step 13 Design the anchoring for the basin outlet.

The basin outlet must be firmly anchored to prevent its floating.

If the riser is over 10 feet high, the forces acting on the spillway must be calculated. A method of anchoring the spillway which provides a safety factor of 1.25 must be used (downward forces = 1.25 x upward forces).

If the riser is 10 feet or less in height, choose one of the two methods in Figure 3.27 to anchor the basin outlet.

Determine the number and spacing of anti-seep collars for the outfall pipe through the embankment.

Step 14 Provide for dewatering.

(a) Use a modified version of the discharge equation for a vertical orifice and a basic equation for the area of a circular orifice.

Naming the variables:

- A = flow area of orifice, in square feet
- D = diameter of circular orifice, in inches
- h = average driving head (maximum possible head measured from radius of orifice to crest of basin outlet divided by 2), in feet
- Q = volumetric flow rate through orifice needed to achieve approximate 6-hour drawdown, cubic feet per second
- S = total storage available in dry storage area, cubic feet
- Q = S/21,600 seconds

(b) An alternative approach for dewatering is the use of a perforated riser (0.75" to 1" diameter holes spaced every 12 inch horizontally and 8 inch vertically) with 1½ inch to 2 inch filter stone stacked around the exterior.

Use S for basin and find Q. Then substitute in calculated Q and find A:

$$A = \frac{Q}{(0.6) \times (64.32 \times \frac{h}{2})} \qquad (3.4)$$

Then, substitute in calculated A and find d:

$$d^* = 2 \times \frac{(A)}{(3.14)} \qquad (3.5)$$

Diameter of the dewatering orifice should never be less than 3 inches in order to help prevent clogging by soil or debris.

Flexible tubing should be at least 2 inches larger in diameter than the calculated orifice to promote improved flow characteristics.

Additional design guidance for orifices and perforated risers are in *Section 2.2.2 of the Hydraulics Technical Manual*.

(c) If a surface skimmer is used as the basin's primary outlet, it may also be used to dewater the basin. Orifice flowrates for the skimmer will be provided by the manufacturer.

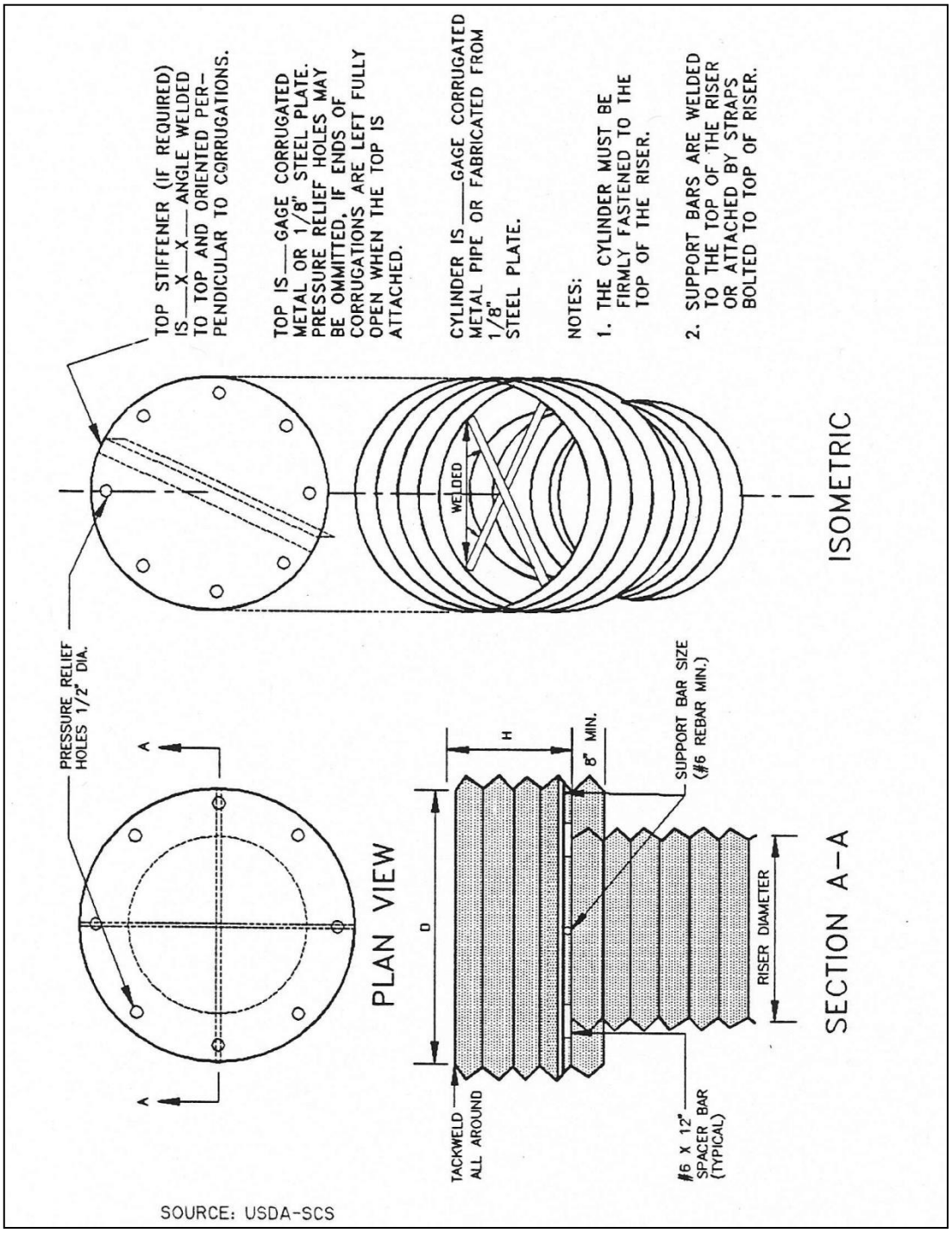


Figure 3.26 Example of Anti-Vortex Design for Corrugated Metal Pipe Riser

Table 3.8 Trash Rack and Anti-Vortex Device Design Table

Riser Diam., in.	Cylinder		Height inches	Minimum Size Support Bar	Minimum Top	
	Diameter inches	Thickness gage			Thickness	Stiffener
12	18	16	6	#6 Rebar or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x 3/16 angle	16 ga. (F&C)	-
15	21	16	7	" "	" "	-
18	27	16	8	" "	" "	-
21	30	16	11	" "	16 ga.(C), 14 ga.(F)	-
24	36	16	13	" "	" "	-
27	42	16	13	" "	" "	-
36	54	14	17	#8 Rebar	14 ga.(C), 12 ga.(F)	-
42	60	16	19	" "	" "	-
48	72	16	21	1 ¼" pipe or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x ¼ angle	14 ga.(C), 10 ga.(F)	-
54	78	16	25	" "	" "	-
60	90	14	29	1 ½" pipe or 1 ½ x 1 ½ x ¼ angle	12 ga.(C), 8 ga.(F)	-
66	96	14	33	2" pipe or 2 x 2 x 3/16 angle	12 ga.(C), 8	2 x 2 x ¼ angle
72	102	14	36	" "	" "	2 ½ x 2 ½ x ¼ angle
78	114	14	39	2 ½" pipe or 2 ½ x ¼ angle	" "	" "
84	120	12	42	2 ½" pipe or 2 ½ x 2 ½ x ¼ angle	" "	2 ½ x 2 ½ x 5/16 angle

Note$_1$: The criterion for sizing the cylinder is that the area between the inside of the cylinder and the outside of the riser is equal to or greater than the area inside the riser. Therefore, the above table is invalid for use with concrete pipe risers.
Note$_2$: Corrugation for 12"-36" pipe measures 2 ⅔ x ½"; for 42"-84" the corrugation measures 5" x 1" or 8" x 1".
Note$_3$: C = corrugated; F = flat.

Source: Adapted from USDA-SCS and Carl M. Henshaw Drainage Products Information.

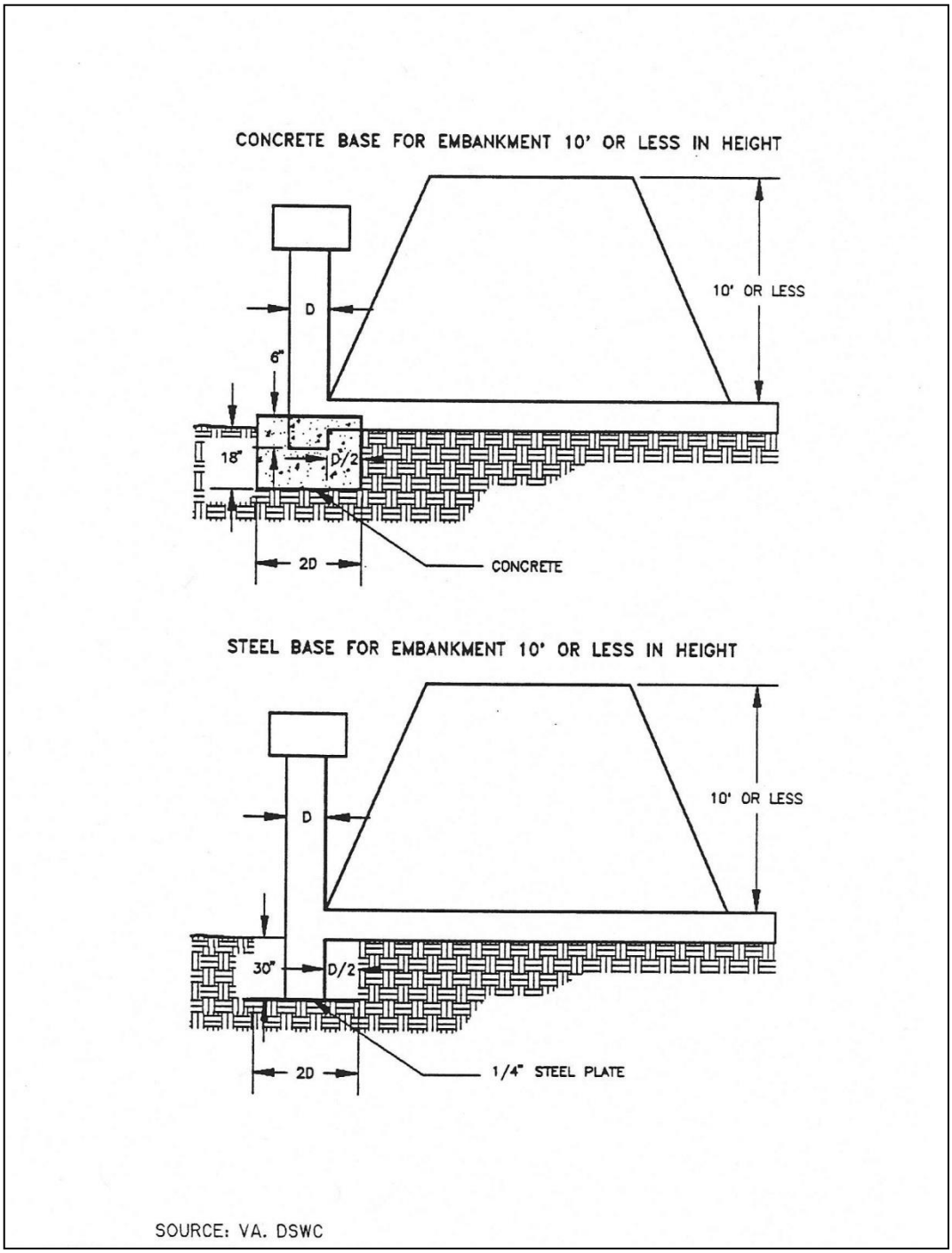


Figure 3.27 Riser Pipe Base Design for Embankment Less Than 10 Feet High

3.9.8 Design Form

Note: This design form is for basins designed with a riser as its primary outlet. It is provided as an example of the type of documentation required for a sediment basin. Different calculations will be needed for other types of outlets.

Project _____

Basin # _____ Location _____

Total area draining to basin: _____ acres.

Total disturbed area draining to basin: _____ acres.

Basin Volume Design

1. Minimum required volume is the lesser of

   a.) (3600 cu. ft. x _____ total drainage acres) / 27 = _____ cu. yds.

   b.) 2 yr, 24 hr storm volume in cubic yards = _____ cu. yds.

2. Total available basin volume at crest of riser* = _____ cu. yds. at elevation _____.
   (From Storage - Elevation Curve)

   * Minimum = Lesser of 3600 cubic feet/acre of Total Drainage Area or
   2yr. 24 hr. storm volume from Disturbed Area drained

3. Excavate _____ cu. yds. to obtain required volume*.

   *Elevation corresponding to required volume = invert of the dewatering orifice.

4. Diameter of dewatering orifice = _____ in.

5. Diameter of flexible tubing = _____ in. (diameter of dewatering orifice plus 2 inches).

Preliminary Design Elevations

6. Crest of Riser = _____

   Top of Dam = _____

   Design High Water = _____

   Upstream Toe of Dam = _____

Basin Shape

7. Length of Flow / Effective Width = L / We = _____

   If > 2, baffles are not required _____

   If < 2, baffles are required _____

Runoff

8. Q_2 = _____ cfs (From TR-55)

9. Q_{25} = _____ cfs (From TR-55)

Basin Outlet Design

10. With emergency spillway, required basin outlet capacity $Q_p = Q_2$ = _____ cfs. (riser and outfall)

    Without emergency spillway, required basin outlet capacity $Q_p = Q_{25}$ = _____ cfs. (riser and outfall)

11. With emergency spillway:

    Assumed available head (h) = _____ ft. (Using Q_2)

    h = Crest of Emergency Spillway Elevation - Crest of Riser Elevation

    Without emergency spillway:

    h = Design High Water Elevation - Crest of Riser Elevation

12. Riser diameter (D_r) = _____ in. Actual head (h) = _____ft.

    (Figure 3.23)

    Note: Avoid orifice flow conditions.

13. Barrel length (l) = _____ ft.

    Head (H) on outfall through embankment = _____ ft.

    (Figure 3.24)

14. Barrel Diameter = _____ in.

    (From Table 3.5 [concrete pipe] or Table 3.6 [corrugated pipe]).

15. Trash rack and anti-vortex device

    Diameter = _____ inches.

    Height = _____ inches.

    (From Table 3.8).

Emergency Spillway Design

16. Required spillway capacity $Q_e = Q_{25} - Q_p$ = _____ cfs.

17. Bottom width (b) = _____ ft.; the slope of the exit channel(s) = _____ ft./foot; and the minimum length of the exit channel (x) = _____ ft.
    (From Figure 3.25 and Table 3.7).

Final Design Elevations

18. Top of Dam = _____

    Design High Water = _____

    Emergency Spillway Crest = _____

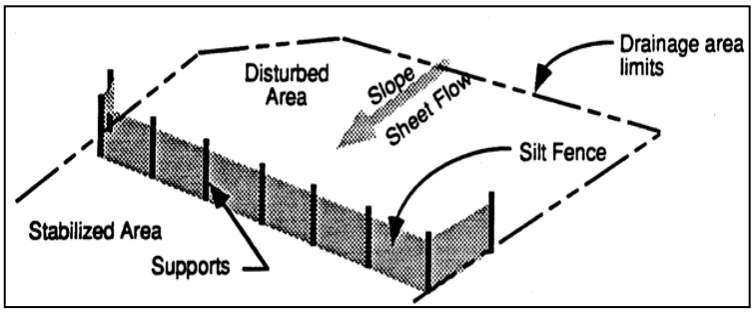
    Basin Riser Crest = _____

    Dewatering Orifice Invert = _____

    Elevation of Upstream Toe of Dam
    (if excavation was performed) = _____

3.10 Silt Fence

Sediment Control



Description: A silt fence consists of geotextile fabric supported by wire mesh netting or other backing stretched between metal posts with the lower edge of the fabric securely embedded six-inches in the soil. The fence is typically located downstream of disturbed areas to intercept runoff in the form of sheet flow. A silt fence provides both filtration and time for sediment settling by reducing the velocity of the runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of silt fence
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to silt fence; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- Minimum fabric overlap of 3 feet at abutting ends; join fabric to prevent leakage
- Turn end of silt fence line upslope a minimum of 10 feet
- Install stone overflow structure at low points or spaced at approximately 300 feet if no apparent low point

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Economical means to treat sheet flow
- Most effective with coarse to silty soil types

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Limited effectiveness with clay soils due to clogging
- Localized flooding due to minor ponding at the upslope side of the silt fence
- Not for use as check dams in swales or low areas subject to concentrated flow
- Not for use where soil conditions prevent a minimum toe-in depth of 6 inches or installation of support posts to a depth of 12 inches
- Can fail structurally under heavy storm flows, creating maintenance problems and reducing effectiveness

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Repair undercutting, sags and other fence failures
- Remove sediment before it reaches half the height of the fence
- Repair or replace damaged or clogged filter fabric

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ● Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Effects of ponding or the redirection of flow onto adjacent areas and property*

3.10.1 Primary Use

Silt fence is normally used as a perimeter control on the down slope side of disturbed areas and on side slopes where stormwater may runoff the area. It is only feasible for non-concentrated, sheet flow conditions. If it becomes necessary to place a silt fence where concentrated flows may be occur (e.g. where two silt fences join at an angle, or across minor channels or gullies), it will be necessary to reinforce the silt fence at that area by a rock berm or sand bag berm, or other structural measures that will support the silt fence.

3.10.2 Applications

Silt fence is an economical means to treat overland, non-concentrated flows for all types of projects. Silt fences are used as perimeter control devices for both site developers and linear (roadway) type projects. They are most effective with coarse to silty soil types. Due to the potential of clogging and limited effectiveness, silt fences should be used with caution in areas that have predominantly clay soil types. In this latter instance, a soils engineer or soil scientist should confirm the suitability of silt fence for that application. Additional controls may be needed to remove fine silts and clay soils suspended in stormwater.

3.10.3 Design Criteria

- Fences are to be constructed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line) where possible.
- Silt fence can interfere with construction operations; therefore, planning of access routes onto the site is critical.
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of silt fence.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of silt fence shall be 1 CFS.
- Maximum distance of flow to silt fence shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the fence shall be 2:1.
- Silt fences shall not be used where there is a concentration of water in a channel, drainage ditch or swale, nor should it be used as a control on a pipe outfall.
- If 50 percent or less soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200; select the apparent opening size (A.O.S.) to retain 85percent of the soil.
- If 85 percent or more of soil by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, silt fences shall not be used unless the soil mass is evaluated and deemed suitable by a soil scientist or geotechnical engineer concerning the erodiblity of the soil mass, dispersive characteristics, and the potential grain-size characteristics of the material that is likely to be eroded.
- Stone overflow structures or other outlet control devices shall be installed at all low points along the fence or spaced at approximately 300 feet if there is no apparent low point.
- Filter stone for overflow structure shall be 1 ½ inches washed stone containing no fines. Angular shaped stone is preferable to rounded shapes.
- Silt fence fabric must meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 90-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 60-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 280-psi.

  - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 30(max) to No. 100 (min).
  - Ultraviolet Resistance, ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus, Minimum 70 percent.
- Fence posts shall be steel and may be T-section or L-section, 1.3 pounds per linear foot minimum, and 4 feet in length minimum. Wood posts may be used depending on anticipated length of service and provided they are 4 feet in length minimum and have a nominal cross section of 2 inches by 4 inches for pine or 2 inches by 2 inches for hardwoods.
- Silt fence shall be supported by steel wire fence fabric as follows:
  - 4 inch x 4 inch mesh size, W1.4 /1.4, minimum 14 gauge wire fence fabric;
  - Hog wire, 12 gauge wire, small openings installed at bottom of silt fence;
  - Standard 2 inch x 2 inch chain link fence fabric; or
  - Other welded or woven steel fabrics consisting of equal or smaller spacing as that listed herein and appropriate gauge wire to provide support.
- Silt Fence shall consist of synthetic fabric supported by wire mesh and steel posts set a minimum of 1-foot depth and spaced not more than 6-feet on center.
- A 6 inch wide trench is to be cut 6 inches deep at the toe of the fence to allow the fabric to be laid below the surface and backfilled with compacted earth or gravel to prevent bypass of runoff under the fence. Fabric shall overlap at abutting ends a minimum of 3 feet and shall be joined such that no leakage or bypass occurs. If soil conditions prevent a minimum toe-in depth of 6 inches or installation of support post to depth of 12 inches, silt fences shall not be used.
- Sufficient room for the operation of sediment removal equipment shall be provided between the silt fence and other obstructions in order to properly maintain the fence.
- The last 10 feet (or more) at the ends of a line of silt fence shall be turned upslope to prevent bypass of stormwater. Additional upslope runs of silt fence may be needed every 200 to 400 linear feet, depending on the traverse slope along the line of silt fence.

3.10.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.5 Silt Fence and in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDot 2004) Item 506.2.J and Item 506.4.C.9.

The American Society for Testing and Materials has established standard specifications for silt fence materials (ASTM D6461) and silt fence installation (ASTM D6462).

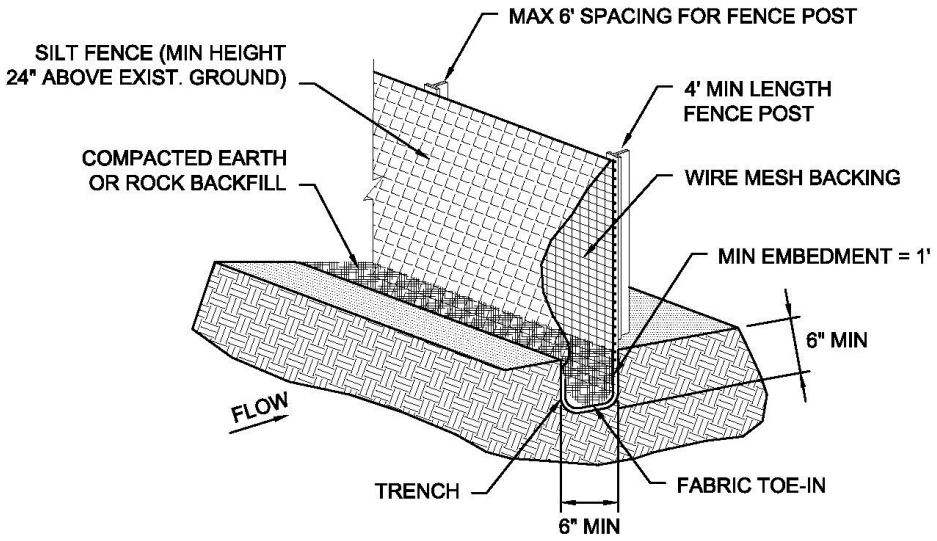
3.10.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Silt fence should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for buildup of excess sediment, undercutting, sags, and other failures. Sediment should be removed before it reaches half the height of the fence. In addition, determine the source of excess sediment and implement appropriate measures to control the erosion. Damaged or clogged fabric must be repaired or replaced as necessary.

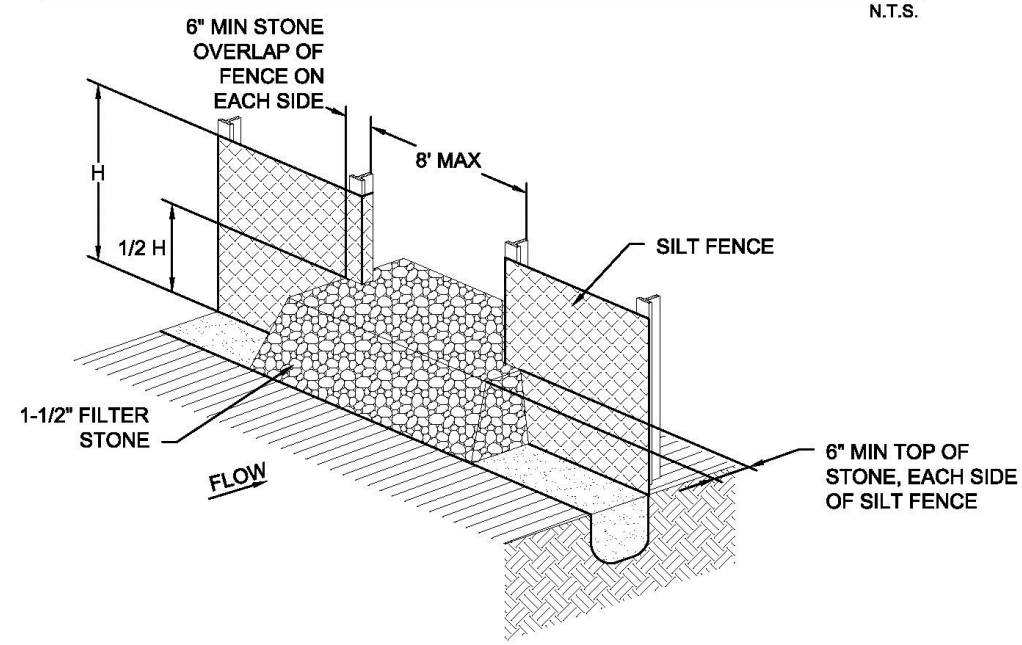
3.10.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



SILT FENCE EXAMPLE
N.T.S.



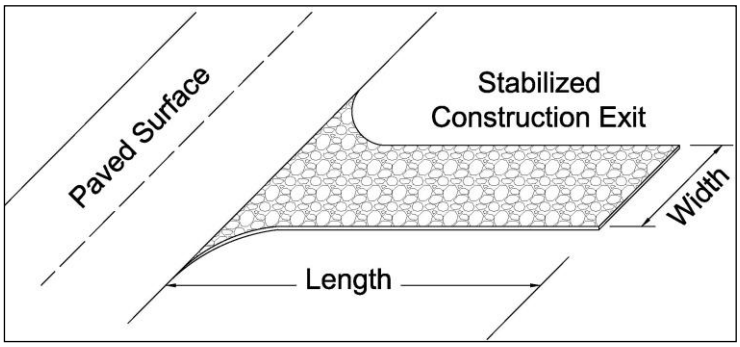
STONE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE EXAMPLE
N.T.S.

NOTES: 1. DESIGN SHALL SHOW ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE OVERFLOW STRUCTURES SHALL BE INSTALLED. OVERFLOW STRUCTURES ARE REQUIRED AT ALL LOW POINTS AND AT A SPACING OF APPROXIMATELY 300 FT WHERE NO LOW POINT IS APPARENT.
2. DESIGNER SHALL ON THE DRAWINGS THE LOCATIONS WHERE SILT FENCE IS TO BE TURNED UPSLOPE. UPSLOPE LENGTHS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 10 FEET.

Figure 3.28 Schematics of Silt Fence

3.11 Stabilized Construction Exit

Sediment Control



Description: A stabilized construction exit is a pad of crushed stone, recycled concrete or other rock material placed on geotextile filter cloth to dislodge soil and other debris from construction equipment and vehicle tires prior to exiting the construction site. The object is to minimize the tracking of soil onto public roadways where it will be suspended by stormwater runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Slope exit away from offsite paved surface
- Minimum width and length dependent on size of disturbed area, which correlates to traffic volume
- 6 inches minimum thickness of stone layer
- Stone of 3 to 5 inches in size
- Add a wheel cleaning system when inspections reveal the stabilized exit does not prevent tracking

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Reduces tracking of soil onto public streets
- Directs traffic to a controlled access point
- Protects other sediment controls by limiting the area disturbed

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Effectiveness dependent on limiting ingress and egress to the stabilized exit
- A wheel washing system may also be required to remove clay soil from tires, particularly in wet conditions

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace rock when sediment in the void area between the rocks is visible on the surface
- Periodically re-grade and top dress with additional stone to maintain efficiency

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ◒ Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=N/A

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

3.11.1 Primary Use

Stabilized construction exits are used to remove soil, mud and other matter from vehicles that drive off of a construction site onto public streets. Stabilized exits reduce the need to remove sediment from streets. When used properly, they also control traffic by directing vehicles a single (or two for larger sites) location. Controlling traffic onto and off of the site reduces the number and quantity of disturbed areas and provides protection for other sediment controls by decreasing the potential for vehicles to drive over the control.

3.11.2 Applications

Stabilized construction exits are used on all construction sites with a disturbed area of one acre or larger and are a recommended practice for smaller construction sites. A stabilized exit is used on individual residential lots until the driveway is placed. Stabilized construction exits may be used in conjunction with wheel cleaning systems as described in *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems*.

3.11.3 Design Criteria

- Limit site access to one route during construction, if possible; two routes for linear and larger projects.
- Prevent traffic from avoiding or shortcutting the full length of the construction exit by installing barriers. Barriers may consist of silt fence, construction safety fencing, or similar barriers.
- Design the access point(s) to be at the upslope side of the construction site. Do not place construction access at the lowest point on the construction site.
- Stabilized construction exits are to be constructed such that drainage across the exit is directed to a controlled, stabilized outlet onsite with provisions for storage, proper filtration, and removal of wash water.
- The exit must be sloped away from the paved surface so that stormwater from the site does not discharge through the exit onto roadways.
- Minimum width of exit shall be 15 feet.
- The construction exit material shall be a minimum thickness of 6 inches. The stone or recycled concrete used shall be 3 to 5 inches in size with little or no fines.
- The geotextile fabric must meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 300 lbs.
    - Puncture Strength, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 120 lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 600 psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 40 (max).
- Rock by itself may not be sufficient to remove clay soils from wheels, particularly in wet conditions. When necessary, vehicles must be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entering paved roads, streets, or parking lots. Refer to *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning Systems* for additional controls.
- Using water to wash sediment from streets is prohibited
- Minimum dimensions for the stabilized exit shall be as follows:

Table 3.9 Minimum Exit Dimensions		
Disturbed Area	*Min. Width of Exit*	*Min. Length of Exit*
< 1 Acre	15 feet	20 feet
≥ 1 Acre but < 5 Acres	25 feet	50 feet
≥ 5 Acres	30 feet	50 feet

- If a wheel cleaning system is used, the width of the stabilized exit may be reduced to funnel traffic into the system. Refer to *Section 3.16 Wheel Cleaning*.

3.11.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.10 Stabilized Construction Entrance and in the Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges (TxDOT 2004) Item 506.2.E and Item 506.4.C.5.

3.11.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Construction exits should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). The stabilized construction exit shall be maintained in a condition that prevents tracking or flow of sediment onto paved surfaces. Periodic re-grading and top dressing with additional stone must be done to keep the efficiency of the exit from diminishing. The rock shall be re-graded when ruts appear. Additional rock shall be added when soil is showing through the rock surface.

Additional controls are needed if inspections reveal a properly installed and maintained exit, but tracking of soil outside the construction area is still evident. Additional controls may be daily sweeping of all soil spilled, dropped, or tracked onto public rights-of-way or the installation of a wheel cleaning system.

3.11.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

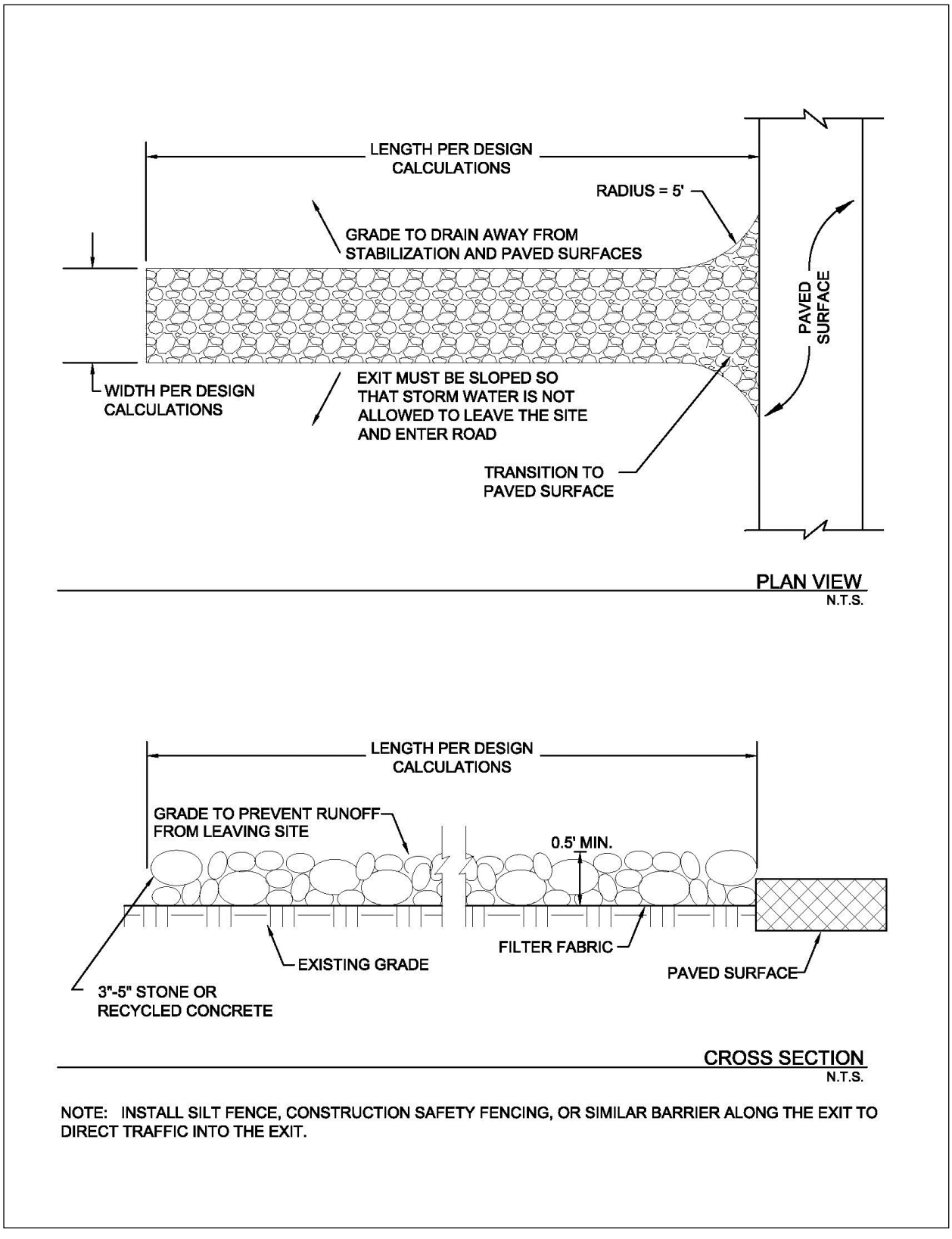
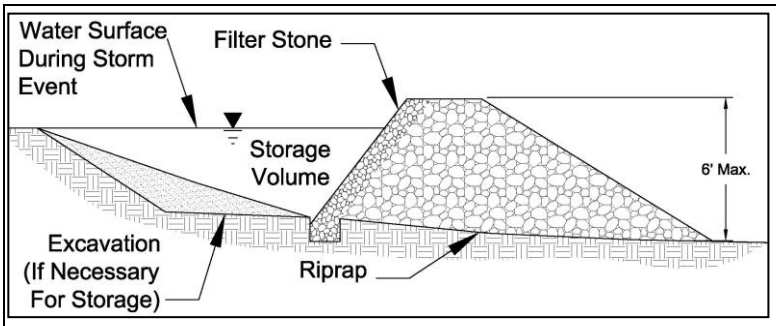


Figure 3.29 Schematics of Stabilized Construction Exit

3.12 Stone Outlet Sediment Trap

Sediment Control



Description: A stone outlet sediment trap is a small detention area formed by placing a stone embankment with an integral stone filter outlet across a drainage swale for the purpose of detaining sediment-laden runoff from construction activities. The sediment trap detains runoff long enough to allow most of the suspended sediment to settle while still allowing for diffused flow of runoff.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum contributing drainage area of 10 acres for excavated trap and 5 acres for bermed trap
- Provide storage volume for the 2-year, 24-hour design storm
- Maximum embankment height of 6 feet
- Embankment slope of 1.5:1 or flatter
- 2 foot minimum top width

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effectively traps sediment in a drainage swale
- Reduces flow velocities
- Relatively long effective life

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Amount of land required
- Can cause minor upstream flooding, possibly impacting construction operations
- Not for use in “live” (normally flowing) channels

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Replace filter stone when it appears to be silted in such that efficiency is diminished
- Remove trash and debris after each storm event
- Remove deposited sediment when before the storage capacity is reduced by one third or has reached a depth of one foot, whichever is less

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.50-0.85
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ● Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Re-grading and stabilization of the control area after construction*

3.12.1 Primary Use

A sediment trap is used where flows are concentrated in a drainage swale or channel. The sediment trap detains and temporarily impounds stormwater, which allows for settling of sediment as the water is slowly discharged from the trap. Sediment traps may be used in combination with check dams when erosive velocities exist in the swale upstream of the sediment trap.

3.12.2 Applications

Temporary stone outlet sediment traps are installed at locations where concentrated flows require a protected outlet to contain sediment or spread flow prior to discharge. They are an effective, long term (12 – 18 months) application for sediment control on large construction sites where a sediment basin is not feasible due to site or construction method restrictions. Several traps may be used to control sediment on drainage sub-basins within the construction site, instead of one large sediment basin at the discharge point from the entire construction site. Sediment traps may also be used with a passive treatment system to provide better removal of fine silt and clay soil particles.

3.12.3 Design Criteria

- Design calculations are required for the use of this control. The designer shall provide drainage computations and dimensions for the stone outlet, berms, and excavated areas associated with this control.
- The maximum drainage area contributing to the trap shall be less than 10 acres for the excavated stone outlet sediment trap and 5 acres or less for the bermed trap.
- The minimum storage volume shall be the volume of runoff from the temporary control design storm (2-year, 24 hour) for the sediment trap's drainage area.
- The surface area of the design storage area shall not be less than 1 percent of the area draining to the device.
- The maximum height of the rock shall be 6 feet, as measured from the toe of the slope on the downstream side to the low point in the rock dam.
- Minimum width of the rock dam at the top shall be 2 feet.
- Rock dam slope shall be 1.5:1 or flatter.
- The rock dam shall have a depressed area, over the center of swale, to serve as the outlet with a minimum width of 4 feet.
- A six inch minimum thickness layer of 1½ inch filter stone shall be placed on the upstream face of the stone embankment when the stormwater runoff contains fine silt and clay soil particles.
- The embankment shall be comprised of well graded stone with a size range of 6 to 12 inches in diameter. The stone may be enclosed in wire mesh or gabion basket and anchored to the channel bottom to prevent washing away.
- The dam shall consist of stone riprap or a combination of compacted fill with a stone riprap outlet.
- Fill placed to constrict the swale for construction of the excavated stone outlet sediment trap and fill placed for the berm in the bermed stone outlet sediment trap shall consist of clay material, minimum Plasticity Index of 30, using ASTM D4318 Standard Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- Fill shall be placed in 8 inch loose lifts (maximum) and compacted to 95% Standard Proctor Density at optimum moisture content using ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- The outlet shall be designed to have a minimum freeboard of 6" at design flow.

- Rock shall be placed on geotextilefilter fabric meeting the following minimum criteria:
  - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles, 250-lbs.
  - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 135-lbs.
  - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 420-psi.
  - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Sieve No. 20 (max).
- The geotextile fabric, covered with a layer of stone, shall extend past the base of the embankment on the downstream side a minimum of 2 feet.

3.12.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.12 Stone Outlet Sediment Trap.

3.12.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

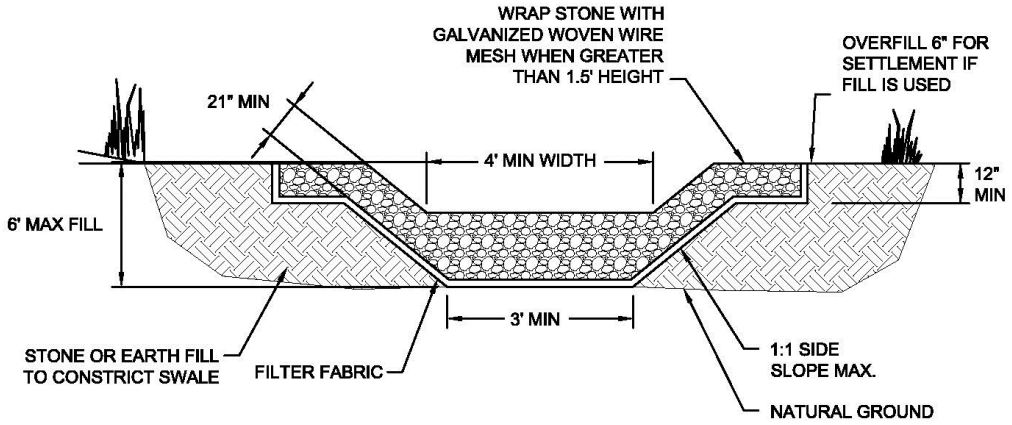
The stone outlet sediment trap should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) to check for clogging of the void spaces between stones. If the filter stone appears to be clogged, such that the basin will not completely drain, then the filter stone will require maintenance. If the filter stone is not completely clogged it may be raked with a garden rake to allow the water to release from the basin. If filter stone is completely clogged with mud and sediment, then the filter stone will have to be removed and replaced. Failure to keep the filter stone material properly maintained will lead to clogging of the stone riprap embankment. When this occurs, the entire stone rip-rap structure will need to be replaced. If the aggregate appears to be silted in such that efficiency is diminished, the stone should be replaced.

Trash and debris should be removed from the trap after each storm event to prevent it from plugging the rock. Deposited sediment shall be removed before the storage capacity is decreased by one-third, or sediment has reached a depth of one foot, whichever is less. The removed sediment shall be stockpiled or redistributed in areas that are protected with erosion and sediment controls.

3.12.6 Example Schematics

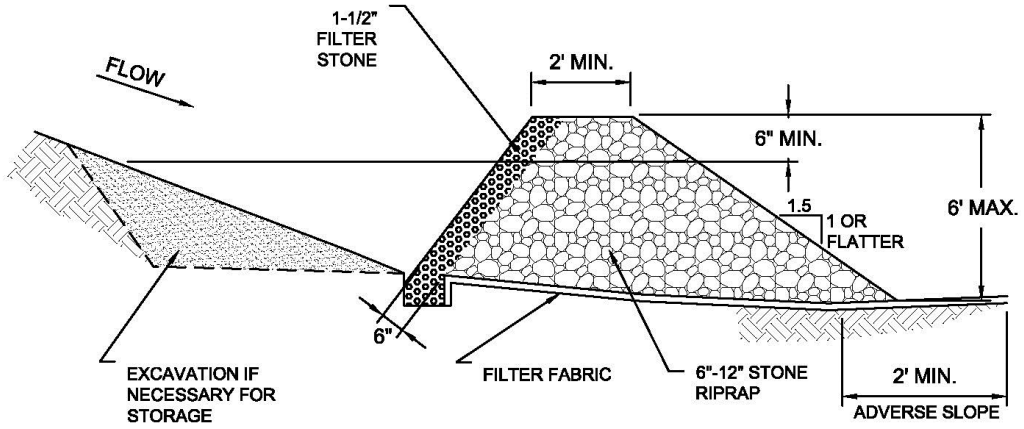
The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



EXCAVATED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP VIEW LOOKING UPSTREAM

N.T.S.



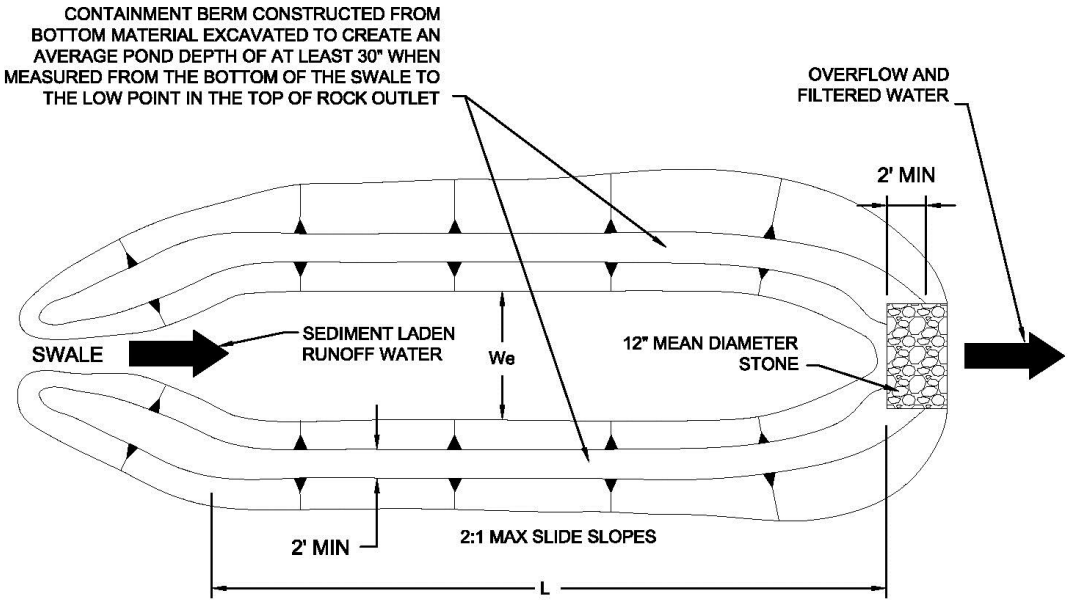
EXCAVATED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP SECTION VIEW

N.T.S.

NOTE: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS AND SITE TOPOGRAPHY. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER USED TO DESIGN THE TRAP.

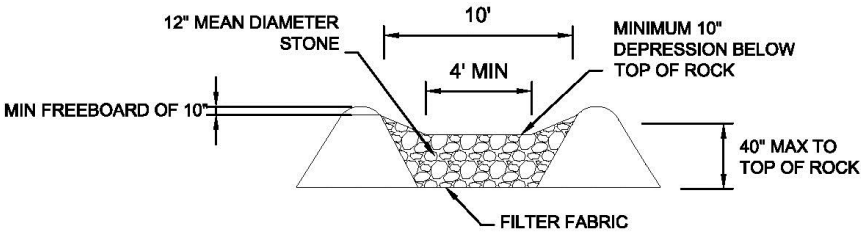
- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM VOLUME AND FLOW RATE AT THE TRAP
- HEIGHT, SLOPE, AND LENGTH OF STONE OUTLET
- STORAGE VOLUME
- EXTENT OF GRADING TO PROVIDE THE CONTROLLED OUTLET

Figure 3.30 Schematics of Excavated Stone Outlet Sediment Trap



BERMED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP PLAN VIEW

N.T.S.



BERMED STONE OUTLET SEDIMENT TRAP SECTION VIEW

N.T.S.

NOTE: ACTUAL DIMENSIONS OF THE SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE DESIGNED BASED ON FLOW CONDITIONS AND SITE TOPOGRAPHY. PROVIDE CALCULATIONS THAT DOCUMENT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETER USED TO DESIGN THE TRAP.

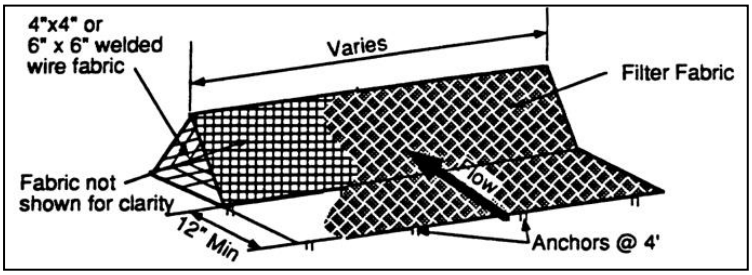
- SIZE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
- DESIGN STORM VOLUME AND FLOW RATE AT THE TRAP
- HEIGHT, SLOPE, AND LENGTH OF STONE OUTLET
- STORAGE VOLUME
- EXTENT OF GRADING TO PROVIDE THE CONTROLLED OUTLET

TRIBUTARY AREA (ACRES)	L (FT)	We (FT)
< 0.5	59	13
0.51-1.0	82	16
1.01-1.5	102	20
1.51-2.0	118	23
2.01-2.5	131	26
2.51-3.0	144	30
3.01-3.5	154	30
3.51-4.0	167	33
4.01-4.5	177	36
4.51-5.0	187	36

Figure 3.31 Schematics of Bermed Stone Outlet Sediment Trap
(Source: City of Chesterfield Department of Public Works Detail SC 7.2)

3.13 Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

Sediment Control



Description: A triangular sediment filter dike is a self-contained silt fence consisting of filter fabric wrapped around welded wire fabric and shaped into a triangular cross section. While similar in use to a silt fence, the dike is reusable, sturdier, transportable, and can be used on paved areas or in situations where it is impractical to install embedded posts for support.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum drainage area of 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of dike
- Maximum 200 feet distance of flow to filter dike; 50 feet if slope exceeds 10 percent
- Overlap ends of filter material 6 inches to cover dike-to-dike junction; secure with shoat rings

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Can be installed on paved surfaces or where the soil type prevents embedment of other controls
- Withstands more concentrated flow and higher flow rates than silt fence

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Localized flooding due to minor ponding at the upslope side of the filter dike
- Not effective where there are substantial concentrated flows
- Not effective along contours due to the potential for flow concentration and overtopping

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Remove sediment before it reaches 6 inches in depth
- Clean or replace fabric if clogged
- Repair or replace dike when structural deficiencies are found

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ○ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ◒ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

- **Perimeter Control**
- **Slope Protection**
- **Sediment Barrier**
- **Channel Protection**
- **Temporary Stabilization**
- **Final Stabilization**
- **Waste Management**
- **Housekeeping Practices**

Fe=0.50-0.75
(*Depends on soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Effects of ponding on adjacent areas and property*

3.13.1 Primary Use

Triangular filter dikes are used in place of silt fence, treating sediment flow at the perimeter of construction areas and at the perimeter of the site. Also, the dikes can serve as stream protection devices by preventing sediment from entering the streams or as check dams in small swales.

Triangular sediment filter dikes are especially useful for construction areas surrounded by pavement, where silt fence, filter berm, or other sediment control installations are impractical.

3.13.2 Applications

Triangular dikes are used to provide perimeter control by detaining sediment on a disturbed site with drainage that would otherwise flow onto adjacent properties. Triangular dikes function as sediment trapping devices when used in areas of sheet flow across disturbed areas or are placed along stream banks to prevent sediment-laden sheet flow from entering the stream. The dikes can be subjected to more concentrated flows and a higher flow rate than silt fence.

Dikes can be used on a variety of surfaces where other controls are not effective. They may be installed on paved surfaces and where the soil type prevents embedment of other sediment controls.

3.13.3 Design Criteria

- Dikes are to be installed along a line of constant elevation (along a contour line).
- Maximum drainage area shall be 0.25 acre per 100 linear feet of dike.
- Maximum flow to any 20 foot section of dike shall be 1 CFS.
- Maximum distance of flow to dike shall be 200 feet or less. If the slope exceeds 10 percent, the flow distance shall be less than 50 feet.
- Maximum slope adjacent to the dike shall be 2:1.
- If 50 percent or less of soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, select the apparent opening size (A.O.S.) to retain 85 percent of the soil.
- If 85 percent or more of soil, by weight, passes the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, triangular sediment dike shall not be used due to clogging.
- The filter fabric shall meet the following minimum criteria:
    - Tensile Strength, ASTM D4632 Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles 90-lbs.
    - Puncture Rating, ASTM D4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products, 60-lbs.
    - Mullen Burst Rating, ASTM D3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method, 280-psi.
    - Apparent Opening Size, ASTM D4751 Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile, U.S. Siev No. 30 (max) to 100 (min).
    - Ultraviolet Resistance, ASTM D4355 Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus, Minimum 70 percent.
- The internal support for the dike structure shall be 6-gauge 6 inch x 6 inch wire mesh or 6-guage 4 inch x 4 inch welded wire fabric folded into triangular form eighteen (18) inches on each side.
- Tie-in to the existing grade should be accomplished by:

  (i) embedding the fabric six-inches below the top of ground on the upslope side;

(ii) extending the fabric to form a 12 inch skirt on the upstream slope and covering it with 3 to 5 inches of 1½ inch washed filter stone; or

(iii) entrenching the base of the triangular dike four inches below ground.

For (ii) above, the skirt and the upslope portion of the triangular dike skeleton should be anchored by metal staples on two-foot centers, driven a minimum of six inches into the ground (except where crossing pavement or exposed limestone). When installed on pavement, the washed rock in option (ii) may be replaced by bags filled with 1½ inch washed filter stone placed at 4 foot spacing to anchor the end of the filter fabric to the pavement.

- Filter material shall lap over ends six (6) inches to cover dike-to-dike junction; each junction shall be secured by shoat rings. Where the dike is placed on pavement, two rock bags shall be used to anchor the overlap to the pavement. Additional bags shall be used as needed to ensure continuous contact with the pavement (no gaps).
- Sand bags or large rock should be used as ballast inside the triangular dike section to stabilize the dike against the effects of high flows.
- Sufficient room for the operation of sediment removal equipment shall be provided between the dike and other obstructions in order to properly remove sediment.
- The ends of the dike shall be turned upgrade to prevent bypass of stormwater.
- When used as a perimeter control on drainage areas larger than 0.5 acres, a stone overflow structure, similar to the one shown in *Section 3.10 Silt Fence*, may be necessary at low points to act as a controlled overflow point in order to prevent localized flooding and failure of the dike.
- If used as check dams in small swales (drainage areas less than 3 acres), the dikes shall be installed according to the spacing and other criteria in *Section 2.1 Check Dam*.

3.13.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Specifications for construction of this item may be found in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments, Section 201.8 Triangular Sediment Filter Dike.

3.13.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

Triangular sediment filter dikes should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). Sediment should be removed before it reaches 6 inches in depth. If the fabric becomes clogged, it should be cleaned or, if necessary, replaced. If structural deficiencies are found, the dike should be immediately repaired or replaced.

The integrity of the filter fabric is important to the effectiveness of the dike. Overlap between dike sections must be checked on a regular basis and repaired if deficient.

3.13.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.

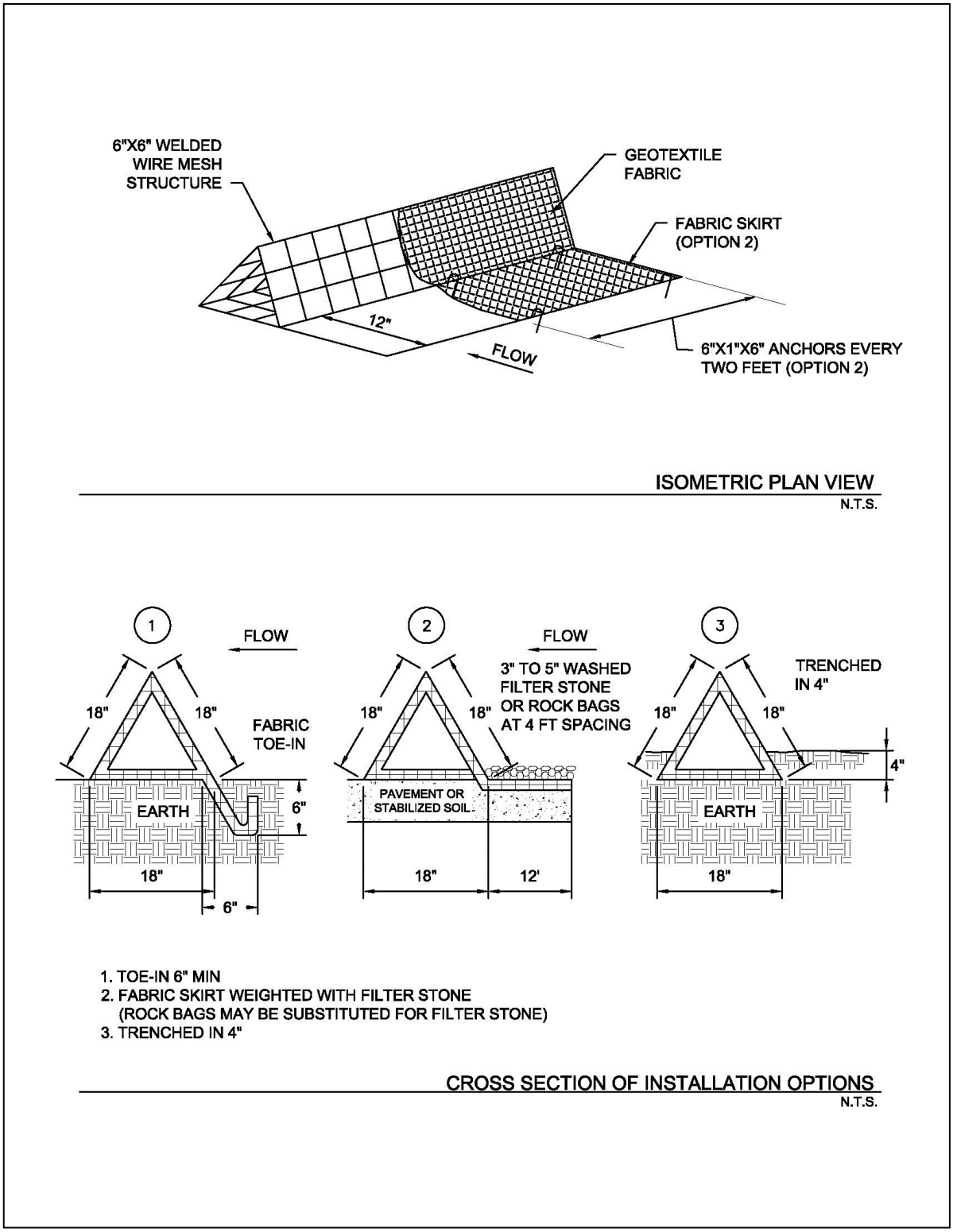
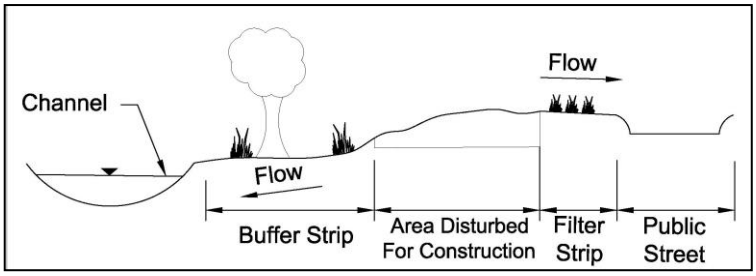


Figure 3.32 Schematics of Triangular Sediment Filter Dike

3.15 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers

Sediment Control



Description: Buffer strips (existing vegetation) and filter strips (planted vegetation) are sections of vegetated land adjacent to disturbed areas. They are designed with low slopes to convey sheet flow runoff from disturbed areas, resulting in the removal of sediment and other pollutants as the runoff passes through vegetation and infiltration occurs.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Minimum width (direction of flow across the vegetation) dependent on slope of disturbed area
- Maximum ratio of disturbed area to vegetated area dependent on slope
- Existing vegetation must meet criteria for type and coverage
- Dense grass required for planted vegetation
- Demarcate limits of vegetation and protect from traffic

ADVANTAGES / BENEFITS:

- Effective secondary control for removing clay particles
- Disperses flow and slows velocities to decrease erosion potential in receiving water
- Preserves the character of existing riparian corridor
- May become part of the permanent stormwater controls

DISADVANTAGES / LIMITATIONS:

- Appropriate as a primary control only for drainage areas of 2 acres or less and under certain site conditions
- Maximum 150 feet of flow to vegetated strip or buffer is used as a primary control
- Cannot treat large volumes or concentrated flows
- Not effective as a perimeter control when the perimeter cuts across contours instead of following contours
- Must limit access to vegetated portion of the site

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Rake accumulations of sediment from the vegetation
- Repair bare areas

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ● Sediment
- ◒ Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ○ Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier

Channel Protection

Temporary Stabilization

Final Stabilization

Waste Management

Housekeeping Practices

Fe=0.35-0.85
(*Depends on many conditions in addition to soil type*)

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ○ Maintenance
- ○ Training
- ◒ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *Coordination with final landscaping*

3.15.1 Primary Use

Vegetated filter strips and buffers are used to reduce the velocity of sheet flow and reduce the volume of runoff through infiltration. In the process, sediment is removed as the runoff is filtered through the vegetation and infiltration occurs.

Vegetated filter strips and buffers are frequently used a secondary sediment control, since their performance is highly variable. They may be used as a primary sediment control only for small areas and under select site conditions.

3.15.2 Applications

Vegetated buffers are most applicable on development projects that are adjacent or near to floodplains, wetlands, streams and other natural waterways. Vegetated strips may be established along roads and property lines as a perimeter control for development. They are also applicable along the down slope side of utility line projects.

Vegetated buffers may be a primary sediment control for small areas where the conditions meet design criteria. They are also commonly used as a secondary control with other perimeter controls to provide higher levels of sediment removal. Vegetated areas have more capability to remove fine particle sizes than many conventional sediment controls. Combinations such as an organic filter tube or silt fence at the upslope edge of a vegetated strip are very effective.

In addition to perimeter control, vegetated strips are applicable for slope protection. Strips may be established at regular intervals to interrupt long or steep slopes. The strips maintain sheet flow, decrease velocities, and decrease erosion on the slopes.

3.15.3 Design Criteria

Vegetated buffers should be preserved along existing floodplains, wetlands, channels, and other natural waters whenever possible, even when the buffer is not a primary sediment control. Check for local requirements, as many municipalities mandate a vegetated buffer to maintain the character of the riparian corridor along a natural waterway. Vegetated buffers are encouraged to protect existing waterways by decreasing velocities, dispersing flow, and attenuating volume before the runoff reaches the waterway. If the development plans necessitate disturbing the riparian corridor, phase the development (when possible) to retain a vegetated buffer until final grading and landscaping at the end construction.

The evaluation and use of vegetated strips and buffers for use as a sediment control are unique to each site. The designer should carefully consider slope, vegetation, soils, depth to impermeable layer, depth to ground water, and runoff sediment characteristics before specifying a vegetated strip or buffer as a primary sediment control. This consideration is especially true for buffer strips of existing vegetation. If the buffer is not correctly planned, the first storm event can damage the natural vegetation beyond repair.

Design criteria in this section are only applicable when a vegetated strip or buffer is intended to be a primary or secondary sediment control for the construction site. As discussed above, a vegetated buffer may be preserved for other reasons that do not necessitate the use of these criteria if other sediment controls are provided for the construction site.

General

- Maximum slope of the vegetated strip or buffer shall be 5% across the width of the vegetation in the direction of flow.
- To maintain sheet flow, maximum distance of flow to the vegetated filter shall be 150 feet.
- Vegetated buffers and strips may only serve as a primary sediment control when the contributing drainage area has a slope of 15% or less. On steeper slopes, another perimeter control (e.g. organic filter tube, silt fence) may be installed at the upslope edge of the vegetated buffer or strip as a primary control, with the vegetation serving as a secondary control.

- Maximum disturbed area contributing runoff to the vegetated strip or buffer shall be 2 acres.
- Vegetated filter strips and buffers shall be a minimum of 15 feet wide. Width shall be increased based on the slope of the disturbed area as shown in the following table. Although the slope of the disturbed area may be up 15%, the slope of the vegetated strip or buffer is still limited to 5% maximum if used as a primary control for sediment.

Table 3.10 Sizing of Vegetated Buffers and Strips

Maximum Slope of Contributing Drainage Area	*Maximum Ratio of Disturbed Area to Vegetated Area*	*Minimum Width of Vegetated Area (Direction of Flow)*
5%	8:1	15 feet
10%	5:1	30 feet
15%	3:1	50 feet

- Access to vegetated buffers and strips shall be prohibited. These areas shall be protected from all traffic. No activities should occur in these areas, including no parking of the workers' vehicles, no eating of lunch, etc.
- Install controlled and stabilized ingress/egress points to manage traffic and direct it away from vegetation. Fence the vegetation or provide other means of protection to prevent vehicles and equipment from driving on the vegetated areas.
- Vegetated buffers and filter strips should not be used when high ground water, shallow depth to bedrock, or low soil permeability will inhibit infiltration of runoff.

Buffers of Existing Vegetation

- Fencing, flagged stakes spaced at a maximum of 6 feet, or other measures shall be used to clearly mark existing vegetation that is being preserved as a buffer before the start of any clearing, grubbing, or grading.
- Existing vegetation must be well established to be used as a vegetated buffer. It may be a mix of trees, sapling/shrubs, vines and herbaceous plants. However, the herbaceous plants shall cover at least 80 percent of the ground area.
- Bare soil shall not be visible within the buffer. Area between herbaceous plants shall be covered with a natural litter of organic matter (e.g. leaves, dead grass).
- Lots with a thick stand of existing grasses may preserve strips of the grasses as perimeter control in addition to using vegetation as a buffer along a natural waterway.

Strips of Planted Vegetation

- Vegetated strips should only be used when the site perimeter is along (parallel to) contours. Erosion of the vegetated strip will be a problem when the strip is placed along roads or site perimeters that cut across contours, resulting in runoff flowing along, instead of across, the filter strip.
- Minimize vehicle and equipment traffic and other activities that could compact soils on areas that will be planted for vegetated strips.
- Sod is required when the strip is intended to immediately function as a sediment control.
- Erosion control blankets (ECBs) should be used to prevent erosion and provide sediment control while establishing vegetation for a filter strip. If ECBs are not used, than another perimeter control is required until the vegetation is mature. Refer to *Section 2.3 Erosion Control Blankets*.
- Refer to the *Section 2.9 Vegetation* for criteria on establishing vegetation.
- When using vegetated strips for slope protection, spacing of the strips should be designed based on

slope steepness and type of soil. The strips may be planted directly on the slope grade when the slope is flatter than 2:1. For slopes of 2:1 and steeper, vegetation should be established on terraces. Terraces shall have a transverse slope of 1 percent in the opposite direction of the slope (i.e. back into the ground).

3.15.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

Guidance for analysis of the hydraulic loading on filter strips is in *Section 13.3 of the Stormwater Controls Technical Manual*.

No specification for vegetated filter strips and buffers is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction – North Central Texas Council of Governments.

3.15.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

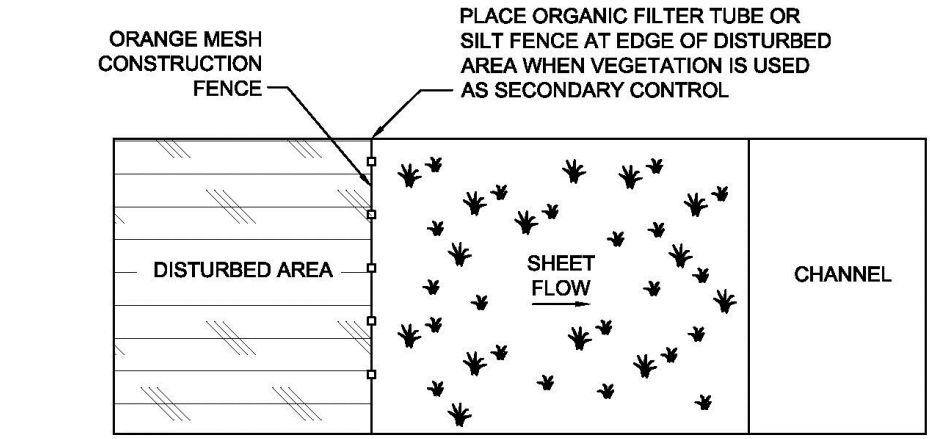
Vegetated filter strips and buffers should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit). If rill erosion is developing, additional controls are needed to spread the flow before it enters the vegetated area. Rake light accumulations of sediment from the vegetation. Remove trash that accumulates in the vegetation. Additional sediment controls (e.g. a line of organic filter tubes or silt fence), are needed if sediment accumulations are large enough to bury the vegetation.

Inspect established planted vegetation for bare areas and place sod or install seeded erosion control blankets, as appropriate. Mow as needed after planted vegetation is mature.

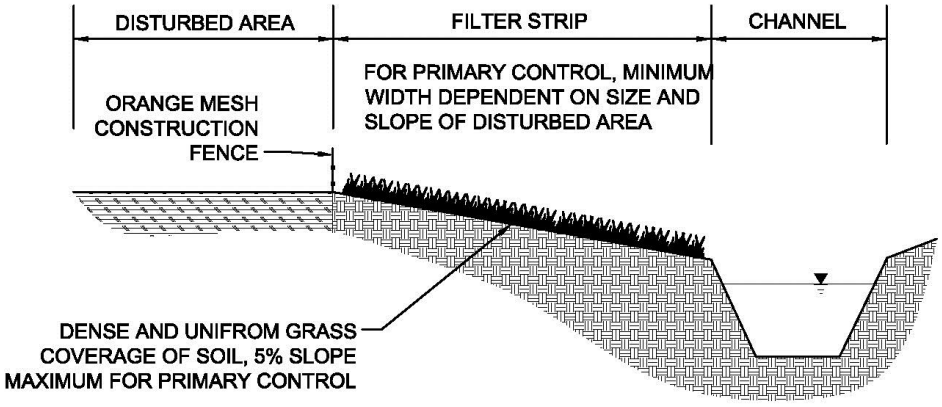
3.15.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



VEGETATED FILTER STRIP PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



VEGETATED FILTER STRIP PROFILE VIEW
N.T.S.

Figure 3.35 Schematics of Vegetated Filter Strip

4.3 Concrete Waste Management

Waste Control

Description: Concrete waste at construction sites comes in two forms: 1) excess fresh concrete mix, including residual mix washed from trucks and equipment, and 2) concrete dust and concrete debris resulting from demolition. Both forms have the potential to impact water quality through stormwater runoff contact with the waste. The objective of concrete waste management is to dispose of these wastes in a manner that protects surface and ground water.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Prohibit the discharge of untreated concrete washout water
- Prohibit dumping waste concrete anywhere except at pre-determined, regulated, recycling or disposal sites
- Provide a washout containment with a minimum of 6 cubic feet of containment volume for every 10 cubic yards of concrete placed
- Minimum 1 foot freeboard on containment
- Minimum 10 mil plastic lining of containment
- Washout water evaporation and concrete recycling are the recommended disposal methods
- Educate drivers and operators on proper disposal and equipment cleaning procedures

LIMITATIONS:

- Does not address concrete sawcutting waste

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- Inspect regularly
- Check for and repair any damage to washout containment areas
- Clean up any overflow of washout pits
- Regularly remove and properly dispose of concrete waste

TARGETED POLLUTANTS

- ○ Sediment
- ● Nutrients & Toxic Materials
- ○ Oil & Grease
- ○ Floatable Materials
- ● Other Construction Wastes

APPLICATIONS

Perimeter Control
Slope Protection
Sediment Barrier
Channel Protection
Temporary Stabilization
Final Stabilization
Waste Management
Housekeeping Practices

IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

- ◒ Capital Costs
- ◒ Maintenance
- ● Training
- ○ Suitability for Slopes > 5%

Other Considerations:

- *None*

4.3.1 Primary Use

Concrete waste management is used to prevent the discharge of concrete wash water and waste into stormwater runoff. A number of water quality parameters can be affected by the introduction of concrete, especially fresh concrete. Concrete affects the pH of runoff, causing significant chemical changes in water bodies and harming aquatic life. Suspended solids in the form of both cement and aggregated dust are also generated from both fresh and demolished concrete waste.

4.3.2 Applications

Concrete waste management is applicable to all construction sites where existing concrete is being demolished or new concrete is being placed, regardless of the size of the total area disturbed. It is also applicable on repair and maintenance projects that may not be required to implement erosion and sediment controls.

4.3.3 Design Criteria

- The discharge of washout water to an inlet, swale, or any portion of the storm drainage system or a natural drainage system (e.g. channel) shall be prohibited.
- Construction plan notes shall state that the discharge of concrete washout to anything except a designated containment area is prohibited.
- Show the location of the concrete washout containment on the drawings, or require the contractor to provide this information.
- The contractor should be required to designate the site superintendent, foreman, or other person who is responsible for concrete placement to also be responsible for concrete waste management.

Unacceptable Waste Concrete Disposal Practices

- Dumping in vacant areas on the job-site.
- Illicit dumping onto off-site lots or any other placed not permitted to receive construction demoliotion debris.
- Dumping into ditches, drainage facilities, or natural water ways.
- Using concrete waste as fill material or bank stabilization.

Recommended Disposal Procedures

- Identify pre-determined, regulated, facilities for disposal of solid concrete waste. Whenever possible, haul the concrete waste to a recycling facility. Disposal facilities must have a Class IV (or more stringent) municipal solid waste permit from the TCEQ.
- A concrete washout pit or other containment shall be installed a minimum of 50 feet away from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels, and other waters, if the site configuration provides sufficient space to do so. In no case shall concrete washout occur closer than 20 feet from inlets, swales, drainage ways, channels and other waters.
- Provide a washout area with a minimum of 6 cubic feet of containment volume for every 10 cubic yards of concrete poured. Alternatively, the designer may provide calculations sizing the containment based on the number of concrete trucks and pumps to be washed out.
- The containment shall be lined with plastic (minimum 10 millimeters thick) or an equivalent measure to prevent seepage to groundwater.
- Mosquitoes do not typically breed in the high pH of concrete washout water. However, the concrete washout containment should be managed in a manner that prevents the collection of other water that could be a potential breeding habitat.

  - Do not excavate the washout area until the day before the start of concrete placement to minimize the potential for collecting stormwater.
  - Do not discharge any water or wastewater into the containment except for concrete washout to prevent dilution of the high pH environment that is hostile to mosquitoes.
  - Remove the waste concrete and grade the containment closed within a week of completing concrete placement. Do not leave it open to collect stormwater.
  - If water must be pumped from the containment, it shall be collected in a tank, neutralized to lower the pH, and then hauled to a treatment facility for disposal. Alternatively, it may be hauled to a batch plant that has an onsite collection facility for concrete washout water.
  - Do **not** pump water directly from the containment to the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System or a natural drainage way without treating for removal of fine particles and neutralization of the pH.

- Multiple concrete washout areas may be needed for larger projects to allow for drying time and proper disposal of the washout water and waste concrete.
- Portable, pre-fabricated, concrete washout containers are commercially available and are an acceptable alternative to excavating a washout area.
- Evaporation of the washout water and recycling of the concrete waste is the preferred disposal method. After the water has evaporated from the washout containment, the remaining cuttings and fine sediment shall be hauled from the site to a concrete recycling facility or a solid waste disposal facility.
- Remove waste concrete when the washout containment is half full. Always maintain a minimum of one foot freeboard.
- Use waste and recycling haulers and facilities approved by the local municipality.
- When evaporation of the washout water is not feasible, discharge from the collection area shall only be allowed if a passive treatment system is used to remove the fines. Criteria are in *Section 3.7 Passive Treatment System*. Mechanical mixing is required within the containment for passive treatment to be effective. The pH must be tested, and discharge is allowed only if the pH does not exceed 8.0. The pH may be lowered by adding sulfuric acid to the water. Dewatering of the collection area after treatment shall follow the criteria in *Section 3.3 Dewatering Controls*.
- Care shall be exercised when treating the concrete washout water for discharge. Monitoring must be implemented to verify that discharges do not violate groundwater or surface water quality standards.
- On large projects that are using a nearby batch plant, a washout facility associated with the plant and under the plant's TPDES Multi-Sector General Permit may be used instead of installing an onsite containment area for truck washout.

Education

- Drivers and equipment operators should be instructed on proper disposal and equipment washing practices (see above).
- Supervisors must be made aware of the potential environmental consequences of improperly handled concrete waste.

Enforcement

- The construction site manager or foreman must ensure that employees and pre-mix companies follow proper procedures for concrete disposal and equipment washing.
- Employees violating disposal or equipment cleaning directives must be re-educated or disciplined if necessary.

Demolition Practices

- Monitor weather and wind direction to ensure concrete dust is not entering drainage structures and surface waters.
- Spray water on structures being demolished to wet them before start of demolition operations. Reapply water whenever dust is observed.
- Construct sediment traps or other types of sediment detention devices downstream of demolition activities to capture and treat runoff from demolition wetting operations.

4.3.4 Design Guidance and Specifications

No specification for concrete waste management is currently available in the Standard Specifications for Public Works – North Central Texas Council of Governemtns.

4.3.5 Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

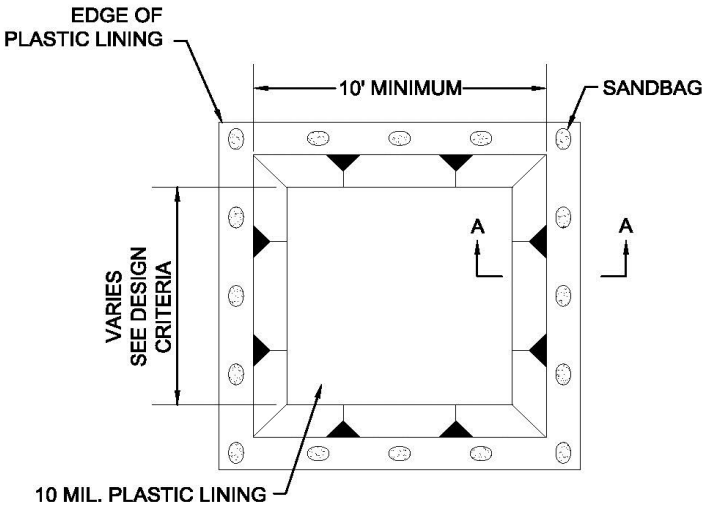
Concrete waste management controls should be inspected regularly (at least as often as required by the TPDES Construction General Permit) for proper handling of concrete waste. Check concrete washout pits and make repairs as needed. Washout pits should not be allowed to overflow. Maintain a schedule to regularly remove concrete waste and prevent over-filling.

If illicit dumping of concrete is found, remove the waste and reinforce proper disposal methods through education of employees.

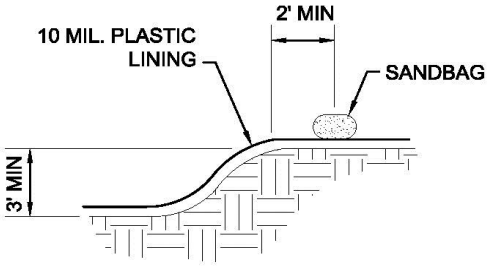
4.3.6 Example Schematics

The following schematics are example applications of the construction control. They are intended to assist in understanding the control's design and function.

The schematics are **not for construction**. They may serve as a starting point for creating a construction detail, but they must be site adapted by the designer. In addition, dimensions and notes appropriate for the application must be added by the designer.



CONCRETE WASHOUT PLAN VIEW
N.T.S.



CONCRETE WASHOUT SECTION A-A
N.T.S.

NOTE: SANDBAGS MAY BE REPLACED BY A SOIL BERM TO ANCHOR THE PLASTIC LINING.

Figure 4.1 Schematics of Concrete Washout Containment

APPENDIX D

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORTS

Inspector Qualifications*

Inspector Name: _____
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
□ Training Course _____
□ Supervised Experience _____
□ Other _____

Inspector Name: _____
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
□ Training Course _____
□ Supervised Experience _____
□ Other _____

Inspector Name: _____
Qualifications (Check as appropriate and provide description):
□ Training Course _____
□ Supervised Experience _____
□ Other _____

**Personnel conducting inspections must be knowledgeable of the general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWP3 for the site.*

INSPECTION SCHEDULE

Inspections must be conducted:

- **Option 1** – at least once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater
- **Option 2** – at least once every 7 calendar days, regardless of whether or not there has been a rainfall event since the previous inspection.

Any changes to the schedule are conducted in accordance with the following:

- the schedule is changed a maximum of one time each month,
- the schedule change must be implemented at the beginning of a calendar month, and
- the reason for the schedule change must be documented below.

Date	Schedule Option	Reason for Schedule Change

Construction Site SWP3 Inspection Report

Status		
	☐ Complies	
	☐ Warning	No.
	☐ Project Shutdown	

SWP3	On-Site		Up-to-date	
	Yes	No[1]	Yes	No[2]

General Information		
	Project:	Date:
	Address:	Inspector:
		Qualifications: see Appendix E of SWP3
		Weather Conditions:
	Owner:	Contractor:

BMP	BMP In Use		Maint. Req'd		Comments
	Yes	No	Yes[2]	No	

[1]The SWP3 must be retained on-site at the construction site or, if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, a notice must be posted describing the location of the SWP3.

[2]Items marked in this column need to be addressed in the Actions to be Taken table.

ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE PERSON(S)	DUE DATE	DATE COMPLETED	INITIALS

NOTE: These reports will be kept on file as part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for at least three years. A copy of the SWP3 will be kept at the site at all times during construction.

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT: "*I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.*"

Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Site Location:	
Inspector Signature:	Date:

MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES

1. Below are some maintenance practices to be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:
   - All control measures will be inspected according to the schedule identified in Appendix E.
   - All measures will be maintained in good working order. The operator should correct any damage or deficiencies as soon as practicable after the inspection, but in no case later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
   - BMP Maintenance (as applicable)
     - Sediment must be removed from sediment traps and sedimentation ponds no later than the time that design capacity has been reduced by 50%. For perimeter controls such as silt fences, berms, etc., the trapped sediment must be removed before it reaches 50% of the above-ground height.
     - Silt fence will be inspected for depth of sediment, tears, to see of the fabric is securely attached to the fence posts, and to see that the fence posts are firmly in the ground.
     - Drainage swale will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Inlet control will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Check dam will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Straw bale dike will be inspected and repaired as necessary.
     - Diversion dike will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired.
     - Temporary and permanent seeding and planting will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth.
     - If sediment escapes the site, accumulations must be removed at a frequency that minimizes off-site impacts, and prior to the next rain event, if feasible. If the permittee does not own or operate the off-site conveyance, then the permittee must to work with the owner or operator of the property to remove the sediment.
     - Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site must be inspected for evidence of off-site sediment tracking.

2. To maintain the above practices, the following will be performed:
   - Maintenance and repairs will be conducted before the next anticipated storm event or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm water controls. Following an inspection, deficiencies should be corrected no later than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
   - Any necessary revisions to the SWP3 as a result of the inspection must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs are modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, an implementation schedule must be described in the SWP3 and wherever possible those changes implemented before the next storm event.
   - Personnel selected for inspection and maintenance responsibilities must be knowledgeable of the general permit, familiar with the construction site, and knowledgeable of the SWP3 for the site.

APPENDIX E

ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES CHECKLIST AND CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OPERATOR GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

DEFINITIONS:

Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary operator as defined below:

Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(a.) the person or persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications, or

(b.) the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator – The person whose operational control is limited to the employment of other operators or to the ability to approve or disapprove changes to plans and specifications. A secondary operator is also defined as a primary operator and must comply with the permit requirements for primary operators if there are no other operators at the construction site.

Please note that both Owners and Contractors can meet the definition of being an Operator and will need to fulfill the associated requirements. The Roles and Responsibilities Checklist and Certification Statement located in Appendix F are to be completed and signed by the Owner and Contractor(s).

Secondary Operators and Primary Operators with Control Over Construction Plans and Specifications

All secondary operators and primary operators with control over construction plans and specifications must:

(a.) ensure the project specifications allow or provide that adequate BMPs are developed to meet the requirements of the general permit,

(b.) ensure that the SWP3 indicates the areas of the project where they have control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications,

(c.) ensure all other operators affected by modifications in project specifications are notified in a timely manner so that those operators may modify their best management practices as necessary to remain compliant with the conditions of this general permit, and

(d.) ensure that the SWP3 for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and site-specific TPDES authorization numbers for permittees with the day-to-day operational control over those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions. If the party with day-to-day operational control has not been authorized or has abandoned the site, the

person with control over project specifications is considered to be the responsible party until the authority is transferred to another party and the SWP3 is updated.

Primary Operators with Day-to-Day Operational Control

Primary Operators with day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project that are necessary to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and other permit conditions must ensure that the SWP3 accomplishes the following requirements:

(a.) meets the requirements of the general permit for those portions of the project where they are operators,
(b.) the parties responsible for implementation of BMPs described in the SWP3,
(c.) indicates areas of the project where they have operational control over day-to-day activities, and
(d.) includes, for areas where they have operational control over day-to-day activities, the name and site-specific TPDES authorization number of the parties with control over project specifications, including the ability to make modifications in specifications.

Roles and Responsibilities Checklist

Role/Responsibility	Project Owner*	Primary Operator	Secondary Operator
Development of initial design specifications			
Payment for proposed construction activity			
Maintain SWP3 records for three years from the date that a NOT is submitted			
Complete, sign, and postmark NOI at least seven days prior to beginning of construction activity, or Complete, sign, and electronically submit NOI prior to the beginning of construction activity			
Post a copy of the signed NOI at project site and maintain through duration of project			
Post copy of completed construction site notice(s) at project site through duration of project			
Provide a copy of the signed NOI to any secondary operator and to the operator of any MS4 receiving construction site discharge, at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities			
Maintain schedule of major construction activities, keep a copy with SWP3, and retain a copy of the SWP3 at the construction site at all times			
Update SWP3 to reflect daily operations (e.g., revisions, installation dates, grading operation dates, BMP maintenance, and inspection information)			
Update SWP3 to reflect changes in the Contractor's contact information			
Identify, maintain and modify BMPs (as necessary) to control erosion and sedimentation due to construction activities throughout life of project			
Provide stabilized construction entrances and sediment barriers, and clean existing rock and/or add rock to prevent mud and dirt from entering streets or alleys			
Maintain and/or replace sediment barriers and silt traps (if installed), etc. throughout life of project			
Maintain erosion control on stockpiles without blocking drainage paths			
Perform SWP3 inspections in accordance with TPDES General Permit, and keep inspection reports with SWP3			
Based on inspection results, modify SWP3 and pollution prevention controls to maintain that storm water (or identified non-storm water discharges) are the only discharges leaving the site			

Role/Responsibility	Project Owner*	Primary Operator	Secondary Operator
Provide proper management of project-generated trash and debris, including debris collected from storm water protection devices			
Stabilize all disturbed areas related to construction for temporary or permanent ceasing of activities			
Comply with all State and local sanitary sewer or septic system regulations			
Provide copies of all SWP3 records to the Project Owner			
Complete, sign, and submit NOT form to the TCEQ and MS4 Operators when the project has been completed and stabilized			
Complete applicable portion of the site notice related to removal of the notice and submit to the operator of any MS4 receiving site discharge			

**Please note that the Project Owner can meet the definition of an operator. Please refer to the definitions of "primary operator" and "secondary operator" for more information.*

Each operator engaged in activities that disturb surface soils must be identified and must sign the following certification statement. Signatory requirement guidance and an additional certification statement form are attached (Appendix F).

Certification Statement:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign this document and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request."

Project Owner

Name:_____
Title:_____
Company: _____
Signature:_____
Date:_____
Operator Type:_____

General Contractor

Name: _____
Title: _____
Company: _____
Signature:_____
Date:_____
Operator Type:_____

Subcontractor (as appropriate)

Name:_____
Title:_____
Company:_____
Signature:_____
Date:_____
Operator Type:_____

Subcontractor (as appropriate)

Name:_____
Title:_____
Company:_____
Signature:_____
Date:_____
Operator Type:_____

NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) LOG			
Name	**Company**	**Date Submitted NOI**	**TPDES Permit No.**

APPENDIX F

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT (TXR150000) FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

P.O. Box 13087, Austin, Texas 78711-3087

GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE

TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM

under provisions of
Section 402 of the Clean Water Act
and Chapter 26 of the Texas Water Code

This permit supersedes and replaces
TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000,
effective March 5, 2018, and amended January 28, 2022

Construction sites that discharge stormwater associated with construction activity located in the state of Texas may discharge to surface water in the state only according to monitoring requirements and other conditions set forth in this general permit, as well as the rules of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ or Commission), the laws of the State of Texas, and other orders of the Commission of the TCEQ. The issuance of this general permit does not grant to the permittee the right to use private or public property for conveyance of stormwater and certain non-stormwater discharges along the discharge route. This includes property belonging to but not limited to any individual, partnership, corporation or other entity. Neither does this general permit authorize any invasion of personal rights nor any violation of federal, state, or local laws or regulations. It is the responsibility of the permittee to acquire property rights as may be necessary to use the discharge route.

This general permit and the authorization contained herein shall expire at midnight, on March 5, 2028.

EFFECTIVE DATE: March 5, 2023

ISSUED DATE: February 27, 2023

For the Commission

APPENDIX G

SITE NOTICE, NOTICE OF INTENT, NOTICE OF CHANGE AND NOTICE OF TERMINATION FORMS

Operator Notes

Construction Site Notice

The construction site notice located in Appendix H should be posted along with a signed copy of the Notice of Intent. The site notice must be located where it is safely and readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction.

Notice of Intent (NOI)

The TPDES General Permit TXR 150000 requires that a NOI be submitted before construction activities begin. The NOI is essentially an application and contains items such as important information about your site, including site location, owner information, operator (general contractor) information, receiving water(s), and a brief description of the project.

TCEQ has developed a form to be used by industrial facilities and construction activities when they submit NOIs. This form indicates all the information that you are required to provide and must be used in order for the NOI to be processed correctly.

Primary Operators

Please note that both Owners and Contractors can meet the definition of being a "primary operator."

Primary operators must submit a NOI at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities, or if utilizing electronic submittal, prior to commencing construction activities.

If an additional primary operator is added after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must:

- submit a paper NOI at least seven days before assuming operational control, or
- submit an electronic NOI prior to assuming operational control.

If the primary operator changes after the initial NOI is submitted, the new primary operator must:

- submit a paper NOI at least ten days before assuming operational control, or
- submit an electronic NOI at least ten days before assuming operational control

All primary operators must post a copy of the signed NOI at the construction site in allocation where it is readily available for viewing by the general public, local, state, and federal authorities prior to commencing construction activities. A copy of the signed NOI must be submitted to the operator of any MS4 receiving the discharge and to any secondary operator, at least seven days prior to commencing construction activities. A list of the MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOI is located in Appendix H.

Secondary Operators

Secondary operators are not required to submit a NOI, provided that another operator(s) at the site has submitted a NOI, or is required to submit a NOI and the secondary operator has provided notification to the operator(s) of the need to obtain coverage under the permit. Please refer to the general permit for more information.

NOI Fees

Please note the fees associated with NOI submission:

- $325 if submitting a paper NOI, or
- $225 if submitting an electronic NOI.

No separate annual fees will be assessed. The Water Quality Annual fee has been incorporated into the NOI fees.

It is anticipated that there will be projects where more than one entity (e.g., the owner, developer, or general contractor) will need to submit an NOI so that the requirements for an operator are met. In this case, those persons will share the Storm Water Pollution Plan, and the submittal of the NOI and the TPDES Permit Number will need to be recorded in the NOI log located in Appendix F.

Please refer to the general permit and NOI form instructions for more information.

Notice of Change (NOC)

The operators are responsible for updating the SWP3 to implement and maintain sediment controls and submit a Notice of Change (NOC) if off-site material, waste, borrow, fill or equipment storage areas are being utilized and are not under a separate permit. An operator must submit a NOC letter in conformance with TPDES General Permit TXR150000 if they become aware of any incorrect information in an NOI or failed to submit any relevant facts.

Information that may be included on an NOC includes, but is not limited to, the following: the description of the construction project, an increase in the number of acres disturbed (for increases of one or more acres), or the operator name. A transfer of operational control from one operator to another, including a transfer of the ownership of a company, may not be included in an NOC. A transfer of ownership of a company includes changes to the structure of a company, such as changing from a partnership to a corporation or changing corporation types, so that the filing number (or charter number) that is on record with the Texas Secretary of State must be changed.

An NOC is not required for notifying TCEQ of a decrease in the number of acres disturbed. This information must be included in the storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) and retained on site.

A list of the MS4 operators receiving a copy of the NOC is located in Appendix H.

Notice of Termination (NOT)

Any operator that has submitted a NOI must apply to terminate authorization of the general permit. The NOT is a form which should be completed and submitted to the TCEQ within 30 days of the following:

- final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the permittee,
- a transfer of operational control has occurred, or

- the operator has obtained alternative authorization under an individual TPDES permit or alternative TPDES general permit.

Information to be included on the NOT includes the location of the construction site; the name, address, and telephone number of the operator terminating coverage; the TPDES General Permit Number; an indication of why coverage under the permit should be terminated for the operator; and a signed certification statement.

Authorization under the general permit terminates at midnight on the day the NOT is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. If the NOT is submitted electronically, the permit terminates immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOT by TCEQ.

Note that when there is a change in operators of a construction activity, then the new operator must submit an NOI.

NOT's should be submitted to MS4 Operator(s). A list of the MS4 operator(s) receiving a copy of the NOT is located in Appendix H.

Record of Submittals to MS4s

Form Type	MS4 Name	Address	Date Submitted

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:

Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the NOI form.

Use the NOI Checklist to ensure all required information is completed correctly. **Incomplete applications delay approval or result in automatic denial.**

Once processed your permit authorization can be viewed by entering the following link into your internet browser: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm or you can contact TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700.

ePERMITS

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

To submit an NOI electronically, enter the following web address into your internet browser and follow the instructions: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/index.cfm

APPLICATION FEE AND PAYMENT

The application fee for submitting a paper NOI is $325. The application fee for electronic submittal of a NOI through the TCEQ ePermits system (STEERS) is $225.

Payment of the application fee can be submitted by mail or through the TCEQ ePay system. The payment and the NOI must be mailed to separate addresses. To access the TCEQ ePay system enter the following web address into your internet browser: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay.

Provide your payment information for verification of payment:

- If payment was mailed to TCEQ, provide the following:
  - Check/Money Order Number: Click here to enter text
  - Name printed on Check: Click here to enter text
- If payment was made via ePay, provide the following:
  - Voucher Number: Click here to enter text
  - A copy of the payment voucher is attached to this paper NOI form.

RENEWAL (This portion of the NOI is not applicable after June 3, 2018)

Is this NOI for a renewal of an existing authorization? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide the authorization number here: TXR15 Click here to enter text

NOTE: If an authorization number is not provided, a new number will be assigned.

SECTION 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) If the applicant is currently a customer with TCEQ, what is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity? CN Click here to enter text

(Refer to Section 1.a) of the Instructions)

b) What is the Legal Name of the entity (applicant) applying for this permit? (The legal name must be spelled exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State, County, or in the legal document forming the entity.)

Click here to enter text

c) What is the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)?

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): Click here to enter text

First and Last Name: Click here to enter text Suffix: Click here to enter text

Title: Click here to enter text Credentials: Click here to enter text

Phone Number: Click here to enter text Fax Number: Click here to enter text

E-mail: Click here to enter text

Mailing Address: Click here to enter text

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text

Mailing Information if outside USA:

Territory: Click here to enter text

Country Code: Click here to enter text Postal Code: Click here to enter text

d) Indicate the type of customer:

☐ Individual
☐ Limited Partnership
☐ General Partnership
☐ Trust
☐ Sole Proprietorship (D.B.A.)
☐ Corporation
☐ Estate
☐ Federal Government
☐ County Government
☐ State Government
☐ City Government
☐ Other Government
☐ Other: Click here to enter text

e) Is the applicant an independent operator? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If a governmental entity, a subsidiary, or part of a larger corporation, check No.)

f) Number of Employees. Select the range applicable to your company.

☐ 0-20 ☐ 251-500

☐ 21-100 ☐ 501 or higher

☐ 101-250

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers: (**Required** for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. **Not Required** for Individuals, Government, or Sole Proprietors.)

State Franchise Tax ID Number: Click here to enter text.

Federal Tax ID: Click here to enter text.

Texas Secretary of State Charter (filing) Number: Click here to enter text.

DUNS Number (if known): Click here to enter text.

SECTION 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Is the application contact the same as the applicant identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3

☐ No, complete this section

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): Click here to enter text.

First and Last Name: Click here to enter text. Suffix: Click here to enter text.

Title: Click here to enter text. Credential: Click here to enter text.

Organization Name: Click here to enter text.

Phone Number: Click here to enter text. Fax Number: Click here to enter text.

E-mail: Click here to enter text.

Mailing Address: Click here to enter text.

Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.): Click here to enter text.

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text.

Mailing information if outside USA:

Territory: Click here to enter text.

Country Code: Click here to enter text. Postal Code: Click here to enter text.

SECTION 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) If this is an existing permitted site, what is the Regulated Entity Number (RN) issued to this site? RN Click here to enter text.

(Refer to Section 3.a) of the Instructions)

b) Name of project or site (the name known by the community where it's located): Click here to enter text

c) In your own words, briefly describe the type of construction occurring at the regulated site (residential, industrial, commercial, or other): Click here to enter text

d) County or Counties (if located in more than one): Click here to enter text

e) Latitude: Click here to enter text Longitude: Click here to enter text

f) Site Address/Location

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete *Section A*.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in *Section B*. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section A:

Street Number and Name: Click here to enter text

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text

Section B:

Location Description: Click here to enter text

City (or city nearest to) where the site is located: Click here to enter text

Zip Code where the site is located: Click here to enter text

SECTION 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Is the project or site located on Indian Country Lands?

☐ Yes, do not submit this form. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

☐ No

b) Is your construction activity associated with a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources?

☐ Yes. Note: The construction stormwater runoff may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas and may need to obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

☐ No

c) What is the Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site? Click here to enter text

d) What is the Secondary SIC Code(s), if applicable? Click here to enter text

e) What is the total number of acres to be disturbed? Click here to enter text

f) Is the project part of a larger common plan of development or sale?

☐ Yes

☐ No. The total number of acres disturbed, provided in e) above, must be 5 or more. If the total number of acres disturbed is less than 5, do not submit this form. See the requirements in the general permit for small construction sites.

g) What is the estimated start date of the project? Click here to enter text

h) What is the estimated end date of the project? Click here to enter text

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site? ☐ Yes ☐ No

j) What is the name of the first water body(ies) to receive the stormwater runoff or potential runoff from the site? Click here to enter text

k) What is the segment number(s) of the classified water body(ies) that the discharge will eventually reach? Click here to enter text

l) Is the discharge into a Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator: Click here to enter text

Note: The general permit requires you to send a copy of this NOI form to the MS4 operator.

m) Is the discharge or potential discharge from the site within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, as defined in 30 TAC Chapter 213?

☐ Yes, complete the certification below.

☐ No, go to Section 5

I certify that the copy of the TCEQ-approved Plan required by the Edwards Aquifer Rule (30 TAC Chapter 213) that is included or referenced in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan will be implemented. ☐ Yes

SECTION 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

a) I certify that I have obtained a copy and understand the terms and conditions of the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). ☐ Yes

b) I certify that the full legal name of the entity applying for this permit has been provided and is legally authorized to do business in Texas. ☐ Yes

c) I understand that a Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted when this authorization is no longer needed. ☐ Yes

d) I certify that a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been developed, will be implemented prior to construction and to the best of my knowledge and belief is compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans, as required in the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). ☐ Yes

Note: For multiple operators who prepare a shared SWP3, the confirmation of an operator may be limited to its obligations under the SWP3, provided all obligations are confirmed by at least one operator.

SECTION 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

Operator Signatory Name: Click here to enter text.

Operator Signatory Title: Click here to enter text.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____Date: _____

NOTICE OF INTENT CHECKLIST (TXR150000)

Did you complete everything? Use this checklist to be sure!

Are you ready to mail your form to TCEQ? Go to the General Information Section of the Instructions for mailing addresses.

Confirm each item (or applicable item) in this form is complete. This checklist is for use by the applicant to ensure a complete application is being submitted. **Missing information may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.** (See NOI process description in the General Information and Instructions.)

APPLICATION FEE

If paying by check:

☐ Check was mailed **separately** to the TCEQs Cashier's Office. (See Instructions for Cashier's address and Application address.)

☐ Check number and name on check is provided in this application.

If using ePay:

☐ The voucher number is provided in this application and a copy of the voucher is attached.

RENEWAL

☐ If this application is for renewal of an existing authorization, the authorization number is provided.

OPERATOR INFORMATION

☐ Customer Number (CN) issued by TCEQ Central Registry

☐ Legal name as filed to do business in Texas. (Call TX SOS 512-463-5555 to verify.)

☐ Name and title of responsible authority signing the application.

☐ Phone number and e-mail address

☐ Mailing address is complete & verifiable with USPS. www.usps.com

☐ Type of operator (entity type). Is applicant an independent operator?

☐ Number of employees.

☐ For corporations or limited partnerships – Tax ID and SOS filing numbers.

☐ Application contact and address is complete & verifiable with USPS. http://www.usps.com

REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

☐ Regulated Entity Number (RN) (if site is already regulated by TCEQ)

☐ Site/project name and construction activity description

☐ County

☐ Latitude and longitude http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html

☐ Site Address/Location. Do not use a rural route or post office box.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

☐ Indian Country Lands –the facility is not on Indian Country Lands.

☐ Construction activity related to facility associated to oil, gas, or geothermal resources

☐ Primary SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site. www.osha.gov/oshstats/sicser.html

☐ Estimated starting and ending dates of the project.

☐ Confirmation of concrete truck washout.

☐ Acres disturbed is provided and qualifies for coverage through a NOI.

☐ Common plan of development or sale.

☐ Receiving water body or water bodies.

☐ Segment number or numbers.

☐ MS4 operator.

☐ Edwards Aquifer rule.

CERTIFICATION

☐ Certification statements have been checked indicating Yes.

☐ Signature meets 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44 and is original.

Instructions for Notice of Intent (NOI) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit (TXR150000)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Intent (NOI):

By Regular Mail:
TCEQ
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

By Overnight or Express Mail:
TCEQ
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX

Application Fee:

The application fee of $325 is required to be paid at the time the NOI is submitted. Failure to submit payment at the time the application is filed will cause delays in acknowledgment or denial of coverage under the general permit. Payment of the fee may be made by check or money order, payable to TCEQ, or through EPAY (electronic payment through the web).

Mailed Payments:

Use the attached General Permit Payment Submittal Form. The application fee is submitted to a different address than the NOI. Read the General Permit Payment Submittal Form for further instructions, including the address to send the payment.

ePAY Electronic Payment: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay

When making the payment you must select Water Quality, and then select the fee category "General Permit Construction Storm Water Discharge NOI Application". You must include a copy of the payment voucher with your NOI. Your NOI will not be considered complete without the payment voucher.

TCEQ Contact List:

Application – status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512-239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Intent Process:

When your NOI is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

- **Administrative Review**: Each item on the form will be reviewed for a complete response. In addition, the operator's legal name must be verified with Texas Secretary of State as valid and active (if applicable). The address(es) on the form must be verified with the US Postal service as receiving regular mail delivery. Do not give an overnight/express mailing address.

- **Notice of Deficiency:** If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a notice of deficiency (NOD) will be mailed to the operator. The operator will have 30 days to respond to the NOD. The response will be reviewed for completeness.
- **Acknowledgment of Coverage:** An Acknowledgment Certificate will be mailed to the operator. This certificate acknowledges coverage under the general permit.

  or

  Denial of Coverage: If the operator fails to respond to the NOD or the response is inadequate, coverage under the general permit may be denied. If coverage is denied, the operator will be notified.

General Permit (Your Permit)

For NOIs submitted **electronically** through ePermits, provisional coverage under the general permit begins immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOI form by the TCEQ.

For **paper** NOIs, provisional coverage under the general permit begins **7 days after a completed NOI is postmarked for delivery** to the TCEQ.

You should have a copy of your general permit when submitting your application. You may view and print your permit for which you are seeking coverage, on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov. Search using keyword TXR150000.

Change in Operator

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated project or site changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted no later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

TCEQ Central Registry Core Data Form

The Core Data Form has been incorporated into this form. Do not send a Core Data Form to TCEQ. After final acknowledgment of coverage under the general permit, the program will assign a Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number, if one has not already been assigned to this customer or site.

For existing customers and sites, you can find the Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number by entering the following web address into your internet browser: http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/ or you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance. On the website, you can search by your permit number, the Regulated Entity (RN) number, or the Customer Number (CN). If you do not know these numbers, you can select "Advanced Search" to search by permittee name, site address, etc.

The Customer (Permittee) is responsible for providing consistent information to the TCEQ, and for updating all CN and RN data for all authorizations as changes occur. For this permit, a Notice of Change form must be submitted to the program area.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE NOI FORM

Renewal of General Permit. Dischargers holding active authorizations under the expired General Permit are required to submit a NOI to continue coverage. The existing permit number is required. If the permit number is not provided or has been terminated, expired, or denied, a new permit number will be issued.

Section 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) Customer Number (CN)

TCEQ's Central Registry will assign each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number**.

If the applicant is an existing TCEQ customer, the Customer Number is available at the following website: http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/. If the applicant is not an existing TCEQ customer, leave the space for CN blank.

b) Legal Name of Applicant

Provide the current legal name of the applicant. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, as filed in the county. You may contact the SOS at 512-463-5555, for more information related to filing in Texas. If filed in the county, provide a copy of the legal documents showing the legal name.

c) Contact Information for the Applicant (Responsible Authority)

Provide information for the person signing the application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action.

The phone number should provide contact to the applicant.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the applicant.

d) Type of Customer (Entity Type)

Check only one box that identifies the type of entity. Use the descriptions below to identify the appropriate entity type. Note that the selected entity type also indicates the name that must be provided as an applicant for an authorization.

Individual

An individual is a customer who has not established a business, but conducts an activity that needs to be regulated by the TCEQ.

Partnership

A customer that is established as a partnership as defined by the Texas Secretary of State Office (TX SOS). If the customer is a 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' filed in the county (not filed with TX SOS), the legal name of each partner forming the 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' must be provided. Each 'legal entity' must apply as a co-applicant.

Trust or Estate

A trust and an estate are fiduciary relationships governing the trustee/executor with respect to the trust/estate property.

Sole Proprietorship (DBA)

A sole proprietorship is a customer that is owned by only one person and has not been incorporated. This business may:

1. be under the person's name
2. have its own name (doing business as or DBA)
3. have any number of employees.

If the customer is a Sole Proprietorship or DBA, the 'legal name' of the individual business 'owner' must be provided. The DBA name is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity. The DBA name may be used for the site name (regulated entity).

Corporation

A customer that meets all of these conditions:

1. is a legally incorporated entity under the laws of any state or country
2. is recognized as a corporation by the Texas Secretary of State
3. has proper operating authority to operate in Texas

The corporation's 'legal name' as filed with the Texas Secretary of State must be provided as applicant. An 'assumed' name of a corporation is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity.

Government

Federal, state, county, or city government (as appropriate)

The customer is either an agency of one of these levels of government or the governmental body itself. The government agency's 'legal name' must be provided as the applicant. A department name or other description of the organization is not recognized as the 'legal name'.

Other

This may include a utility district, water district, tribal government, college district, council of governments, or river authority. Provide the specific type of government.

e) Independent Entity

Check No if this customer is a subsidiary, part of a larger company, or is a governmental entity. Otherwise, check Yes.

f) Number of Employees

Check one box to show the number of employees for this customer's entire company, at all locations. This is not necessarily the number of employees at the site named in the application.

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers

These are required for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. These are not required for Individuals, Government, and Sole Proprietors.

State Franchise Tax ID Number

Corporations and limited liability companies that operate in Texas are issued a franchise tax identification number. If this customer is a corporation or limited liability company, enter the Tax ID number.

Federal Tax ID

All businesses, except for some small sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships should have a federal taxpayer identification number (TIN). Enter this number here. Use no prefixes, dashes, or hyphens. Sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships do not need to provide a federal tax ID.

TX SOS Charter (filing) Number

Corporations and Limited Partnerships required to register with the Texas Secretary of State are issued a charter or filing number. You may obtain further information by calling SOS at 512-463-5555.

DUNS Number

Most businesses have a DUNS (Data Universal Numbering System) number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Corp. If this customer has one, enter it here.

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Provide the name and contact information for the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) Regulated Entity Number (RN)

The RN is issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity is regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. Search TCEQ's Central Registry to see if the site has an assigned RN at http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/. If this regulated entity has not been assigned an RN, leave this space blank.

If the site of your business is part of a larger business site, an RN may already be assigned for the larger site. Use the RN assigned for the larger site.

If the site is found, provide the assigned RN and provide the information for the site to be authorized through this application. The site information for this authorization may vary from the larger site information.

An example is a chemical plant where a unit is owned or operated by a separate corporation that is accessible by the same physical address of your unit or facility. Other examples include industrial parks identified by one common address but different corporations have control of defined areas within the site. In both cases, an RN would be assigned for the physical address location and the permitted sites would be identified separately under the same RN.

b) Name of the Project or Site

Provide the name of the site or project as known by the public in the area where the site is located. The name you provide on this application will be used in the TCEQ Central Registry as the Regulated Entity name.

c) Description of Activity Regulated

In your own words, briefly describe the primary business that you are doing that requires this authorization. Do not repeat the SIC Code description.

d) County

Provide the name of the county where the site or project is located. If the site or project is located in more than one county, provide the county names as secondary.

e) Latitude and Longitude

Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html.

f) Site Address/Location

If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site in *Section A*. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate a site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description in *Section B*. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and zip code of the site location.

Section 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Indian Country Lands

If your site is located on Indian Country Lands, the TCEQ does not have authority to process your application. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6, Dallas. Do not submit this form to TCEQ.

b) Construction activity associated with facility associated with exploration, development, or production of oil, gas, or geothermal resources

If your activity is associated with oil and gas exploration, development, or production, you may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas (RRC) and may need to obtain authorization from EPA Region 6.

Construction activities associated with a facility related to oil, gas or geothermal resources may include the construction of a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a

carbon dioxide geologic storage facility; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel.

Where required by federal law, discharges of stormwater associated with construction activities under the RRC's jurisdiction must be authorized by the EPA and the RRC, as applicable. Activities under RRC jurisdiction include construction of a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources, such as a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a carbon dioxide geologic storage facility under the jurisdiction of the RRC; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel. The RRC also has jurisdiction over stormwater from land disturbance associated with a site survey that is conducted prior to construction of a facility that would be regulated by the RRC. Under 33 U.S.C. §1342(l)(2) and §1362(24), EPA cannot require a permit for discharges of stormwater from field activities or operations associated with {oil and gas} exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities, including activities necessary to prepare a site for drilling and for the movement and placement of drilling equipment, whether or not such field activities or operations may be considered to be construction activities unless the discharge is contaminated by contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate product, finished product, byproduct, or waste product located on the site of the facility. Under §3.8 of this title (relating to Water Protection), the RRC prohibits operators from causing or allowing pollution of surface or subsurface water. Operators are encouraged to implement and maintain best management practices (BMPs) to minimize discharges of pollutants, including sediment, in stormwater during construction activities to help ensure protection of surface water quality during storm events.

For more information about the jurisdictions of the RRC and the TCEQ, read the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the RRC and TCEQ at 16 Texas Administrative Code, Part 1, Chapter 3, Rule 3.30, by entering the following link into an internet browser: http://texreg.sos.state.tx.us/public/readtac$ext.TacPage?sl=R&app=9&p_dir=&p_rloc=&p_tloc=&p_ploc=&pg=1&p_tac=&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=30 or contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at 512-239-4671 for additional information.

c) Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code

Provide the SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at this site.

Common SIC Codes related to construction activities include:

- 1521 - Construction of Single Family Homes
- 1522 - Construction of Residential Buildings Other than Single Family Homes
- 1541 - Construction of Industrial Buildings and Warehouses

- 1542 - Construction of Non-residential Buildings, other than Industrial Buildings and Warehouses
- 1611 - Highway and Street Construction, except Highway Construction
- 1622 - Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction
- 1623 - Water, Sewer, Pipeline and Communications, and Power Line Construction

For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Local Government Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

d) Secondary SIC Code

Secondary SIC Code(s) may be provided. Leave this blank if not applicable. For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

e) Total Number of Acres Disturbed

Provide the approximate number of acres that the construction site will disturb. Construction activities that disturb less than one acre, unless they are part of a larger common plan that disturbs more than one acre, do not require permit coverage. Construction activities that disturb between one and five acres, unless they are part of a common plan that disturbs more than five acres, do not require submission of an NOI. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

If you have any questions about this item, please contact the stormwater technical staff by phone at 512-239-4671 or by email at swgp@tceq.texas.gov.

f) Common Plan of Development

Construction activities that disturb less than five acres do not require submission of an NOI unless they are part of a common plan of development or for sale where the area disturbed is five or more acres. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

For more information on what a common plan of development is, refer to the definition of "Common Plan of Development" in the Definitions section of the general permit or enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/common_plan_of_development_steps.html

For further information, go to the TCEQ stormwater construction webpage enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction and search for "Additional Guidance and Quick Links". If you have any further questions about the Common Plan of Development you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at 512-239-4671 or the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance at 800-447-2827.

g) Estimated Start Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity is initiated at the site. If renewing the permit provide the original start date of when construction activity for this project began.

h) Estimated End Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity will end and final stabilization will be achieved at the site.

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site?

Indicate if you expect that operators of concrete trucks will washout concrete trucks at the construction site.

j) Identify the water body(s) receiving stormwater runoff

The stormwater may be discharged directly to a receiving stream or through a MS4 from your site. It eventually reaches a receiving water body such as a local stream or lake, possibly via a drainage ditch. You must provide the name of the water body that receives the discharge from the site (a local stream or lake).

If your site has more than one outfall you need to include the name of the first water body for each outfall, if they are different.

k) Identify the segment number(s) of the classified water body(s)

Identify the classified segment number(s) receiving a discharge directly or indirectly. Enter the following link into your internet browser to find the segment number of the classified water body where stormwater will flow from the site: www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/monitoring/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

You may also find the segment number in TCEQ publication GI-316 by entering the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/publications/gi/gi-316 or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge is into an unclassified receiving water and then crosses state lines prior to entering a classified segment, select the appropriate watershed:

- 0100 (Canadian River Basin)
- 0200 (Red River Basin)
- 0300 (Sulfur River Basin)
- 0400 (Cypress Creek Basin)
- 0500 (Sabine River Basin)

Call the Water Quality Assessments section at 512-239-4671 for further assistance.

l) Discharge into MS4 – Identify the MS4 Operator

The discharge may initially be into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). If the stormwater discharge is into an MS4, provide the name of the entity that operates the MS4 where the stormwater discharges. An MS4 operator is often a city, town, county, or utility district, but possibly can be another form of government. Please note that the Construction General Permit requires the Operator to supply the MS4 with a

copy of the NOI submitted to TCEQ. For assistance, you may call the technical staff at 512-239-4671.

m) Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone and Certification

The general permit requires the approved Contributing Zone Plan or Water Pollution Abatement Plan to be included or referenced as a part of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

See maps on the TCEQ website to determine if the site is located within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at 512-239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge or potential discharge is within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, a site-specific authorization approved by the Executive Director under the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program (30 TAC Chapter 213) is required before construction can begin.

For questions regarding the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program, contact the appropriate TCEQ Regional Office. For projects in Hays, Travis and Williamson Counties: Austin Regional Office, 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, 512-339-2929. For Projects in Bexar, Comal, Kinney, Medina and Uvalde Counties: TCEQ San Antonio Regional Office, 14250 Judson Rd., San Antonio, TX 78233-4480, 210-490-3096.

Section 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

Note: Failure to indicate Yes to all of the certification items may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.

a) Certification of Understanding the Terms and Conditions of Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

Provisional coverage under the Construction General Permit (TXR150000) begins 7 days after the completed paper NOI is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. Electronic applications submitted through ePermits have immediate provisional coverage. You must obtain a copy and read the Construction General Permit before submitting your application. You may view and print the Construction General Permit for which you are seeking coverage at the TCEQ web site by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction or you may contact the TCEQ Stormwater processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance.

b) Certification of Legal Name

The full legal name of the applicant as authorized to do business in Texas is required. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, that is filed in the county where doing business. You may contact the SOS at 512-463 5555, for more information related to filing in Texas.

c) Understanding of Notice of Termination

A permittee shall terminate coverage under the Construction General Permit through the submittal of a NOT when the operator of the facility changes, final stabilization has

been reached, the discharge becomes authorized under an individual permit, or the construction activity never began at this site.

d) Certification of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

The SWP3 identifies the areas and activities that could produce contaminated runoff at your site and then tells how you will ensure that this contamination is mitigated. For example, in describing your mitigation measures, your site's plan might identify the devices that collect and filter stormwater, tell how those devices are to be maintained, and tell how frequently that maintenance is to be carried out. You must develop this plan in accordance with the TCEQ general permit requirements. This plan must be developed and implemented before you complete this NOI. The SWP3 must be available for a TCEQ investigator to review on request.

Section 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44.

If you are a corporation:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(1) (see below). According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

If you are a municipality or other government entity:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(3) (see below). According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the TCEQ's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code

§305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the

corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
General Permit Payment Submittal Form

Use this form to submit your Application Fee only if you are mailing your payment.

Instructions:

- Complete items 1 through 5 below:
- Staple your check in the space provided at the bottom of this document.
- *Do not mail this form with your NOI form.*
- *Do not mail this form to the same address as your NOI.*

Mail this form and your check to either of the following:

By Regular U.S. Mail
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

By Overnight or Express Mail
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

Fee Code: GPA General Permit: TXR150000

1. Check or Money Order No: Click here to enter text
2. Amount of Check/Money Order: Click here to enter text
3. Date of Check or Money Order: Click here to enter text
4. Name on Check or Money Order: Click here to enter text
5. NOI Information:

   If the check is for more than one NOI, list each Project or Site (RE) Name and Physical Address exactly as provided on the NOI. **Do not submit a copy of the NOI with this form, as it could cause duplicate permit application entries!**

   If there is not enough space on the form to list all of the projects or sites the authorization will cover, then attach a list of the additional sites.

   Project/Site (RE) Name: Click here to enter text

   Project/Site (RE) Physical Address: Click here to enter text

Staple the check or money order to this form in this space.

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No.:
RN:
CN:
Region:

Notice of Change (NOC) to an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated With Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT – Please read the following information and INSTRUCTIONS before filling out this form

ePERMITS: Sign up now for online NOC: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/index.cfm

This form will be returned for any of the following reasons:

1) The permit number is not provided, is invalid, or is no longer active,
2) Wet ink signature of person meeting signatory requirements is not provided,
3) The current permittee is not the applicant, and;
4) A requested change in operator name is not a legal name change.

This form cannot be used for a change in operator. Refer to your general permit for Information.

What is the permit number of the authorization to be changed?

TXR15_____or TXRCW_____

1) APPLICANT INFORMATION

a) What is the full Legal Name of the current operator as on the authorization?

_____

b) What is the Customer Number (CN) assigned to this operator? You may search for your CN at: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/cr-customer
CN_____

c) What is the name and title of the person signing the application? The person must be an executive official meeting signatory requirements in TAC §305.44(a).

Prefix (Mr. Ms Miss):_____
First/Last Name: _____Suffix: _____
Title: _____Credential: _____

d) What is the Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN) assigned to this site?
RN_____

2) APPLICATION CONTACT

If TCEQ needs additional information regarding this application, who should be contacted?

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss):_____
First/Last Name: _____Suffix: _____Title:
Credential:_____
Organization Name:_____ Phone
Number:_____ Ext:_____Fax Number:_____E-mail:
Mailing Address:_____ Internal
Routing (Mail Code, Etc.):_____City:
State:_____ ZIP Code:_____
Mailing Information if outside USA:
Territory:_____Country Code:_____Postal Code:_____

3) REQUESTED CHANGE TO PERMITTED INFORMATION

What information has changed or needs to be corrected? Check one or more of the following options and enter the new information below.

Operator legal name change with Texas Secretary of State (TX SOS).
Go to sections a) and b) as applicable.
Note: Permits are not transferable. If a change in entity has occurred, this NOC will not be processed.

Address and contact information for the Operator. Fill out section b).

Site Information (Regulated Entity). Fill out section c).
Note: Permits under a general permit are site specific. If a change in site location has occurred, this NOC will not be processed.

General characteristics relating to the regulated activity. Fill out section d).

a) Operator Legal Name Change

1. What is the NEW active Legal Name with TX SOS or on other legal document?
   New Legal Name: _____

2. What is the TX SOS Filing Number for us to confirm this official name change?
   This is only applicable to Limited Partnerships or Corporations.
   TX SOS Filing number: _____

b) Address and Contact Information for the Operator

Verify mailing addresses with USPS:
https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss):_____
First/Last Name: _____Suffix: _____Title:
Credential:_____ Organization Name:
Phone Number:_____ Ext:_____Fax Number:_____E-
mail:_____ Mailing
Address:_____

Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.):_____ City:
State:_____ ZIP Code:_____ Mailing Information if outside USA:
Territory:_____ Country Code:_____ Postal Code:_____

c) Regulated Entity (Site) Information Correction

1. Is this a change to the location of the permitted activity?
   Yes – This NOC will not be processed since the authorizations are site specific.

   No – Continue with NOC form.

2. Corrected Name of Project or Site :
   _____

3. Updated Physical Address (new 911 address):
   Street Number:_____ Street Name:_____
   City:_____ State:_____ ZIP Code:_____

4. Corrected location access description, if no physical address (street number/street name):

5. Corrected Latitude:_____ N

6. Corrected Longitude:_____ W

7. Corrected County (Counties if >1):

d) Change in General Characteristics Provided on Original Form. Identify the specific change and provide the updates information. If an attachment is needed, please reference it below:

4) OPERATOR CERTIFICATION

I, _____ _____
Typed or printed name *Title*

certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature:_____ Date:_____
(Use blue ink)

Notice of Change (NOC) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

General Information and Instructions

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the NOC:

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact list:

Application – status and form questions:	512/245-0130, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512/239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512/239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512/239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512/239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512/239-0357 or 512/239-0187

NOC Process:

1. Administrative Review: The form will be reviewed to ensure the request is from the permittee (operator) on the authorization, the permit is active and initial coverage was acknowledged. Each item on the form will be reviewed for a complete response. In addition, the operator's legal name change must be verified with Texas Secretary of State (if applicable). The address(s) on the form must be verified with the US Postal Service (USPS) as an address receiving regular mail delivery. Never give an overnight/express mailing address.
If an item is incomplete or not verifiable, the operator may be notified by letter, phone call or email. In some instances as noted at the beginning of the form, the request may simply be returned.

2. NOC Confirmation: An updated Acknowledgment Certificate will be mailed to the operator only if the NOC is to change information provided on the acknowledgment certificate. The original coverage effective date will not change.

General Permit (Your Permit) and Forms

You may view and print your general permit on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov. Search using key word TXR150000. General Permit Forms (NOI, NOT, and NOC) and instructions are available on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov.

Change in Operator

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a NOT and the new operator must submit a NOI. The NOI must be submitted not later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status. Note that the NOT is effective on the postmarked date. It may be necessary to not terminate the existing permit until coverage by the new entity is confirmed.

TCEQ Central Registry Core Data Form

The Core Data Form has been incorporated into this form. Do not send a Core Data Form to TCEQ. You can find the information on the Central Registry web site at http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/.

You can search by the Regulated Entity (RN), Customer Number (CN) or Name (Permittee), or by your permit number under the search field labeled *Additional ID*.

The Customer (Permittee) is responsible for providing consistent information to the TCEQ, and for updating all CN and RN data for all associated authorizations as changes occur. For General Permits, a Notice of Change form must be submitted to the program area for approval to update the CN and RN data in central registry.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE NOC FORM

1) APPLICANT INFORMATION

a) Legal Name. Provide the current legal name of the permittee, as on the permit.

b) Customer Number (CN). TCEQ's Central Registry will assign each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. You may search for your CN at: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/cr-customer.

If the name(s) provided do not match the current permittee name(s), this form will be returned. It is the responsibility of the permittee(s) to comply with the general permit.

Note: If a change is being made to the CN and the CN has other TCEQ authorization types, it is the entity's responsibility to update those authorizations at the same time. If an authorization has been cancelled or terminated, the name cannot be changed on the permit. Because of this, a new CN may be issued for the new name.

c) Person Signing this Application. Provide the name and title of the person signing the application. The person must be an executive official meeting signatory requirements in TAC §305.44.

d) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN). This is a number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites (a location where a regulated activity occurs) regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. Search for your RN: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/cr-searchrn.

If the site has changed or the information provided indicates a new location, this form will be returned. It is the responsibility of the permittee to comply with the general permit.

2) APPLICATION CONTACT

Provide the name, title and contact information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

3) REQUESTED CHANGE TO PERMITTED INFORMATION

Check one or more of the available options indicating the information in the form that is to be updated. Provide the updated information in 3 a) for Legal Name Change, 3 b) for Address and Contact Information Change, 3 c) for Regulated Entity Site Information Change, or 3 d) for General Characteristics Change, as applicable.

a) Legal Name Change. Provide the new legal name. If the entity is a Limited Partnership or Corporation, the name change must be verifiable with Texas Secretary of State. The TX SOS filing number must be provided to verify only a name change occurred. You may contact the SOS at 512/463-5555, for more information related to filing in Texas. If filed in the county where doing business, provide a copy of the legal documents showing the legal name change.

Legal name changes of a Corporation and Limited Partnership will be verified with Texas Secretary of State. If the entity is filed as a new entity with a new filing number, then the change cannot be made through a NOC. The permits are not transferable. If the operator changes, the old entity must terminate their permit and the new entity must submit a form for a new permit.

b) Address and Contact Information Change. Indicate the type of address and contact information that has changed from the original NOI or last NOC submitted to TCEQ.

Verify mailing addresses with USPS https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action for regular mail delivery (not overnight express mail). If you find that the address is not verifiable please indicate the address is used by the USPS for regular mail delivery. Failure to provide a valid mailing address will delay or prohibit us from updating the permit.

Please note that address updates relating to a general permit authorization can ONLY be made through a Notice of Change. Address changes submitted through any other form cannot be processed.

c) Regulated Entity Site Information Change. The NOC form is only for use to update or correct information submitted on the original application or last NOC for the authorization. The authorization under a general permit is site specific. If this change is related to a new location, a Notice of Change will not be processed.

Provide the updated site name, updated site addresses, corrected latitude and longitude, and/or corrected county, as applicable to your NOC request. A new physical address for an existing location is usually the result of a newly assigned 911 address for emergencies.

If providing a corrected latitude and longitude, enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html or http://msrmaps.com/advfind.aspx.

d) Change in General Characteristics Provided on Original Form
Describe any other change that is not addressed through any question in this section of the application.

4) OPERATOR CERTIFICATION

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a) (see below). According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(see below). According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at 512/239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code
§305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:
Region:

Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the form.

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

ePermits: This form is available on our online permitting system.
Sign up for online permitting at: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/

What is the permit number to be terminated?

TXR15 Enter permit number here **TXRCW** Enter permit number here

Section 1. OPERATOR (Permittee)

a) What is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity?

CN Enter customer number here

b) What is the Legal Name of the current permittee?

Enter legal name of current permittee here

c) Provide the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority).

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss): Enter prefix here

First and Last Name: Enter first and last name here Suffix: Enter suffix here

Title: Enter title here Credentials: Enter credentials

Phone Number: Enter phone number here Fax Number: Enter fax number here

Email: Enter email address here

Mailing Address: Enter mailing street number and name here

City, State, and Zip Code: Enter city, state, and zip code here

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA: Enter country mailing info here

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

This is the person TCEQ will contact if additional information is needed regarding this application.

Is the application contact the same as the permittee identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3.

☐ No, complete section below

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss): enter prefix here

First and Last Name: enter first and last name here Suffix: enter suffix here

Title: enter title here Credentials: enter credentials here

Phone Number: enter phone number here Fax Number: enter fax number here

Email: enter email address here

Mailing Address: enter mailing street number and name here

City, State, and Zip Code: enter city, state, and zip code here

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA: enter country mailing info here

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) TCEQ issued RE Reference Number (RN): RN enter regulated entity number here

b) Name of project or site as known by the local community: enter site name here

c) County, or counties if more than 1: enter counties where site is located here

d) Latitude: enter latitude here Longitude: enter longitude here

e) Site Address/Location:

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete Section 3A.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in Section 3B. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section 3A: Physical Address of Project or Site:

Street Number and Name: enter street number and name here

City, State, and Zip Code: enter city, state, and zip code here

Section 3B: Site Location Description:

Location description: enter location description here. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1

City where the site is located or, if not in a city, what is the nearest city: enter city here

Zip Code where the site is located: enter zip code here

Section 4. REASON FOR TERMINATION

Check the reason for termination:

☐ Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Operator and all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have been removed, or scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3.

☐ Another permitted Operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized, and temporary erosion controls that have been identified in the SWP3 have been transferred to the new Operator.

☐ The discharge is now authorized under an alternate TPDES permit.

☐ The activity never began at this site that is regulated under the general permit.

Section 5. CERTIFICATION

Signatory Name: enter signatory name here

Signatory Title: enter signatory title here

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____Date: _____

Instructions for Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Termination (NOT):

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact List:

Application status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512-239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Termination Process:

A Notice of Termination is **effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.**

When your NOT is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

1) Administrative Review: The form will be reviewed to confirm the following:
   - the permit number is provided;
   - the permit is active and has been approved;
   - the entity terminating the permit is the current permittee;
   - the site information matches the original permit record; and
   - the form has the required original signature with title and date.

2) Notice of Deficiency: If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a phone call will be made to the applicant to clear the deficiency. A letter will not be sent to the permittee if unable to process the form.

3) Confirmation of Termination: A Notice of Termination Confirmation letter will be mailed to the operator.

Change in Operator:

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted not later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE FORM

The majority of permit information related to the current operator and regulated entity are available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 1. Operator (Current Permittee):

a) Customer Number (CN)
TCEQ's Central Registry assigns each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Customer Number, for the current permittee, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Legal Name of Operator
The operator must be the same entity as previously submitted on the original Notice of Intent for the permit number provided. The current operator name, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

c) Contact Information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)
Provide information for person signing the NOT application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. Update the address if different than previously submitted for the Notice of Intent or Notice of Change. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action.

The phone number should provide contact to the operator.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the operator.

Section 2. Application Contact:

Provide the name, title and contact information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. Regulated Entity (RE) Information on Project or Site:

a) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN)
A number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Regulated Entity Reference Number is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Name of the Project or Site
Provide the name of the site as known by the public in the area where the site is located.

c) County
Identify the county or counties in which the regulated entity is located.

d) Latitude and Longitude
Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. The latitude and longitude as provided on the current authorization is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

e) Site/Project (RE) Physical Address/Location Information
The physical address/location information, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 3A. If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate the site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

Section 3B. If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and Zip Code of the facility location.

Section 4. Reason for Termination:

The Notice of Termination form is only for use to terminate the authorization (permit). The Permittee must indicate the specific reason for terminating by checking one of the options. If the reason is not listed then provide an attachment that explains the reason for termination.

Please read your general permit carefully to determine when to terminate your permit. Permits will not be reactivated after submitting a termination form. The termination is effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.

Section 5. Certification:

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an application form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statutes under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a) (3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

APPENDIX H

RECORD OF TEMPORARY/PERMANENT CEASING OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Record of Temporary/Permanent Ceasing of Construction Activities

Project Activity Area	Date Activities Ceased	Temporary* or Permanent	Date Soil Stabilization Implemented	Date Activities Resumed	Initials

*** "Temporarily Ceased" means inactive for less than 21 consecutive days.**

APPENDIX I

DELEGATION OF SIGNATORIES

Executive Director
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Storm Water and Pretreatment Team
P.O. Box 13087, MC-148
Austin, TX 78711-3087

Subject: Delegation of Signatories to Reports

Facility/Company/Site Name: _____
TPDES Permit Number: _____

Dear Executive Director:

This letter serves to designate the following people or positions as authorized personnel for signing reports, storm water pollution prevention plans, certifications or other information requested by the Executive Director or required by the general permit, as set forth by 30 TAC §305.128 (see page 2).

Name or Position	
Name or Position	
Name or Position	
Name or Position	

I understand that this authorization does not extend to the signing of a Notice of Intent for obtaining coverage under a storm water general permit.

By signing this authorization, I confirm that I meet the requirements to make such a designation as set forth in 30 TAC §305.44 (see page 2).

Sincerely,

_____ _____ _____
Name Title Date

RELEVANT PROVISIONS

305.128(a) All reports requested by permits and other information requested by the executive director shall be signed by a person described in §305.44(a) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications) or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

(1) the authorization is made in writing by a person described in §305.44(a) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications);

(2) the authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity or for environmental matters for the applicant, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or well field, environmental manager, or a position of equivalent responsibility. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and

(3) the written authorization is submitted to the executive director.

(b) If an authorization under this section is no longer accurate because of a change in individuals or position, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of this section must be submitted to the executive director prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

(c) Any person signing a report required by a permit shall make the certification set forth in §305.44(b) of this title (relating to Signatories to Applications).

305.44(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

(b) A person signing an application shall make the following certification: "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

APPENDIX J

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The following are the material management practices that will be used to reduce risk of spills or other accidental exposure of materials and substances to storm water runoff:

1. Good Housekeeping: The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project:
   - An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job.
   - All materials stored on-site will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure.
   - Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label.
   - Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer.
   - Whenever possible, all of a product will be used up before disposing of the container.
   - Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed.
   - Designated areas for equipment maintenance and repair (control of oil, grease and fuel spills).
   - Waste receptacles with regular collection for litter and construction debris.
   - Equipment washdown area on-site with appropriate control of wash waters (including concrete truck wash down).
   - Protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers and other potentially toxic materials.
   - Adequately maintained sanitary facilities.
   - Proper control of raw materials stored on-site (for example, sand, aggregate and cement used in the manufacture of concrete or stockpiles of topsoil).
   - Street sweeping or cleaning.
   - Removal of inlet protection barriers during major rainfall events if flooding occurs and verification that reinforced filter fabric fences are in proper condition prior to all rainfall events.
   - The site superintendent will ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite.
2. Hazardous Products: The following practices are used to reduce the risks associated with hazardous materials.
   - Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not re-sealable.
   - Paints, solvents, fertilizer, fuel (small containers), and other stored chemical substances will be kept within an enclosure to protect the containers and the floor of the enclosure, from wind, precipitation, and storm water runoff.
   - Fuel storage and filling areas will be bermed off to provide collection of any spills and prevent exposure to storm water runoff.
   - Original labels and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) will be retained on-site and available for review by workers.
   - If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or local and State recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed.

PRODUCT SPECIFIC PRACTICES

The following product specific practices will be followed onsite:

1. Petroleum Products: All onsite vehicles will be monitored for leaks and receive regular preventive maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled. Any asphalt substances used onsite will be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Fertilizers: Fertilizers used will be applied only in the minimum amounts recommended by the manufacturer. Storage will be in a covered shed.
3. Paints: All containers will be tightly sealed and stored when not required for use. Excess paint will not be discharged to the storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or State and local regulations.
4. Concrete Trucks: Discharges of concrete truck wash out at construction sites may be authorized if conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part V of the general permit.

SPILL CONTROL PRACTICES

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:

- Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be maintained on-site in the material data sheets (MSDS) and site personnel will be made aware of the procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
- Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area onsite. Equipment and materials will include but not be limited to brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, goggles, kitty litter, sand, sawdust and plastic and metal trash containers specifically for this purpose.
- All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
- The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.
- Contact the MS4 Operator, TCEQ (800-832-8224), and the National Response Center (800-424-8802) to inform of any spill of toxic or hazardous material regardless of the size.

The spill prevention plan will be adjusted to include measures to prevent this type of spill from recurring and how to clean up the spill if there is another one. A description of the spill, what caused it, and the cleanup measures will also be included.

APPENDIX K

NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE INVENTORY

NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE INVENTORY

Mark the materials or substances listed below expected to be present onsite during construction:

□ Concrete	□ Detergents	□ Paints (enamel/latex)
□ Metal Studs	□ Fuels	□ Lubricants
□ Fertilizers	□ Petroleum Based Products	□ Cleaning Solvents
□ Masonry Block	□ Electrical Equipment and Materials	□ Asphalt and Asphalt Related Products
□ Tar	□ Roof Shingles	□ Wood
□ Steel Products	□ _____	□ _____
□ _____	□ _____	□ _____

AUTHORIZED NON STORMWATER DISCHARGES ANTICIPATED DURING THE PROJECT

Mark the following non-storm water discharges expected to occur from the site during the construction period (refer to general permit in Appendix G for additional information):

- □ discharges from firefighting activities,
- □ uncontaminated fire hydrant flushings, which include flushings from systems that utilize potable water, surface water, or groundwater that does not contain additional pollutants,
- □ water from the routine external washing of vehicles, the external portion of buildings or structures, and pavement, where detergents and soaps are not used and where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred and where the purpose is to remove mud, dirt, or dust,
- □ uncontaminated water used to control dust,
- □ potable water sources including waterline flushings,
- □ uncontaminated air conditioning condensate,
- □ uncontaminated ground water or spring water, including foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with industrial materials such as solvents,
- □ lawn watering and similar irrigation drainage,
- □ runoff from concrete batch plants (refer to Part IV of general permit),
- □ concrete truck wash out (refer to Part V of general permit).

APPENDIX L

REPORTABLE QUANTITIES OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Each substance in Table 117.3 that is listed in Table 302.4, 40 CFR part 302, is assigned the reportable quantity listed in Table 302.4 for that substance.

TABLE 117.3 -- REPORTABLE QUANTITIES OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES DESIGNATED PURSUANT TO SECTION 311 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT

Note: The first number under the column headed "RQ" is the reportable quantity in pounds. The number in parentheses is the metric equivalent in kilograms. For convenience, the table contains a column headed "Category" which lists the code letters "X", "A", "B", "C", and "D" associated with reportable quantities of 1, 10, 100, 1000, and 5000 pounds, respectively.

Table 117.3_Reportable Quantities of Hazardous Substances Designated Pursuant to Section 311 of the Clean Water Act

Material	Category	RQ in pounds (kilograms)
Acetaldehyde	C	1,000 (454)
Acetic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetone cyanohydrin	A	10 (4.54)
Acetyl bromide	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acetyl chloride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Acrolein	X	1 (0.454)
Acrylonitrile	B	100 (45.4)
Adipic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Aldrin	X	1 (0.454)
Allyl alcohol	B	100 (45.4)
Allyl chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Aluminum sulfate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonia	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium benzoate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium bicarbonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Ammonium bifluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium bisulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium carbamate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium carbonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium chloride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Ammonium citrate dibasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium fluoborate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium fluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Ammonium oxalate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium silicofluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Ammonium sulfamate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium sulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Ammonium sulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium tartrate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ammonium thiocyanate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Amyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)

Aniline	D	5,000 (2,270)
Antimony pentachloride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony potassium tartrate	B	100 (45.4)
Antimony tribromide	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trichloride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trifluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Antimony trioxide	C	1,000 (454)
Arsenic disulfide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic pentoxide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trichloride	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trioxide	X	1 (0.454)
Arsenic trisulfide	X	1 (0.454)
Barium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Benzene	A	10 (4.54)
Benzoic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Benzonitrile	D	5,000 (2,270)
Benzoyl chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Benzyl chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Beryllium chloride	X	1 (0.454)
Beryllium fluoride	X	1 (0.454)
Beryllium nitrate	X	1 (0.454)
Butyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Butylamine	C	1,000 (454)
n-Butyl phthalate	A	10 (4.54)
Butyric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Cadmium acetate	A	10 (4.54)
Cadmium bromide	A	10 (4.54)
Cadmium chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Calcium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Calcium carbide	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Calcium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	C	1,000 (454)
Calcium hypochlorite	A	10 (4.54)
Captan	A	10 (4.54)
Carbaryl	B	100 (45.4)
Carbofuran	A	10 (4.54)
Carbon disulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Carbon tetrachloride	A	10 (4.54)
Chlordane	X	1 (0.454)
Chlorine	A	10 (4.54)
Chlorobenzene	B	100 (45.4)
Chloroform	A	10 (4.54)
Chlorosulfonic acid	C	1,000 (454)
Chlorpyrifos	X	1 (0.454)
Chromic acetate	C	1,000 (454)
Chromic acid	A	10 (4.54)
Chromic sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Chromous chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous bromide	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous formate	C	1,000 (454)
Cobaltous sulfamate	C	1,000 (454)
Coumaphos	A	10 (4.54)
Cresol	B	100 (45.4)

Crotonaldehyde	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric acetate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric acetoarsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Cupric chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Cupric nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric oxalate	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Cupric sulfate, ammoniated	B	100 (45.4)
Cupric tartrate	B	100 (45.4)
Cyanogen chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Cyclohexane	C	1,000 (454)
2,4-D Acid	B	100 (45.4)
2,4-D Esters	B	100 (45.4)
DDT	X	1 (0.454)
Diazinon	X	1 (0.454)
Dicamba	C	1,000 (454)
Dichlobenil	B	100 (45.4)
Dichlone	X	1 (0.454)
Dichlorobenzene	B	100 (45.4)
Dichloropropane	C	1,000 (454)
Dichloropropene	B	100 (45.4)
Dichloropropene-Dichloropropane (mixture).	B	100 (45.4)
2,2-Dichloropropionic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Dichlorvos	A	10 (4.54)
Dicofol	A	10 (4.54)
Dieldrin	X	1 (0.454)
Diethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Dimethylamine	C	1,000 (454)
Dinitrobenzene (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)
Dinitrophenol	A	10 (45.4)
Dinitrotoluene	A	10 (4.54)
Diquat	C	1,000 (454)
Disulfoton	X	1 (0.454)
Diuron	B	100 (45.4)
Dodecylbenzenesulfonic acid	C	1,000 (454)
Endosulfan	X	1 (0.454)
Endrin	X	1 (0.454)
Epichlorohydrin	B	100 (45.4)
Ethion	A	10 (4.54)
Ethylbenzene	C	1,000 (454)
Ethylenediamine	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ethylenediamine-tetraacetic acid (EDTA).	D	5,000 (2,270)
Ethylene dibromide	X	1 (0.454)
Ethylene dichloride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferric ammonium citrate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric ammonium oxalate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric fluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferric nitrate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferric sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferrous ammonium sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Ferrous chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Ferrous sulfate	C	1,000 (454)

Formaldehyde	B	100 (45.4)
Formic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Fumaric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Furfural	D	5,000 (2,270)
Guthion	X	1 (0.454)
Heptachlor	X	1 (0.454)
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	A	10 (4.54)
Hydrochloric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Hydrofluoric acid	B	100 (45.4)
Hydrogen cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Hydrogen sulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Isoprene	B	100 (45.4)
Isopropanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate.	C	1,000 (454)
Kepone	X	1 (0.454)
Lead acetate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Lead chloride	A	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoborate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead fluoride	A	10 (4.54)
Lead iodide	A	10 (4.54)
Lead nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead stearate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Lead sulfide	A	10 (4.54)
Lead thiocyanate	A	10 (4.54)
Lindane	X	1 (0.454)
Lithium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Malathion	B	100 (45.4)
Maleic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Maleic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Mercaptodimethur	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric cyanide	X	1 (0.454)
Mercuric nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric sulfate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercuric thiocyanate	A	10 (4.54)
Mercurous nitrate	A	10 (4.54)
Methoxychlor	X	1 (0.454)
Methyl mercaptan	B	100 (45.4)
Methyl methacrylate	C	1,000 (454)
Methyl parathion	B	100 (45.4)
Mevinphos	A	10 (4.54)
Mexacarbate	C	1,000 (454)
Monoethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Monomethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Naled	A	10 (4.54)
Naphthalene	B	100 (45.4)
Naphthenic acid	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel ammonium sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel hydroxide	A	10 (4.54)
Nickel nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Nickel sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Nitric acid	C	1,000 (454)
Nitrobenzene	C	1,000 (454)

Nitrogen dioxide	A	10 (4.54)
Nitrophenol (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)
Nitrotoluene	C	1,000 (454)
Paraformaldehyde	C	1,000 (454)
Parathion	A	10 (4.54)
Pentachlorophenol	A	10 (4.54)
Phenol	C	1,000 (454)
Phosgene	A	10 (4.54)
Phosphoric acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Phosphorus	X	1 (0.454)
Phosphorus oxychloride	C	1,000 (454)
Phosphorus pentasulfide	B	100 (45.4)
Phosphorus trichloride	C	1,000 (454)
Polychlorinated biphenyls	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Potassium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Potassium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Potassium permanganate	B	100 (45.4)
Propargite	A	10 (4.54)
Propionic acid	D	5,000 (2,270)
Propionic anhydride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Propylene oxide	B	100 (45.4)
Pyrethrins	X	1 (0.454)
Quinoline	D	5,000 (2,270)
Resorcinol	D	5,000 (2,270)
Selenium oxide	A	10 (4.54)
Silver nitrate	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium arsenate	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium arsenite	X	1 (0.454)
Sodium bichromate	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium bifluoride	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium bisulfite	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Sodium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium hydrosulfide	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium hydroxide	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium hypochlorite	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium methylate	C	1,000 (454)
Sodium nitrite	B	100 (45.4)
Sodium phosphate, dibasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium phosphate, tribasic	D	5,000 (2,270)
Sodium selenite	B	100 (45.4)
Strontium chromate	A	10 (4.54)
Strychnine	A	10 (4.54)
Styrene	C	1,000 (454)
Sulfuric acid	C	1,000 (454)
Sulfur monochloride	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T acid	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T amines	D	5,000 (2,270)

2,4,5-T esters	C	1,000 (454)
2,4,5-T salts	C	1,000 (454)
TDE	X	1 (0.454)
2,4,5-TP acid	B	100 (45.4)
2,4,5-TP acid esters	B	100 (45.4)
Tetraethyl lead	A	10 (4.54)
Tetraethyl pyrophosphate	A	10 (4.54)
Thallium sulfate	B	100 (45.4)
Toluene	C	1,000 (454)
Toxaphene	X	1 (0.454)
Trichlorfon	B	100 (45.4)
Trichloroethylene	B	100 (45.4)
Trichlorophenol	A	10 (4.54)
Triethanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate.	C	1,000 (454)
Triethylamine	D	5,000 (2,270)
Trimethylamine	B	100 (45.4)
Uranyl acetate	B	100 (45.4)
Uranyl nitrate	B	100 (45.4)
Vanadium pentoxide	C	1,000 (454)
Vanadyl sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Vinyl acetate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Vinylidene chloride	B	100 (45.4)
Xylene (mixed)	B	100 (45.4)
Xylenol	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc acetate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc ammonium chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc borate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc bromide	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc carbonate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc chloride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc cyanide	A	10 (4.54)
Zinc fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc formate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc hydrosulfite	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc nitrate	C	1,000 (454)
Zinc phenolsulfonate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zinc phosphide	B	100 (45.4)
Zinc silicofluoride	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zinc sulfate	C	1,000 (454)
Zirconium nitrate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zirconium potassium fluoride	C	1,000 (454)
Zirconium sulfate	D	5,000 (2,270)
Zirconium tetrachloride	D	5,000 (2,270)

– [50 FR 13513, Apr. 4, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 34547, Sept. 29, 1986; 54 FR 33482, Aug. 14, 1989; 58 FR 35327, June 30, 1993; 60 FR 30937, June 12, 1995]

APPENDIX M

SEDIMENTATION BASIN INFORMATION

Sites With Drainage Areas of Ten or More Acres

A sedimentation basin is required, where feasible, for a common drainage location that serves an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time.

A sedimentation basin may be temporary or permanent, and must provide sufficient storage to contain a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained. When calculating the volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event, it is not required to include the flows from offsite areas and flow from onsite areas that are either undisturbed or have already undergone permanent stabilization, if these flows are diverted around both the disturbed areas of the site and the sediment basin. Capacity calculations shall be included in Appendix M of this SWP3.

Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, the sedimentation basin must provide at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained until final stabilization of the site.

If a sedimentation basin is not feasible, then the permittee shall provide equivalent control measures until final stabilization of the site. In determining whether installing a sediment basin is feasible, the permittee may consider factors such as site soils, slope, available area, public safety, precipitation patterns, site geometry, site vegetation, infiltration capacity, geotechnical factors, depth to groundwater, and other similar considerations. The permittee shall document the reason that the sediment basins are not feasible, and shall utilize equivalent control measures, which may include a series of smaller sediment basins.

Sites With Drainage Areas Less than Ten Acres

Sediment traps and sediment basins may be used to control solids in storm water runoff for drainage locations serving less than ten (10) acres.

Alternatively, a sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2-year, 24-hour storm from each disturbed acre drained may be utilized. Where rainfall data is not available or a calculation cannot be performed, a temporary or permanent sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained may be provided. If a calculation is performed, then the calculation shall be included in Appendix N of this SWP3.

Proposed Sedimentation Basin Calculations

For Heritage Phase 4, the proposed onsite water quality pond will serve as a sedimentation basin for the site during the construction phase. The basins will be designed to contain the 3,600 cubic feet per acre of disturbed area draining to the pond.

Temporary Sedimentation:

The proposed water quality pond will serve as the sedimentation basin for WQP C during the construction phase. The total drainage area includes 18.95 acres and generates a volume of 55,241 ft^3. The proposed detention will contain a volume of 65,661 ft^3.

SECTION 4: ADDITIONAL FROMS

Agent Authorization Form

For Required Signature
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program
Relating to 30 TAC Chapter 213
Effective June 1, 1999

I Bryan Havel,
Print Name

Division President,
Title - Owner/President/Other

of Tri Pointe Homes Texas, Inc.,
Corporation/Partnership/Entity Name

have authorized Alex Granados, P.E.
Print Name of Agent/Engineer

of Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
Print Name of Firm

to represent and act on the behalf of the above named Corporation, Partnership, or Entity for the purpose of preparing and submitting this plan application to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the review and approval consideration of regulated activities.

I also understand that:

1. The applicant is responsible for compliance with 30 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 213 and any condition of the TCEQ's approval letter. The TCEQ is authorized to assess administrative penalties of up to $10,000 per day per violation.

2. For those submitting an application who are not the property owner, but who have the right to control and possess the property, additional authorization is required from the owner.

3. Application fees are due and payable at the time the application is submitted. The application fee must be sent to the TCEQ cashier or to the appropriate regional office. The application will not be considered until the correct fee is received by the commission.

4. A notarized copy of the Agent Authorization Form must be provided for the person preparing the application, and this form must accompany the completed application.

5. No person shall commence any regulated activity on the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone or Transition Zone until the appropriate application for the activity has been filed with and approved by the Executive Director.

SIGNATURE PAGE:

X _____ 8/22/2023
Applicant's Signature Date

THE STATE OF Texas §

County of Williamson §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared Bryan Haue known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that (s)he executed same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office on this 22 day of August, 2024.

MICHAEL LEE STEVENS
Notary Public, State of Texas
Comm. Expires 08-08-2027
Notary ID 13448723-2

NOTARY PUBLIC

Michael Stevens
Typed or Printed Name of Notary

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: 8/8/2027

Agent Authorization Form

For Required Signature
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program
Relating to 30 TAC Chapter 213
Effective June 1, 1999

I Derek Baker,
Print Name

Area President,
Title - Owner/President/Other

of MI Homes of Austin, LLC,
Corporation/Partnership/Entity Name

have authorized Alex Granados, P.E.
Print Name of Agent/Engineer

of Kimley-Horn and Associates, Inc.
Print Name of Firm

to represent and act on the behalf of the above named Corporation, Partnership, or Entity for the purpose of preparing and submitting this plan application to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the review and approval consideration of regulated activities.

I also understand that:

1. The applicant is responsible for compliance with 30 Texas Administrative Code Chapter 213 and any condition of the TCEQ's approval letter. The TCEQ is authorized to assess administrative penalties of up to $10,000 per day per violation.

2. For those submitting an application who are not the property owner, but who have the right to control and possess the property, additional authorization is required from the owner.

3. Application fees are due and payable at the time the application is submitted. The application fee must be sent to the TCEQ cashier or to the appropriate regional office. The application will not be considered until the correct fee is received by the commission.

4. A notarized copy of the Agent Authorization Form must be provided for the person preparing the application, and this form must accompany the completed application.

5. No person shall commence any regulated activity on the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone or Transition Zone until the appropriate application for the activity has been filed with and approved by the Executive Director.

SIGNATURE PAGE:

X _____ 08.12.2024

Applicant's Signature Date

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

County of TRAVIS §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared DEREK BAKER known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that (s)he executed same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office on this 12 day of AUGUST 2024.

ALISON MCMANN
Notary Public, State of Texas
Comm. Expires 09-29-2024
Notary ID 130842098

NOTARY PUBLIC

ALISON MCMANN
Typed or Printed Name of Notary

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: 09.29.2024

Application Fee Form

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Name of Proposed Regulated Entity: Heritage Phase 4
Regulated Entity Location: Northwest of the intersection of Highway 290 and RR 12, Dripping Springs, TX
Name of Customer: MI HOMES OF AUSTIN LLC.
Contact Person: Alex Granados
Phone: (512) 770-8503 Customer Reference Number (if issued):CN 604305250
Regulated Entity Reference Number (if issued):RN _____

Austin Regional Office (3373)

☒ Hays ☐ Travis ☐ Williamson

San Antonio Regional Office (3362)

☐ Bexar ☐ Medina ☐ Uvalde
☐ Comal ☐ Kinney

Application fees must be paid by check, certified check, or money order, payable to the **Texas Commission on Environmental Quality**. Your canceled check will serve as your receipt. **This form must be submitted with your fee payment**. This payment is being submitted to:

☒ Austin Regional Office ☐ San Antonio Regional Office
☐ Mailed to: TCEQ - Cashier ☐ Overnight Delivery to: TCEQ - Cashier

Revenues Section
Mail Code 214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

12100 Park 35 Circle
Building A, 3rd Floor
Austin, TX 78753
(512)239-0357

Site Location (Check All That Apply):

☐ Recharge Zone ☒ Contributing Zone ☐ Transition Zone

Type of Plan	***Size***	***Fee Due***
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: One Single Family Residential Dwelling	N/A Acres	$ 0
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: Multiple Single Family Residential and Parks	31.8 Acres	$4,000
Water Pollution Abatement Plan, Contributing Zone Plan: Non-residential	N/A Acres	$0
Sewage Collection System	N/A L.F.	$ 0
Lift Stations without sewer lines	N/A Acres	$ 0
Underground or Aboveground Storage Tank Facility	N/A Tanks	$ 0
Piping System(s)(only)	N/A Each	$ 0
Exception	N/A Each	$ 0
Extension of Time	N/A Each	$ 0

Signature: Alejandro E. Granados Rios Date: 8/28/2024 Application Fee Schedule

Application Fee Schedule

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Edwards Aquifer Protection Program 30 TAC Chapter 213 (effective 05/01/2008)

Water Pollution Abatement Plants and Modifications

Contributing Zone Plans and Modifications

Project	*Project Area in Acres*	*Fee*
One Single Family Residential Dwelling	< 5	$650
Multiple Single Family Residential and Parks	< 5 5 < 10 10 < 40 40 < 100 100 < 500 ≥ 500	$1,500 $3,000 $4,000 $6,500 $8,000 $10,000
Non-residential (Commercial, industrial, institutional, multi-family residential, schools, and other sites where regulated activities will occur)	< 1 1 < 5 5 < 10 10 < 40 40 < 100 ≥ 100	$3,000 $4,000 $5,000 $6,500 $8,000 $10,000

Organized Sewage Collection Systems and Modifications

Project	*Cost per Linear Foot*	*Minimum Fee-Maximum Fee*
Sewage Collection Systems	$0.50	$650 - $6,500

Underground and Aboveground Storage Tank System Facility Plans and Modifications

Project	*Cost per Tank or Piping System*	*Minimum Fee-Maximum Fee*
Underground and Aboveground Storage Tank Facility	$650	$650 - $6,500

Exception Requests

Project	*Fee*
Exception Request	$500

Extension of Time Requests

Project	*Fee*
Extension of Time Request	$150

Core Data Form

TCEQ Use Only

TCEQ Core Data Form

For detailed instructions on completing this form, please read the Core Data Form Instructions or call 512-239-5175.

SECTION I: General Information

1. Reason for Submission (*If other is checked please describe in space provided.*)

☒ New Permit, Registration or Authorization (*Core Data Form should be submitted with the program application.*)

☐ Renewal *(Core Data Form should be submitted with the renewal form)* ☐ Other

2. Customer Reference Number *(if issued)*	Follow this link to search for CN or RN numbers in Central Registry**	**3. Regulated Entity Reference Number** *(if issued)*
CN		**RN**

SECTION II: Customer Information

4. General Customer Information | **5. Effective Date for Customer Information Updates** (mm/dd/yyyy) 8/28/2024

☐ New Customer ☒ Update to Customer Information ☐ Change in Regulated Entity Ownership
☐ Change in Legal Name (Verifiable with the Texas Secretary of State or Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts)

The Customer Name submitted here may be updated automatically based on what is current and active with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS) or Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA).

6. Customer Legal Name *(If an individual, print last name first: eg: Doe, John)* *If new Customer, enter previous Customer below:*

M/I Homes of Austin, LLC

7. TX SOS/CPA Filing Number	**8. TX State Tax ID** (11 digits)	**9. Federal Tax ID** (9 digits)	**10. DUNS Number** *(if applicable)*
0801672376	32049298139	31-1210837	

11. Type of Customer: ☒ Corporation ☐ Individual Partnership: ☐ General ☐ Limited
Government: ☐ City ☐ County ☐ Federal ☐ Local ☐ State ☐ Other ☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Other:

12. Number of Employees
☐ 0-20 ☐ 21-100 ☐ 101-250 ☐ 251-500 ☐ 501 and higher

13. Independently Owned and Operated?
☐ **Yes** ☒ **No**

14. Customer Role (Proposed or Actual) – *as it relates to the Regulated Entity listed on this form. Please check one of the following*

☒ Owner ☐ Operator ☐ Owner & Operator
☐ Occupational Licensee ☐ Responsible Party ☐ VCP/BSA Applicant ☐ Other:

15. Mailing Address:	7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Bldg C, Ste 250						
	City	Austin	**State**	TX	**ZIP**	78731	**ZIP + 4**

16. Country Mailing Information *(if outside USA)*	**17. E-Mail Address** *(if applicable)*
	kkriegel@mihomes.com

18. Telephone Number	**19. Extension or Code**	**20. Fax Number** *(if applicable)*

(512) 770-8524		( ) -

SECTION III: Regulated Entity Information

21. General Regulated Entity Information *(If 'New Regulated Entity" is selected, a new permit application is also required.)*

☒ New Regulated Entity ☐ Update to Regulated Entity Name ☐ Update to Regulated Entity Information

The Regulated Entity Name submitted may be updated, in order to meet TCEQ Core Data Standards (removal of organizational endings such as Inc, LP, or LLC).

22. Regulated Entity Name *(Enter name of the site where the regulated action is taking place.)*

Heritage Phase 4

23. Street Address of the Regulated Entity: ***(No PO Boxes)***	Sportsplex Drive							
	City		**State**		**ZIP**		**ZIP + 4**	
24. County	Hays County							

If no Street Address is provided, fields 25-28 are required.

25. Description to Physical Location:	Approximately 0.3 miles northwest of the intersection of Hwy 290 and RR 12				
26. Nearest City			**State**	**Nearest ZIP Code**	
Dripping Springs			TX	78620	

Latitude/Longitude are required and may be added/updated to meet TCEQ Core Data Standards. (Geocoding of the Physical Address may be used to supply coordinates where none have been provided or to gain accuracy).

27. Latitude (N) In Decimal:	30.197823		**28. Longitude (W) In Decimal:**	-98.096471	
Degrees	Minutes	Seconds	Degrees	Minutes	Seconds
30	11	52.1628	98	5	47.2956

29. Primary SIC Code (4 digits)	**30. Secondary SIC Code** (4 digits)	**31. Primary NAICS Code** (5 or 6 digits)	**32. Secondary NAICS Code** (5 or 6 digits)
6552		237210	

33. What is the Primary Business of this entity? *(Do not repeat the SIC or NAICS description.)*

Single Family Subdivision

34. Mailing Address:	**7600 N. Capital of Texas Hwy, Bldg C, Ste 250**							
	City	**Austin**	**State**	**TX**	**ZIP**	**78783**	**ZIP + 4**	
35. E-Mail Address:	**kkriegel@mihomes.com**							

36. Telephone Number	**37. Extension or Code**	**38. Fax Number** *(if applicable)*
(512) 770-8524		( ) -

39. TCEQ Programs and ID Numbers Check all Programs and write in the permits/registration numbers that will be affected by the updates submitted on this form. See the Core Data Form instructions for additional guidance.

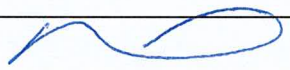
☐ Dam Safety	☐ Districts	☒ Edwards Aquifer	☐ Emissions Inventory Air	☐ Industrial Hazardous Waste
☐ Municipal Solid Waste	☐ New Source Review Air	☐ OSSF	☐ Petroleum Storage Tank	☐ PWS
☐ Sludge	☐ Storm Water	☐ Title V Air	☐ Tires	☐ Used Oil
☐ Voluntary Cleanup	☐ Wastewater	☐ Wastewater Agriculture	☐ Water Rights	☐ Other:

SECTION IV: Preparer Information

40. Name:	Alejandro E. Granados Ricos, P.E.	**41. Title:**	Project Manager
42. Telephone Number	**43. Ext./Code**	**44. Fax Number**	**45. E-Mail Address**
(512) 782-0602		( ) -	alex.granados@kimley-horn.com

SECTION V: Authorized Signature

46. By my signature below, I certify, to the best of my knowledge, that the information provided in this form is true and complete, and that I have signature authority to submit this form on behalf of the entity specified in Section II, Field 6 and/or as required for the updates to the ID numbers identified in field 39.

Company:	M/I Homes of Austin, LLC	**Job Title:**	Area President
Name *(In Print):*	Derek Baker	**Phone:**	(512) 770- **8524**
Signature:	X 	**Date:**	08.12.2024

☐ Dam Safety	☐ Districts	☒ Edwards Aquifer	☐ Emissions Inventory Air	☐ Industrial Hazardous Waste
☐ Municipal Solid Waste	☐ New Source Review Air	☐ OSSF	☐ Petroleum Storage Tank	☐ PWS
☐ Sludge	☐ Storm Water	☐ Title V Air	☐ Tires	☐ Used Oil
☐ Voluntary Cleanup	☐ Wastewater	☐ Wastewater Agriculture	☐ Water Rights	☐ Other:

SECTION IV: Preparer Information

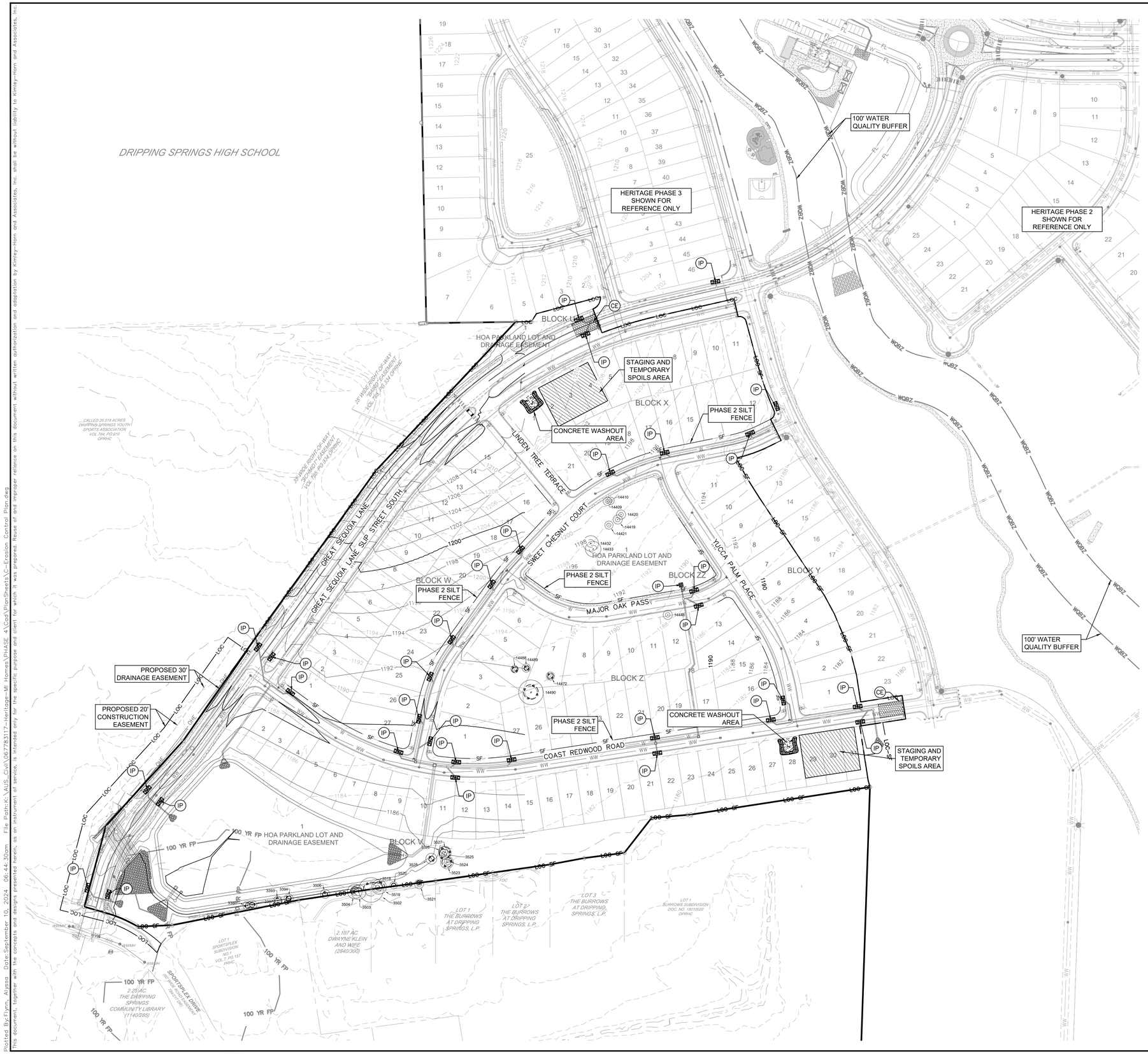
40. Name:	Alejandro E. Granados Rico, P.E.	41. Title:	Project Manager

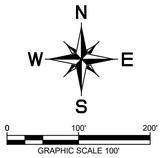
42. Telephone Number	43. Ext./Code	44. Fax Number	45. E-Mail Address
(512) 782-0602		( ) -	alex.granados@kimley-horn.com

SECTION V: Authorized Signature

46. By my signature below, I certify, to the best of my knowledge, that the information provided in this form is true and complete, and that I have signature authority to submit this form on behalf of the entity specified in Section II, Field 6 and/or as required for the updates to the ID numbers identified in field 39.

Company:	Tri Pointe Homes Texas, Inc.	Job Title:	Division President
Name *(In Print)*:	Bryan Havel	Phone:	(512) 357- 8514
Signature:	X	Date:	





LEGEND

LOC	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION AREA
LOC–SF	LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION AND SILT FENCE
TP TP	TREE PROTECTION
SF	(SF) SILT FENCE & JHOOK (SEE DETAIL SHEET 57)
	(IP) PROPOSED INLET PROTECTION (SEE DETAIL SHEET 57)
	(CE) CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (SEE DETAIL SHEET 57)
	(RB) ROCK BERM (SEE DETAIL SHEET 57)
450	EXISTING CONTOURS
450	PROPOSED CONTOURS
	STAGING AREA AND TEMPORARY SPOILS AREA
	CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA (SEE DETAIL SHEET 57)
LIMITS OF TREE PROTECTION, CRZ, CRZ	EXISTING TREE WITHIN PHASE 3 LOC TO BE PRESERVED

NOTES:

1. LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION: 32.67 ACRES.
2. REFER TO SHEET 4 FOR THE TREE TABLE

NOTES:

1. THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR HAS THE AUTHORITY TO ADD AND/OR MODIFY EROSION/SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS ON SITE TO KEEP PROJECT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS RULES AND REGULATIONS
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE DUST CONTROL MEASURE DURING SITE CONSTRUCTION SUCH AS IRRIGATION TRUCKS AND MULCHING AS PER ECM 1.4.5(D) OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR.
3. TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT STABILIZATION PRACTICES AND BMP'S SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE EARLIEST POSSIBLE TIME DURING THE CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE. AS AN EXAMPLE, PERIMETER SILT FENCE SHALL BE INSTALLED BEFORE COMMENCEMENT OF ANY GRADING ACTIVITIES. OTHER BMP'S SHALL BE INSTALLED AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE AND SHALL BE MAINTAINED UNTIL FINAL SITE STABILIZATION IS ATTAINED. CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO REFERENCE CIVIL AND LANDSCAPE PLANS SINCE PERMANENT STABILIZATION IS PROVIDED BY LANDSCAPING, THE BUILDING(S), AND SITE PAVING.
4. BMP'S HAVE BEEN LOCATED AS INDICATED ON THIS PLAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH GENERALLY ACCEPTED ENGINEERING PRACTICES IN ORDER TO MINIMIZE SEDIMENT TRANSFER. FOR EXAMPLE: SILT FENCES LOCATED AT TOE OF SLOPE AND INLET PROTECTION FOR INLETS RECEIVING SEDIMENT FROM SITE RUN-OFF.
5. ADDITIONAL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS MAY BE REQUIRED BY THE CITY DURING CONSTRUCTION.
6. REFERENCE EROSION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS ON SHEET 57.
7. IF DISTURBED AREA IS NOT TO BE WORKED ON FOR MORE THAN 14 DAYS, DISTURBED AREA NEEDS TO BE STABILIZED BY REVEGETATION, MULCH, TARP OR REVEGETATION MATTING [ECM 1.4.4.B.3, SECTION 5, I.]. THE CONTRACTOR WILL CLEAN UP SPOILS THAT MIGRATE ONTO THE ROADS A MINIMUM OF ONCE DAILY [ECM 1.4.4.D.4].
8. ALL DISTURBED AREAS TO BE RE-VEGETATED PER CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS STANDARDS.
9. THE CONTRACTOR WILL CLEAN UP SPOILS THAT MIGRATE ONTO THE ROADS A MINIMUM OF ONCE DAILY. [ECM 1.4.4.D.4].

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)
BM #151	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

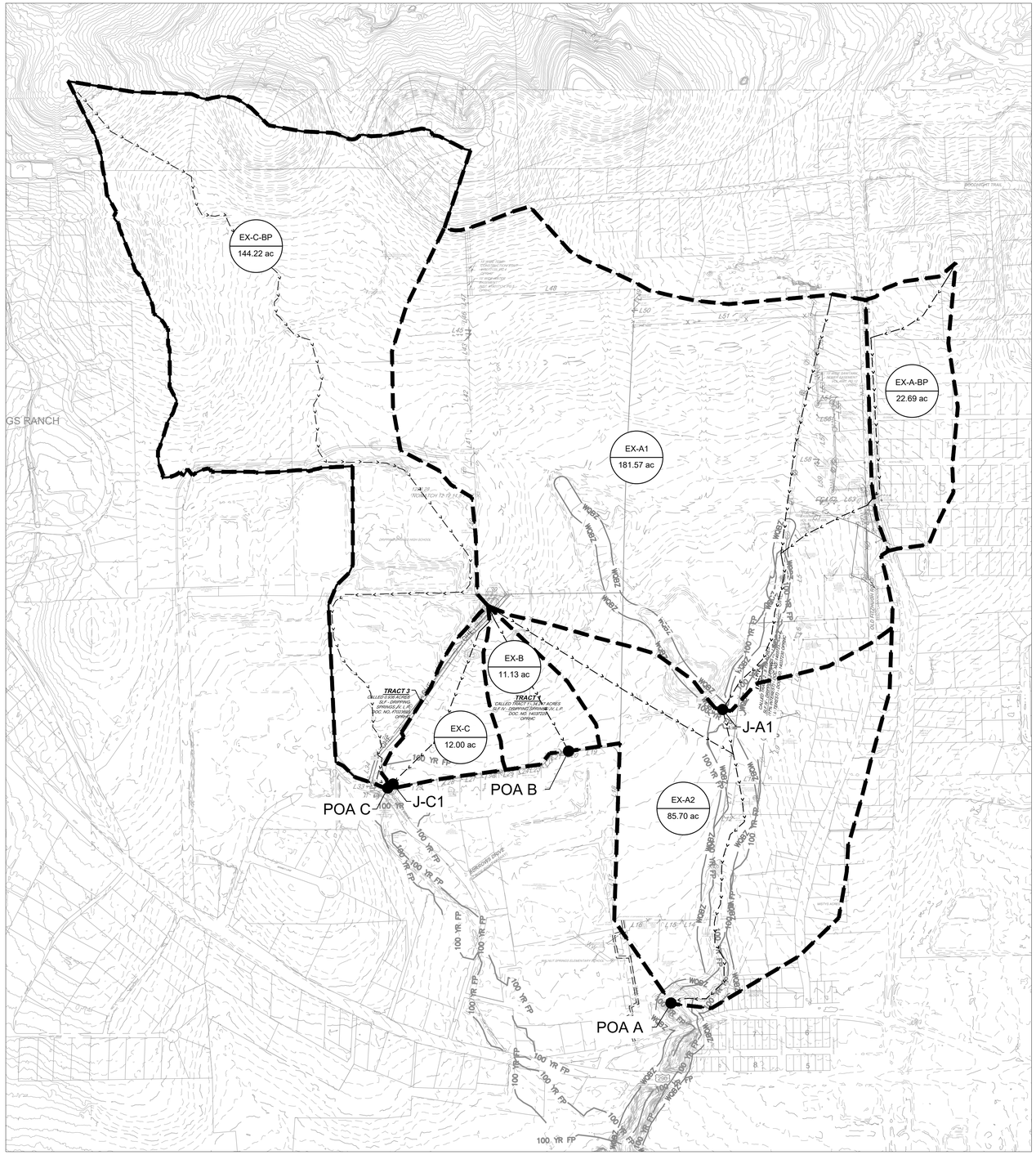
STATE OF TEXAS · ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO · 130084 · LICENSED · PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783117
DATE	AUGUST 2024
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AMF
DRAWN BY:	XXX
CHECKED BY:	AEG

HERITAGE PHASE 4
CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

EROSION CONTROL PLAN

SHEET NUMBER
5



Heritage
DETENTION RESULTS - SCS METHOD

EXISTING CONDITIONS

Point of Analysis	Total Drainage Area (Acres)	Total Impervious Cover Area (acres)	Impervious Area (%)	Storm Event	Existing Runoff (cfs)
J-A1	204.26	8.56	4.19%	2	289.68
				10	642.07
				25	930.00
				100	1499.47
A	289.97	9.75	3.36%	2	394.97
				10	877.78
				25	1271.41
				100	2049.59
B	11.13	0.02	0.19%	2	18.54
				10	40.39
				25	57.97
				100	92.83
J-C1	12.00	0.40	3.33%	2	20.70
				10	43.99
				25	62.58
				100	99.02
C	156.22	19.07	12.20%	2	222.24
				10	463.83
				25	656.03
				100	1031.69

Composite CN	
Drainage Area	Composite SCS CN
EX-A1	76.66
EX-A2	79.92
EX-A-BP	82.85
EX-B	78.10
EX-C	79.63
EX-C-BP	81.11

N
W E
S

0 400' 800'
GRAPHIC SCALE 400'

LEGEND

- X-1 / 9.9 ac — AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
- A-1 — INLET NUMBER
- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- 555 — PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- 100-YR ATLAS-14 FLOODPLAIN

NOTES:
1. ATLAS-14 RAINFALLS WERE USED FOR HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.

Heritage-Existing
Drainage Calculations - SCS Method

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA (sf)	AREA (Ac.)	IMPERVIOUS COVER (Ac.)	IMPERVIOUS COVER %	WEIGHTED CURVE NO. Cn*	SHEET FLOW N	SHEET FLOW L (ft)	SHEET FLOW P-2yr24hr S (ft/ft)	SHEET FLOW 4.07 IN Tt(min)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Grass Surface L (ft)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Grass Surface V (fps)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Grass Surface S (ft/ft)	SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW Grass Surface Tt(min)	CHANNEL FLOW Channel Flow L (ft)	CHANNEL FLOW Channel Flow V (fps)	CHANNEL FLOW Channel Flow n	CHANNEL FLOW Channel Flow S (ft/ft)	CHANNEL FLOW Channel Flow Tt(min)	CHANNEL FLOW Pipe Flow L (ft)	CHANNEL FLOW Pipe Flow V (fps)	CHANNEL FLOW Pipe Flow n	CHANNEL FLOW Pipe Flow S (ft/ft)	CHANNEL FLOW Pipe Flow Tt(min)	TOTAL Tc** (min)
EX-A1	7,909,190	181.57	3.09	1.70	76.66	0.15	100	0.031	**7.33**	1710	3.00	0.035	**9.51**	1190	4.5	0.035	0.011	**4.46**	-	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**	**21.30**
EX-A2	3,733,276	85.70	1.19	1.39	79.92	0.15	100	0.020	**8.69**	1860	2.55	0.025	**12.15**	2057	7.4	0.035	0.018	**4.62**	-	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**	**25.46**
EX-A-BP	988,491	22.69	5.47	24.11	82.85	0.15	100	0.060	**5.60**	719	3.31	0.042	**3.62**	1159	6.0	0.030	0.028	**3.22**	-	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**	**12.44**
EX-B	484,836	11.13	0.02	0.19	78.10	0.15	100	0.018	**9.06**	1036	2.93	0.033	**5.89**	0	6.0	0.030	0.020	**0.00**	-	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**	**14.95**
EX-C	522,707	12.00	0.40	3.33	79.63	0.15	100	0.019	**8.87**	1265	2.84	0.031	**7.42**	0	6.0	0.030	0.020	**0.00**	-	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**	**16.29**
EX-C-BP	6,282,370	144.22	18.67	12.94	81.11	0.15	100	0.015	**9.75**	981	4.30	0.071	**3.80**	6087	6.0	0.030	0.014	**16.91**	-	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**	**30.46**

**The minimum Tc is 6 minutes per the TR-55.

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811
Know what's below.
Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

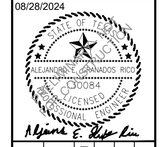
BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn

501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

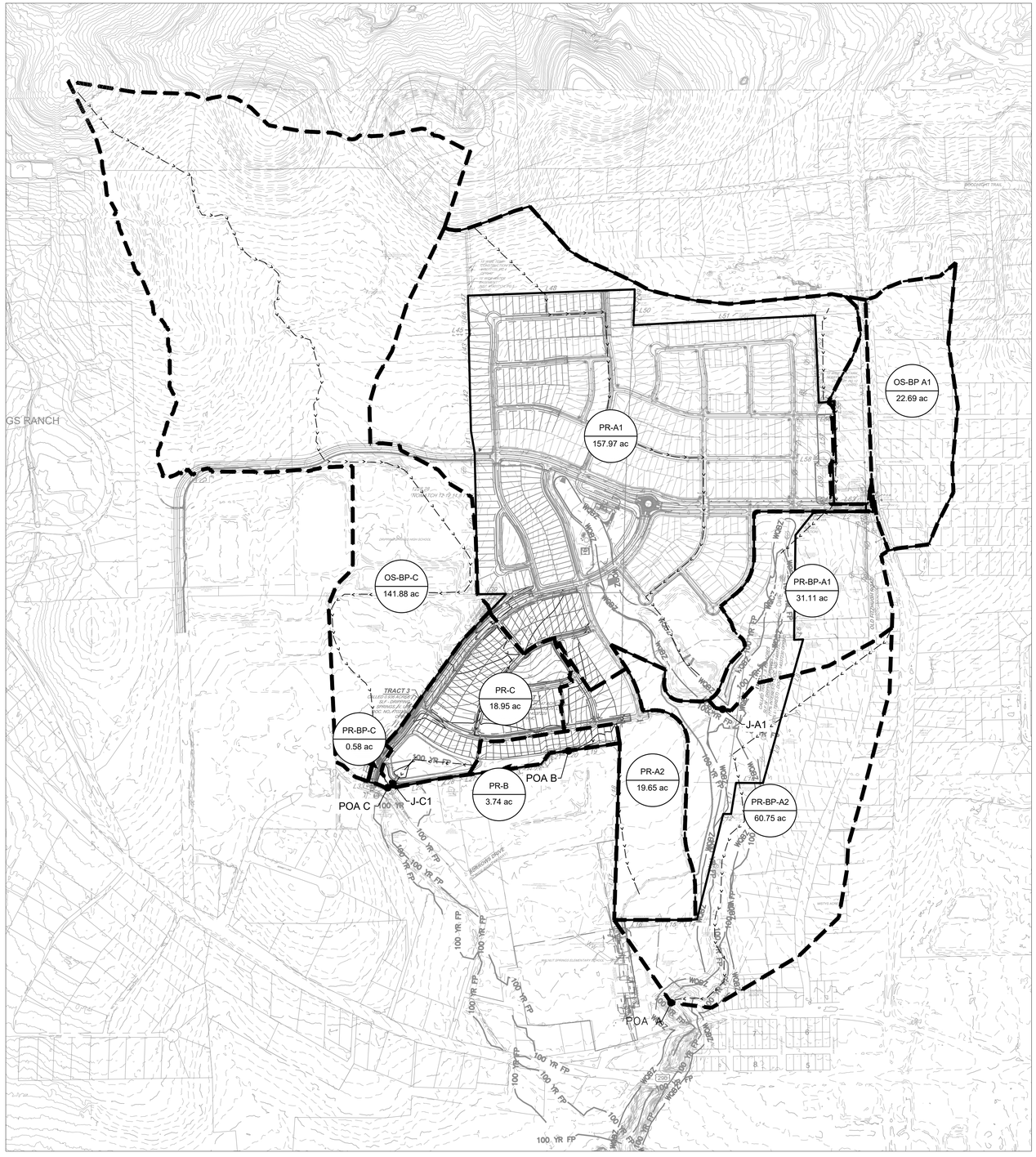


KHA PROJECT	067783117
DATE	AUGUST 2024
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AMF
DRAWN BY:	XXX
CHECKED BY:	AEG

EXISTING DRAINAGE AREA MAP

HERITAGE
PHASE 4
CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
22



Heritage-Proposed

Drainage Calculations - SCS Method

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA	AREA	IMPERVIOUS COVER	IMPERVIOUS COVER	WEIGHTED CURVE NO.	SHEET FLOW				SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW				CHANNEL FLOW												TOTAL Tc** (min)
						P-2yr24hr 4.07 IN				Grass Surface				Channel Flow					Pipe Flow							
	(sf)	(Ac.)	(Ac.)	%	Cn*	N	L (ft)	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)			
PR-A1	6,881,173	157.97	58.14	36.81%	84.75	0.15	100	0.031	**7.29**	583	3.23	0.040	**3.01**	0	6.5	0.045	0.018	**0.00**	3500	8.8	0.013	0.020	**6.64**			**16.95**
PR-BP-A1	1,355,152	31.11	10.78	34.65%	79.37	0.15	100	0.031	**7.33**	1710	3.00	0.035	**9.51**	1190	4.5	0.035	0.011	**4.46**	0	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**			**21.30**
OS-BP-A1	988,491	22.69	5.47	24.11%	82.85	0.15	100	0.060	**5.60**	719	3.31	0.042	**3.62**	1159	6.0	0.030	0.028	**3.22**	0	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**			**12.44**
PR-A2	856,036	19.65	13.03	66.30%	90.63	0.15	100	0.025	**7.95**	1089	2.75	0.029	**6.61**	0	7.4	0.035	0.018	**0.00**	0	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**			**14.55**
PR-BP-A2	2,646,270	60.75	4.18	6.88%	81.31	0.15	100	0.025	**7.95**	1295	2.75	0.029	**7.86**	2057	7.4	0.035	0.018	**4.62**	0	-	0.013	0.010	**0.00**			**20.42**
PR-B	162,849	3.74	1.52	40.71%	85.89	0.15	100	0.020	**8.69**	188	2.28	0.020	**1.37**	0	4.5	0.035	0.018	**0.00**	0	8.0	0.013	0.020	**0.00**			**10.06**
PR-C	825,457	18.95	8.21	43.34%	86.85	0.15	100	0.020	**8.69**	277	2.28	0.020	**2.02**	0	6.0	0.012	0.018	**0.00**	1000	9.0	0.013	0.020	**1.85**			**12.56**
PR-BP-C	25,093	0.58	0.26	45.91%	87.72	0.15	100	0.020	**8.69**	20	1.84	0.013	**0.18**	0	6.0	0.012	0.015	**0.00**	0	8.0	0.013	0.020	**0.00**			**8.87**
OS-BP-C	6,180,221	141.88	18.34	12.93%	81.11	0.15	100	0.015	**9.75**	981	4.30	0.071	**3.80**	6087	6.0	0.030	0.014	**16.91**	0	8.0	0.013	0.020	**0.00**			**30.46**

**The minimum Tc is 6 minutes per the TR-55.

PROPOSED CONDITIONS

Point of Analysis	Total Drainage Area (Acres)	Total Impervious Cover Area (acres)	Impervious Area (%)	Storm Event	Developed Runoff (With Detention) (cfs)
J-A1	157.97	58.14	36.81%	2	142.19
				10	474.34
				25	690.85
				100	1090.66
A	292.17	91.60	31.35%	2	261.94
				10	845.71
				25	1239.76
				100	1975.42
B	3.74	1.52	40.71%	2	9.05
				10	17.36
				25	23.81
				100	36.33
J-C1	18.95	5.47	28.87%	2	10.12
				10	39.54
				25	61.17
				100	93.44
C	161.40	26.82	16.62%	2	211.79
				10	458.63
				25	655.81
				100	1030.26

PROPOSED VS. EXISTING COMPARISON

Point of Analysis	Storm Event	Existing Runoff (cfs)	Developed Runoff (cfs)	Runoff Difference at Point of Analysis (cfs)	Is Developed ≤ Existing?
J-A1	2	289.68	142.19	147.49	**YES**
	10	642.07	474.34	167.73	**YES**
	25	930.00	690.85	239.15	**YES**
	100	1499.47	1090.66	408.81	**YES**
A	2	394.97	261.94	133.03	**YES**
	10	877.78	845.71	32.07	**YES**
	25	1271.41	1239.76	31.65	**YES**
	100	2049.59	1975.42	74.17	**YES**
B	2	18.54	9.05	9.49	**YES**
	10	40.39	20.16	20.23	**YES**
	25	57.97	26.77	31.20	**YES**
	100	92.83	42.23	50.60	**YES**
J-C1	2	20.70	10.12	10.58	**YES**
	10	43.99	39.54	4.45	**YES**
	25	62.58	61.17	1.41	**YES**
	100	99.02	93.44	5.58	**YES**
C	2	222.24	211.79	10.45	**YES**
	10	463.83	458.63	5.20	**YES**
	25	656.03	655.81	0.22	**YES**
	100	1031.69	1030.26	1.43	**YES**

Note: All detention runoff calculations were analyzed using the Soil Conservation Services Method as documented in the Technical Release 55. Pond Pack V8i was used to calculate the runoff and design the pond volume and outlet structure.

Composite CN	
Drainage Area	Composite SCS CN
PR-A1	84.75
PR-BP-A1	79.37
OS-BP-A1	82.85
PR-BP-A2	81.31
PR-A2	90.63
PR-B	85.89
PR-C	86.85
PR-BP-C	87.72
OS-BP-C	81.11

ONSITE AREA DRAINING TO POND A1 TO REDUCE 2 YR, 24 HR PEAK BY 50%			
EXISTING 2- YR 24 HR CONDITION AT J-A1		=	289.68 CFS
50% PEAK FLOW REDUCTION (2-YR, 24 HR)	289.68 * 50%	=	144.84 CFS
PROPOSED 2-YR 24 HR CONDITION AT J-A1		=	142.19 CFS

ONSITE AREA DRAINING TO POA-B TO REDUCE 2 YR, 24 HR PEAK BY 50%			
EXISTING 2- YR 24 HR CONDITION AT POA-B		=	18.54 CFS
50% PEAK FLOW REDUCTION (2-YR, 24 HR)	18.54 * 50%	=	9.27 CFS
PROPOSED 2-YR 24 HR CONDITION AT POA-B		=	9.05 CFS

ONSITE AREA DRAINING TO POND C TO REDUCE 2 YR, 24 HR PEAK BY 50%			
EXISTING 2- YR 24 HR CONDITION AT J-C1		=	20.70 CFS
50% PEAK FLOW REDUCTION (2-YR, 24 HR)	20.70 * 50%	=	10.35 CFS
PROPOSED 2-YR 24 HR CONDITION AT J-C1		=	10.12 CFS

LEGEND

- X-1 / 9.9 ac — AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
- A-1 — INLET NUMBER
- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- 555 — PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 — EXISTING CONTOUR
- 100-YR ATLAS-14 FLOODPLAIN

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's **below.** **Call** before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS — ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO — 130084 — LICENSED — PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

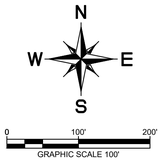
KHA PROJECT 067783117	DATE AUGUST 2024	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AMF	DRAWN BY: XXX	CHECKED BY: AEG

PROPOSED DRAINAGE AREA MAP

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
23



LEGEND

X-1 / 9.9 ac	AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
A-1	INLET NUMBER
	PROPERTY LINE
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
	EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
	PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
	PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
	100-YR ATLAS-14 FLOODPLAIN

NOTE:
INLET DRAINAGE AREA CALCULATIONS SHOWN ON SHEET 25.

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811
Know what's **below.**
Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)
BM #151	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. DELGADO RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783117
DATE	AUGUST 2024
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AMF
DRAWN BY:	XXX
CHECKED BY:	AEG

INLET DRAINAGE AREA MAP

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
24

Proposed "C" Value Calculations

DRAINAGE AREA	AREA (sf)	AREA (Ac.)	Lots	Impervious SF of Lots	LF of Local	SF of Streets & SW	IMPERVIOUS COVER (sf)	IMPERVIOUS COVER %	Comp. C_{25}	Comp. C_{100}
EX-T0	38708.2	0.89	1.50	3,000	1171	24006	27,006	70%	**0.73**	**0.82**
EX-T1	17701.3	0.41	0.00	0	618	12762	12,762	72%	**0.74**	**0.83**
EX-T2	49853.4	1.14	6.00	12,000	435	9170	21,170	42%	**0.60**	**0.68**
T3	17093.5	0.39	0.00	0	302	6183	6,183	36%	**0.57**	**0.64**
T4	7523.6	0.17	0.00	0	240	4926	4,926	65%	**0.71**	**0.79**
EX-V0	45501.3	1.04	2.00	6,314	1106	22674	28,988	64%	**0.70**	**0.78**
EX-V1	53239.4	1.22	6.00	19,071	851	17448	36,519	69%	**0.73**	**0.81**
EX-V2	51948.2	1.19	8.00	25,428	410	8405	33,833	65%	**0.71**	**0.79**
EX-V3	16948.8	0.39	0.00	0	663	13592	13,592	80%	**0.78**	**0.87**
EX-W0	36402.2	0.84	5.00	15,514	174	3567	19,081	52%	**0.65**	**0.73**
EX-W1	7514.4	0.17	0.00	0	283	5802	5,802	77%	**0.77**	**0.85**
AA0	36281.5	0.83	4.00	12,628	384	7879	20,507	57%	**0.67**	**0.75**
AA1	44070.0	1.01	7.00	22,099	126	2592	24,691	56%	**0.66**	**0.75**
AA2	51591.0	1.18	8.00	25,256	198	4068	29,324	57%	**0.67**	**0.75**
BB1	30649.9	0.70	0.00	0	1189	24365	24,365	79%	**0.78**	**0.87**
BB2	12934.5	0.30	0.00	0	497	10188	10,188	79%	**0.78**	**0.86**
BB3-AREA	68540.7	1.57	0.00	0	0	0	8,000	12%	**0.45**	**0.52**
BB4	53680.0	1.23	8.00	26,856	183	3746	30,602	57%	**0.67**	**0.75**
BB5	4811.4	0.11	0.00	0	183	3744	3,744	78%	**0.77**	**0.86**
BB6	52719.4	1.21	7.00	22,899	224	4582	27,481	52%	**0.65**	**0.73**
BB7	57525.5	1.32	6.00	21,342	314	6444	27,786	48%	**0.63**	**0.71**
BB8	21844.9	0.50	0.00	0	833	17086	17,086	78%	**0.77**	**0.86**
CC0	37870.6	0.87	4.00	13,428	420	8600	22,028	58%	**0.68**	**0.76**
CC1	32076.0	0.74	5.00	16,585	98	2005	18,590	58%	**0.67**	**0.76**
CC2	38154.5	0.88	6.00	20,142	150	3075	23,217	61%	**0.69**	**0.77**
CC3	32152.5	0.74	5.00	16,585	92	1896	18,481	57%	**0.67**	**0.75**
CC4	35086.5	0.81	5.00	16,585	95	1944	18,529	53%	**0.65**	**0.73**
CC5	10359.7	0.24	0.00	0	400	8204	8,204	79%	**0.78**	**0.86**
CC6	25874.1	0.59	2.00	6,714	304	6226	12,940	50%	**0.64**	**0.72**
DD0	25984.3	0.60	0.00	0	778	15954	15,954	61%	**0.69**	**0.77**
DD1	20518.1	0.47	0.00	0	611	12526	12,526	61%	**0.69**	**0.77**
DD2	32366.2	0.74	0.00	0	1026	21025	21,025	65%	**0.71**	**0.79**
EE0	12908.7	0.30	0.00	0	417	8547	8,547	66%	**0.71**	**0.80**
EE1	11876.0	0.27	0.00	0	432	8847	8,847	74%	**0.76**	**0.84**
FF0	8417.3	0.19	0.00	0	265	5425	5,425	64%	**0.71**	**0.79**
FF1	16450.0	0.38	0.00	0	388	7950	7,950	48%	**0.63**	**0.71**
GG1	34457.2	0.79	4.00	15,828	316	6487	22,315	65%	**0.71**	**0.79**
GG2	21301.7	0.49	1.00	3,957	175	3588	7,545	35%	**0.56**	**0.64**
GG3	22783.2	0.52	0.00	0	849	17397	17,397	76%	**0.76**	**0.85**
GG4	9631.7	0.22	0.00	0	370	7593	7,593	79%	**0.78**	**0.86**

HERITAGE PHASE 4

DRAINAGE AREA	SHEET FLOW				SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW				CHANNEL FLOW								TOTAL Tc** (min)
	P-2yr24hr 4.14 IN				Grass Surface				Channel Flow								
	N	L (ft)	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	L (ft)	V (fps)	a (ft^2)	Pw (ft)	r	n	S (ft/ft)	Tt(min)	
EX-T0	0.24	100	0.023	**11.885**	100	2.4	0.023	**0.683**	144	3.2	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0075	**0.76**	**13.33**
EX-T1	0.24	20	0.020	**3.455**	0	3.0	0.035	**0.000**	500	3.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0083	**2.51**	**5.96**
EX-T2	0.24	100	0.037	**9.778**	131	3.5	0.048	**0.617**	19	4.5	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0151	**0.07**	**10.47**
T3	0.24	76	0.093	**5.447**	0	3.2	0.040	**0.000**	96	6.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0323	**0.24**	**5.69**
T4	0.24	25	0.010	**5.461**	0	2.4	0.022	**0.000**	230	6.4	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0309	**0.60**	**6.06**
EX-V0	0.24	100	0.025	**11.475**	100	2.7	0.029	**0.607**	79	6.5	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0316	**0.20**	**12.28**
EX-V1	0.24	100	0.042	**9.324**	176	2.0	0.016	**1.453**	83	5.1	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0193	**0.27**	**11.05**
EX-V2	0.24	100	0.045	**9.071**	169	2.3	0.020	**1.234**	135	4.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0156	**0.49**	**10.80**
EX-V3	0.24	15	0.007	**4.186**	0	1.6	0.010	**0.000**	649	5.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0214	**2.03**	**6.33**
EX-W0	0.24	100	0.035	**10.030**	186	2.2	0.019	**1.394**	53	3.9	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0115	**0.23**	**11.77**
EX-W1	0.24	12	0.025	**2.104**	0	2.0	0.015	**0.000**	268	3.9	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0112	**1.16**	**5.00**
AA0	0.24	100	0.040	**9.508**	167	2.7	0.029	**1.013**	27	3.2	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.029	0.0256	**0.14**	**10.66**
AA1	0.24	100	0.035	**10.030**	185	2.7	0.028	**1.142**	70	6.0	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0271	**0.19**	**11.37**
AA2	0.24	100	0.034	**10.147**	170	2.8	0.031	**0.997**	132	6.2	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0288	**0.36**	**11.50**
BB1	0.24	12	0.020	**2.301**	0	2.1	0.017	**0.000**	613	4.4	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0144	**2.33**	**5.00**
BB2	0.24	15	0.030	**2.339**	0	3.7	0.052	**0.000**	408	3.2	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0076	**2.14**	**5.00**
BB3-AREA	0.24	100	0.047	**8.914**	92	3.4	0.045	**0.448**	142	3.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0099	**0.65**	**10.01**
BB4	0.24	100	0.018	**13.086**	172	2.1	0.017	**1.363**	41	2.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0050	**0.26**	**14.71**
BB5	0.24	12	0.020	**2.301**	0	2.4	0.023	**0.000**	82	2.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0050	**0.53**	**5.00**
BB6	0.24	100	0.022	**12.077**	179	2.4	0.022	**1.247**	133	2.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0050	**0.86**	**14.18**
BB7	0.24	100	0.025	**11.475**	256	2.2	0.018	**1.971**	113	2.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0050	**0.73**	**14.18**
BB8	0.24	10	0.020	**1.988**	0	16.5	1.046	**0.000**	463	2.8	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0060	**2.73**	**5.00**
CC0	0.24	100	0.050	**8.696**	186	3.3	0.041	**0.949**	37	7.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0405	**0.08**	**9.73**
CC1	0.24	100	0.053	**8.496**	198	3.5	0.048	**0.934**	37	5.4	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0216	**0.12**	**9.54**
CC2	0.24	100	0.043	**9.237**	169	3.2	0.039	**0.884**	98	4.9	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0184	**0.33**	**10.45**
CC3	0.24	100	0.031	**10.529**	193	3.7	0.052	**0.874**	44	4.9	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0182	**0.15**	**11.55**
CC4	0.24	100	0.017	**13.389**	212	1.8	0.012	**1.999**	49	4.0	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0122	**0.20**	**15.59**
CC5	0.24	22	0.086	**2.085**	0	3.3	0.042	**0.000**	358	4.7	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0165	**1.27**	**5.00**
CC6	0.24	100	0.010	**16.555**	111	2.2	0.018	**0.855**	142	2.8	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0060	**0.84**	**18.25**
DD0	0.24	10	0.024	**1.849**	0	2.4	0.022	**0.000**	737	6.4	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0312	**1.91**	**5.00**
DD1	0.24	15	0.015	**3.086**	0	2.4	0.022	**0.000**	683	6.5	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0322	**1.74**	**5.00**
DD2	0.24	15	0.015	**3.086**	0	2.9	0.032	**0.000**	751	6.7	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0334	**1.88**	**5.00**
EE0	0.24	20	0.020	**3.462**	0	2.6	0.025	**0.000**	368	4.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0139	**1.43**	**5.00**
EE1	0.24	25	0.024	**3.848**	0	2.8	0.030	**0.000**	305	4.0	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0121	**1.27**	**5.11**
FF0	0.24	12	0.025	**2.104**	0	2.7	0.029	**0.000**	210	3.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0100	**0.96**	**5.00**
FF1	0.24	13	0.038	**1.897**	0	2.8	0.031	**0.000**	206	3.6	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0100	**0.94**	**5.00**
GG1	0.24	100	0.010	**16.555**	15	2.0	0.015	**0.127**	239	3.0	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0067	**1.33**	**18.02**
GG2	0.24	100	0.050	**8.696**	189	2.7	0.027	**1.188**	93	3.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0084	**0.46**	**10.35**
GG3	0.24	14	0.040	**1.972**	0	2.0	0.015	**0.000**	726	3.0	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0067	**4.05**	**6.02**
GG4	0.24	15	0.040	**2.084**	0	2.7	0.027	**0.000**	355	3.3	3.8	15.5	0.245	0.016	0.0084	**1.77**	**5.00**

HERITAGE PHASE 4
Proposed Inlet Runoff (Q) Calculations

D.A.	Drainage	Comp.	Comp.	TOTAL	i_{25}	i_{100}	Q_{25}	Q_{100}
Number	Area (Ac)	C_{25}	C_{100}	T_c (Min.)	(in/hr)	(in/hr)	(cfs)	(cfs)
EX-T1	**0.41**	0.74	**0.83**	6.0	11.22	14.66	**3.39**	**4.93**
EX-T2	**1.14**	0.60	**0.68**	10.5	9.23	12.04	**6.32**	**9.32**
T3	**0.39**	0.57	**0.64**	5.7	11.37	14.86	**2.53**	**3.76**
T4	**0.17**	0.71	**0.79**	6.1	11.16	14.58	**1.37**	**2.00**
EX-V0	**1.04**	0.70	**0.78**	12.3	8.64	11.28	**6.34**	**9.25**
EX-V1	**1.22**	0.73	**0.81**	11.1	9.03	11.78	**8.01**	**11.66**
EX-V2	**1.19**	0.71	**0.79**	10.8	9.12	11.89	**7.71**	**11.23**
EX-V3	**0.39**	0.78	**0.87**	6.3	11.02	14.39	**3.36**	**4.86**
EX-W0	**0.84**	0.65	**0.73**	11.8	8.80	11.48	**4.76**	**6.98**
EX-W1	**0.17**	0.77	**0.85**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**1.56**	**2.27**
AA0	**0.83**	0.67	**0.75**	10.7	9.16	11.95	**5.09**	**7.45**
AA1	**1.01**	0.66	**0.75**	11.4	8.93	11.65	**6.00**	**8.79**
AA2	**1.18**	0.67	**0.75**	11.5	8.89	11.59	**7.04**	**10.29**
BB1	**0.70**	0.78	**0.87**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**6.47**	**9.39**
BB2	**0.30**	0.78	**0.86**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**2.72**	**3.95**
BB3-AREA	**1.57**	0.45	**0.52**	10.0	9.39	12.25	**6.61**	**10.01**
BB4	**1.23**	0.67	**0.75**	14.7	7.99	10.43	**6.59**	**9.65**
BB5	**0.11**	0.77	**0.86**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**1.00**	**1.46**
BB6	**1.21**	0.65	**0.73**	14.2	8.12	10.60	**6.34**	**9.31**
BB7	**1.32**	0.63	**0.71**	14.2	8.12	10.61	**6.72**	**9.89**
BB8	**0.50**	0.77	**0.86**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**4.57**	**6.64**
CC0	**0.87**	0.68	**0.76**	9.7	9.50	12.39	**5.57**	**8.15**
CC1	**0.74**	0.67	**0.76**	9.5	9.57	12.48	**4.75**	**6.94**
CC2	**0.88**	0.69	**0.77**	10.5	9.23	12.05	**5.57**	**8.13**
CC3	**0.74**	0.67	**0.75**	11.6	8.87	11.57	**4.40**	**6.43**
CC4	**0.81**	0.65	**0.73**	15.6	7.78	10.16	**4.07**	**5.97**
CC5	**0.24**	0.78	**0.86**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**2.18**	**3.17**
CC6	**0.59**	0.64	**0.72**	18.2	7.22	9.45	**2.72**	**4.01**
DD0	**0.60**	0.69	**0.77**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**4.86**	**7.11**
DD1	**0.47**	0.69	**0.77**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**3.83**	**5.60**
DD2	**0.74**	0.71	**0.79**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**6.21**	**9.07**
EE0	**0.30**	0.71	**0.80**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**2.50**	**3.65**
EE1	**0.27**	0.76	**0.84**	5.1	11.72	15.33	**2.41**	**3.51**
FF0	**0.19**	0.71	**0.79**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**1.61**	**2.35**
FF1	**0.38**	0.63	**0.71**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**2.79**	**4.11**
GG1	**0.79**	0.71	**0.79**	10.3	9.27	12.09	**5.19**	**7.56**
GG2	**0.49**	0.56	**0.64**	6.0	11.18	14.61	**3.08**	**4.58**
GG3	**0.52**	0.76	**0.85**	5.0	11.79	15.42	**4.71**	**6.85**
GG4	**0.22**	0.78	**0.86**	10.9	9.07	11.84	**1.56**	**2.26**

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's **below.** **Call** before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS · ALEJANDRO GRANADOS RICO · 107034 · LICENSED · PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783117
DATE AUGUST 2024
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AMF
DRAWN BY: XXX
CHECKED BY: AEG

DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS (SHEET 1 OF 2)

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
25

INLET FLOW CALCULATION TABLE (25-Yr Flows)

Parabolic Crown

Inlet No.	Inlet Type	Drainage Area No.	Street Width (FOC - FOC)	K0	K1	K2	Q (cfs)	Q Pass (cfs)	Q Total (Qa) (cfs)	Slope (%)	a (in.)	yo (ft.)	Ponded Width (ft)	R.F. (%)	Qa/La	La (ft)	Length (ft)	L/La	a/yo	Q/Qa	Q (cfs)	Q Pass (cfs)	Carryover Target
EX-T1	Grade	EX-T1	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.4**	0.00	3.4	0.83%	5.0	0.378	7.72	10	0.84	4.06	10	2.46	1.10	2.46	8.4	0.0	EX-T2
EX-T2	Grade	EX-T2	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.3**	0.00	6.3	1.51%	5.0	0.421	9.11	10	0.88	7.17	10	1.39	0.99	1.39	8.8	0.0	EX-T1
T3	Grade	T3	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.5**	0.00	2.5	3.23%	5.0	0.274	5.05	10	0.73	3.48	10	2.87	1.52	2.87	7.3	0.0	EX-T2
T4	Grade	T4	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**1.4**	0.00	1.4	3.09%	5.0	0.226	4.00	10	0.68	2.02	10	4.95	1.85	4.95	6.8	0.0	EX-T1
EX-V0	Grade	EX-V0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.3**	0.00	6.3	3.16%	5.0	0.373	7.44	10	0.83	7.64	10	1.31	1.12	1.31	8.3	0.0	EX-V1
EX-V1	Grade	EX-V1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**8.0**	0.00	8.0	1.93%	5.0	0.437	9.68	10	0.90	8.91	10	1.12	0.95	1.12	9.0	0.0	EX-V2
EX-V2	Grade	EX-V2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**7.7**	0.00	7.7	1.56%	5.0	0.447	10.12	10	0.91	8.47	10	1.18	0.93	1.18	9.1	0.0	EX-V3
EX-V3	Grade	EX-V3	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.4**	0.00	3.4	2.14%	5.0	0.322	6.06	10	0.78	4.32	10	2.31	1.29	2.31	7.8	0.0	
EX-W0	Grade	EX-W0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.8**	0.00	4.8	1.15%	5.0	0.401	8.32	10	0.86	5.53	10	1.81	1.04	1.81	8.6	0.0	
EX-W1	Grade	EX-W1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**1.6**	0.00	1.6	1.12%	5.0	0.279	5.02	10	0.73	2.14	10	4.68	1.49	4.68	7.3	0.0	
AA0	Grade	AA0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**5.1**	0.00	5.1	2.56%	5.0	0.359	7.04	10	0.81	6.25	10	1.60	1.16	1.60	8.1	0.0	AA1
AA1	Grade	AA1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.0**	0.00	6.0	2.71%	5.0	0.376	7.52	10	0.83	7.21	10	1.39	1.11	1.39	8.3	0.0	AA2
AA2	Grade	AA2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**7.0**	0.00	7.0	2.88%	5.0	0.392	8.03	10	0.85	8.28	10	1.21	1.06	1.21	8.5	0.0	EX-V1
BB1	Sump	BB1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.5**	0.00	6.5	1.44%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB2	Sump	BB2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.7**	0.00	2.7	0.76%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB3-AREA	Area	BB3-AREA	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.6**	0.00	6.6	0.99%	5.0	SEE AREA INLET CALCULATIONS											
BB4	Sump	BB4	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.6**	0.00	6.6	0.50%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB5	Sump	BB5	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**1.0**	0.00	1.0	0.50%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB6	Grade	BB6	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.3**	0.00	6.3	0.50%	5.0	0.506	WITHIN ROW	10	0.98	6.50	10	1.54	0.82	1.54	9.8	0.0	BB7
BB7	Sump	BB7	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.7**	0.00	6.7	0.50%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB8	Sump	BB8	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.6**	0.00	4.6	0.60%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
CC0	Grade	CC0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**5.6**	0.00	5.6	4.05%	5.0	0.343	6.60	10	0.80	6.98	10	1.43	1.21	1.43	8.0	0.0	CC1
CC1	Grade	CC1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.7**	0.00	4.7	2.16%	5.0	0.361	7.09	10	0.82	5.81	10	1.72	1.15	1.72	8.2	0.0	CC2
CC2	Grade	CC2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**5.6**	0.00	5.6	1.84%	5.0	0.391	7.99	10	0.85	6.56	10	1.52	1.07	1.52	8.5	0.0	CC3
CC3	Grade	CC3	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.4**	0.00	4.4	1.82%	5.0	0.362	7.12	10	0.82	5.38	10	1.86	1.15	1.86	8.2	0.0	CC4
CC4	Grade	CC4	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.1**	0.00	4.1	1.22%	5.0	0.377	7.56	10	0.83	4.88	10	2.05	1.11	2.05	8.3	0.0	BB7
CC5	Grade	CC5	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.2**	0.00	2.2	1.65%	5.0	0.292	5.33	10	0.74	2.93	10	3.41	1.43	3.41	7.4	0.0	BB7
CC6	Grade	CC6	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.7**	0.00	2.7	0.60%	5.0	0.371	7.39	10	0.83	3.29	10	3.04	1.12	3.04	8.3	0.0	BB7
DD0	Grade	DD0	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.9**	0.00	4.9	3.12%	5.0	0.342	6.71	10	0.80	6.10	10	1.64	1.22	1.64	8.0	0.0	EE0
DD1	Grade	DD1	20'	STRAIGHT CROWN			**3.8**	0.00	3.8	3.22%	5.0	0.192	9.58	10	0.64	5.94	10	1.68	2.18	1.68	6.4	0.0	EE1
DD2	Grade	DD2	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.2**	0.00	6.2	3.34%	5.0	0.367	7.39	10	0.82	7.54	10	1.33	1.14	1.33	8.2	0.0	CC6
EE0	Grade	EE0	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.5**	0.00	2.5	1.39%	5.0	0.314	5.98	10	0.77	3.25	10	3.07	1.33	3.07	7.7	0.0	FF0
EE1	Grade	EE1	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.4**	0.00	2.4	1.21%	5.0	0.318	6.07	10	0.77	3.13	10	3.20	1.31	3.20	7.7	0.0	FF1
FF0	Grade	FF0	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**1.6**	0.00	1.6	1.00%	5.0	0.287	5.33	10	0.74	2.17	10	4.60	1.45	4.60	7.4	0.0	FF1
FF1	Grade	FF1	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.8**	0.00	2.8	1.00%	5.0	0.344	6.75	10	0.80	3.49	10	2.86	1.21	2.86	8.0	0.0	
GG1	Grade	GG1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**5.2**	0.00	5.2	0.84%	5.0	0.434	9.57	10	0.90	5.79	10	1.73	0.96	1.73	9.0	0.0	GG3
GG2	Grade	GG2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.1**	0.00	3.1	0.67%	5.0	0.380	7.64	10	0.84	3.68	10	2.72	1.10	2.72	8.4	0.0	GG3
GG3	Grade	GG3	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.7**	0.00	4.7	0.84%	5.0	0.421	9.03	10	0.88	5.35	10	1.87	0.99	1.87	8.8	0.0	
GG4	Grade	GG4	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**1.6**	0.00	1.6	0.82%	5.0	0.293	5.35	10	0.75	2.09	10	4.79	1.42	4.79	7.5	0.0	

Sump Inlets

Inlet No.	Inlet Type	Drainage Area No.	Street Width (CL - FOC)	Q (cfs)	Q Pass (cfs)	Q Total (Qa) (cfs)	Ponded Width	R.F. (%)	Length (ft)	RFx L (Ft.)	Q / L (cfs/ft)	yo + a (ft.)
BB1	Sump	BB1	15.0'	**6.5**	0.0	6.5	WITHIN ROW	10%	10.0	9.0	0.72	0.39
BB2	Sump	BB2	15.0'	**2.7**	0.0	2.7	WITHIN ROW	10%	10.0	9.0	0.30	0.22
BB4	Sump	BB4	15.0'	**6.6**	0.0	6.6	WITHIN ROW	10%	10.0	9.0	0.73	0.39
BB5	Sump	BB5	15.0'	**1.0**	0.0	1.0	WITHIN ROW	10%	10.0	9.0	0.11	0.11
BB7	Sump	BB7	15.0'	**6.7**	0.0	6.7	WITHIN ROW	10%	10.0	9.0	0.75	0.40
BB8	Sump	BB8	15.0'	**4.6**	0.0	4.6	WITHIN ROW	10%	10.0	9.0	0.51	0.31

HERITAGE PHASE 4
Area Inlet Calculation Table

Equations:	**Weir (Unsubmerged)**	**$Q = 3.0h^{1.5}L$**		Clogging Factor = 10% (Grate inlets in Sump)			
Inlet # or Area #	Q100 (cfs)	Required Q to Pass (w/ 10 % clogging factor)		Available Weir Length (ft.)	Required Min. 'h' (ft.)	Provided 'h' (ft.)	Provided Capacity (cfs)
BB3-AREA	8.9 cfs	9.9 cfs	3'X3'	12'	0.42'	0.50'	12.7 cfs

'h' measured from weir elevation: if required min. 'h' greater than 0.42 ft (5 in.) check using orifice equation below

Equations:	**Orifice (Submerged)**	**$Q = 4.82Ah^{0.5}$**		Clogging Factor = 10% (Grate inlets in Sump)			
Inlet # or Area #	**Q100** (cfs)	**Required Q to Pass** (w/ 10 % clogging factor)	**INLET** (FT)	**Available Area** (sq. ft.)	**Required Min. 'h'** (ft.)	**Provided 'h'** (ft.)	**Provided Capacity** (cfs)
BB3-AREA	8.9 cfs	9.9 cfs	3'X3'	6.0	0.12'	0.50'	20.4 cfs

HERITAGE PHASE 4
INLET FLOW CALCULATION TABLE (100-Yr Flows)

Parabolic Crown

Inlet No.	Inlet Type	Drainage Area No.	Street Width (FOC - FOC)	K0	K1	K2	Q (cfs)	Q Pass (cfs)	Q Total (Qa) (cfs)	Slope (%)	a (in.)	yo (ft.)	Ponded Width (ft)	R.F. (%)	Qa/La	La (ft)	Length (ft)	L/La	a/yo	Q/Qa	Q (cfs)	Q Pass (cfs)	Carryover Target
EX-T1	Grade	EX-T1	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.93**	0.00	4.9	0.83%	5.0	0.428	9.37	10	0.89	5.54	10	1.80	0.97	1.00	4.9	0.0	EX-T2
EX-T2	Grade	EX-T2	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**9.32**	0.00	9.3	1.51%	5.0	0.478	11.65	10	0.95	9.86	10	1.01	0.87	1.00	9.3	0.0	EX-T1
T3	Grade	T3	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.76**	0.00	3.8	3.23%	5.0	0.313	5.95	10	0.77	4.91	10	2.04	1.33	1.00	3.8	0.0	EX-T2
T4	Grade	T4	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.00**	0.00	2.0	3.09%	5.0	0.256	4.63	10	0.71	2.82	10	3.54	1.63	1.00	2.0	0.0	EX-T1
EX-V0	Grade	EX-V0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**9.25**	0.00	9.2	3.16%	5.0	0.422	9.09	10	0.88	10.47	10	0.95	0.99	0.95	8.8	0.4	EX-V1
EX-V1	Grade	EX-V1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**11.66**	1.64	13.3	1.93%	5.0	0.517	WITHIN ROW	10	0.99	13.45	10	0.74	0.81	0.74	9.9	3.4	EX-V2
EX-V2	Grade	EX-V2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**11.23**	3.41	14.6	1.56%	5.0	0.552	WITHIN ROW	10	1.03	14.23	10	0.70	0.75	0.70	10.3	4.4	EX-V3
EX-V3	Grade	EX-V3	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.86**	4.35	9.2	2.14%	5.0	0.450	10.26	10	0.91	10.09	10	0.99	0.93	0.99	9.1	0.1	
EX-W0	Grade	EX-W0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.98**	0.00	7.0	1.15%	5.0	0.455	10.49	10	0.92	7.60	10	1.32	0.92	1.00	7.0	0.0	
EX-W1	Grade	EX-W1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.27**	0.00	2.3	1.12%	5.0	0.315	5.89	10	0.77	2.95	10	3.39	1.32	1.00	2.3	0.0	
AA0	Grade	AA0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**7.45**	0.00	7.4	2.56%	5.0	0.407	8.54	10	0.87	8.59	10	1.16	1.02	1.00	7.4	0.0	AA1
AA1	Grade	AA1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**8.79**	0.00	8.8	2.71%	5.0	0.426	9.23	10	0.89	9.91	10	1.01	0.98	1.00	8.8	0.0	AA2
AA2	Grade	AA2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**10.29**	0.00	10.3	2.88%	5.0	0.444	10.00	10	0.91	11.35	10	0.88	0.94	0.88	9.1	1.2	EX-V1
BB1	Sump	BB1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**9.39**	0.00	9.4	1.44%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB2	Sump	BB2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.95**	0.00	3.9	0.76%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB3-AREA	Area	BB3-AREA	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**10.01**	0.00	10.0	0.99%	5.0	SEE AREA INLET CALCULATIONS											
BB4	Sump	BB4	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**9.65**	0.00	9.7	0.50%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB5	Sump	BB5	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**1.46**	0.00	1.5	0.50%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB6	Grade	BB6	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**9.31**	0.00	9.3	0.50%	5.0	0.574	WITHIN ROW	10	1.05	8.83	10	1.13	0.73	1.00	9.3	0.0	BB7
BB7	Sump	BB7	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**9.89**	0.00	9.9	0.50%	5.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
BB8	Sump	BB8	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.64**	0.00	6.6	0.60%	6.0	SEE SUMP CALCULATIONS BELOW											
CC0	Grade	CC0	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**8.15**	0.00	8.1	4.05%	5.0	0.389	7.93	10	0.85	9.62	10	1.04	1.07	1.00	8.1	0.0	CC1
CC1	Grade	CC1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.94**	0.00	6.9	2.16%	5.0	0.409	8.61	10	0.87	7.99	10	1.25	1.02	1.00	6.9	0.0	CC2
CC2	Grade	CC2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**8.13**	0.00	8.1	1.84%	5.0	0.443	9.92	10	0.91	8.98	10	1.11	0.94	1.00	8.1	0.0	CC3
CC3	Grade	CC3	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.43**	0.00	6.4	1.82%	5.0	0.410	8.65	10	0.87	7.39	10	1.35	1.02	1.00	6.4	0.0	CC4
CC4	Grade	CC4	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**5.97**	0.00	6.0	1.22%	5.0	0.428	9.30	10	0.89	6.72	10	1.49	0.97	1.00	6.0	0.0	BB7
CC5	Grade	CC5	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.17**	0.00	3.2	1.65%	5.0	0.330	6.26	10	0.78	4.04	10	2.48	1.26	1.00	3.2	0.0	BB7
CC6	Grade	CC6	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.01**	0.31	4.3	0.60%	5.0	0.432	9.48	10	0.89	4.83	10	2.07	0.96	1.00	4.3	0.0	BB7
DD0	Grade	DD0	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**7.11**	0.00	7.1	3.12%	5.0	0.388	8.02	10	0.85	8.41	10	1.19	1.07	1.00	7.1	0.0	EE0
DD1	Grade	DD1	20'	STRAIGHT CROWN			**5.60**	0.00	5.6	3.22%	5.0	0.221	11.05	10	0.67	8.32	10	1.20	1.89	1.00	5.6	0.0	EE1
DD2	Grade	DD2	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**9.07**	0.00	9.1	3.34%	5.0	0.416	8.94	10	0.88	10.35	10	0.97	1.00	0.97	8.8	0.3	CC6
EE0	Grade	EE0	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.65**	0.00	3.6	1.39%	5.0	0.356	7.07	10	0.81	4.49	10	2.23	1.17	1.00	3.6	0.0	FF0
EE1	Grade	EE1	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**3.51**	0.00	3.5	1.21%	5.0	0.360	7.18	10	0.82	4.30	10	2.32	1.16	1.00	3.5	0.0	FF1
FF0	Grade	FF0	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.35**	0.00	2.4	1.00%	5.0	0.325	6.26	10	0.78	3.02	10	3.31	1.28	1.00	2.4	0.0	FF1
FF1	Grade	FF1	32'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.11**	0.00	4.1	1.00%	5.0	0.391	8.11	10	0.85	4.85	10	2.06	1.07	1.00	4.1	0.0	
GG1	Grade	GG1	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**7.56**	0.00	7.6	0.84%	5.0	0.492	13.09	10	0.96	7.87	10	1.27	0.85	1.00	7.6	0.0	GG3
GG2	Grade	GG2	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**4.58**	0.00	4.6	0.67%	5.0	0.433	9.50	10	0.89	5.12	10	1.95	0.96	1.00	4.6	0.0	GG3
GG3	Grade	GG3	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**6.85**	0.00	6.9	0.84%	5.0	0.476	11.73	10	0.94	7.27	10	1.38	0.87	1.00	6.9	0.0	
GG4	Grade	GG4	30'	2.85	0.50	3.03	**2.26**	0.00	2.3	0.82%	5.0	0.331	6.29	10	0.79	2.87	10	3.48	1.26	1.00	2.3	0.0	

Sump Inlets

Inlet No.	Inlet Type	Drainage Area No.	Street Width (CL - FOC)	Q (cfs)	Q Pass (cfs)	Q Total (Qa) (cfs)	R.F. (%)	Length (ft)	RFx L (Ft.)	Q / L (cfs/ft)	yo + a (ft.)
BB1	Sump	BB1	15	**9.4**	0.0	9.4	10%	10.0	9.0	1.04	0.49
BB2	Sump	BB2	15	**3.9**	0.0	3.9	10%	10.0	9.0	0.44	0.28
BB4	Sump	BB4	15	**9.7**	0.0	9.7	10%	10.0	9.0	1.07	0.50
BB5	Sump	BB5	15	**1.5**	0.0	1.5	10%	10.0	9.0	0.16	0.14
BB7	Sump	BB7	15	**9.9**	0.0	9.9	10%	10.0	9.0	1.10	0.51
BB8	Sump	BB8	15	**6.6**	0.0	6.6	10%	10.0	9.0	0.74	0.39

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's **below.** **Call** before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX. 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS · ALEJANDRINA GRANADOS RICO · 124084 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alejandra E. Granados Rico

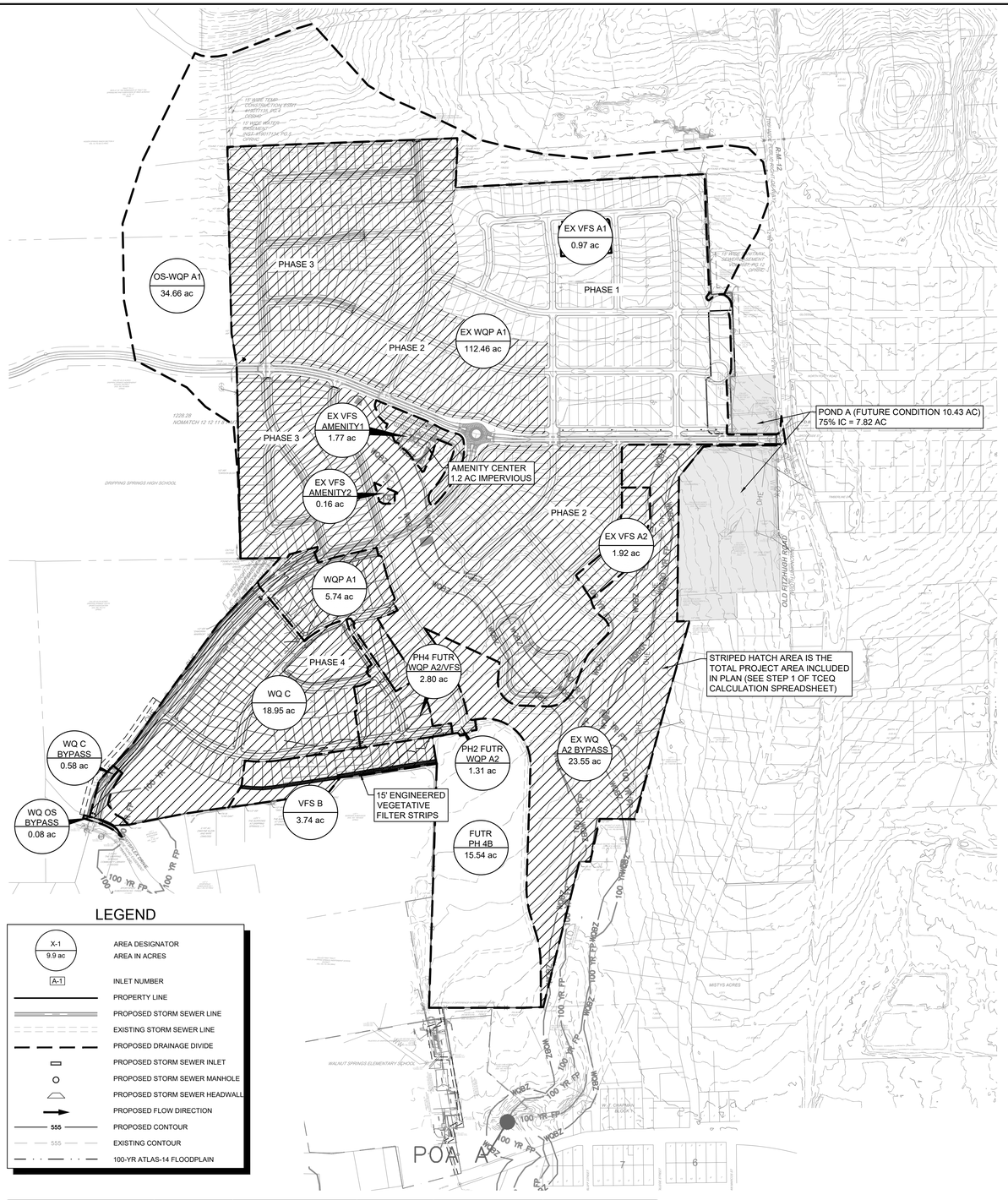
KHA PROJECT	067783117
DATE	AUGUST 2024
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AMF
DRAWN BY:	XXX
CHECKED BY:	AEG

DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS (SHEET 2 OF 2)

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
26



Approved Water Quality Pond A1						Rating Table
Stage (FT MSL)	Area (SF)	Area (AC)	Storage (CF)	Cumm. Storage (CF)	Cumm. Storage (AC-FT)	
1161.00	0	0.000	-	-	-	BOTTOM OF POND
1162.00	29875	0.686	14,938	14,938	0.34	
1163.00	45057	1.034	37,466	52,404	1.20	
1164.00	49296	1.132	47,177	99,581	2.29	
1165.00	53636	1.231	51,466	151,047	3.47	
1166.00	58076	1.333	55,856	206,903	4.75	
1167.00	62617	1.437	60,347	267,250	6.14	
1168.00	67258	1.544	64,937	332,187	7.63	
1168.50	69616	1.598	34,218	366,405	8.41	PERMANENT POOL ELEVATION
1169.00	71999	1.653	35,404	401,809	9.22	
1170.00	76840	1.764	74,419	476,228	10.93	
1171.00	81780	1.877	79,310	555,538	12.75	
1173.00	93777	2.153	90,295	730,129	16.76	WATER QUALITY ELEVATION
1174.00	158695	3.643	126,236	856,365	19.66	
1175.00	228989	5.257	193,842	1,050,207	24.11	
1176.00	253936	5.830	241,463	1,291,669	29.65	
1177.00	266219	6.112	260,077	1,551,746	35.62	
1178.00	278682	6.398	272,450	1,824,197	41.88	
1179.00	291325	6.688	285,004	2,109,200	48.42	
1180.00	305252	7.008	298,289	2,407,489	55.27	TOP OF BERM

IMPERVIOUS COVER BREAKDOWN	
Location	Acreage
Phase 1	24.20
Phase 2	19.35
Phase 3	14.60
Phase 4	14.93
Amenity Center	1.20
Offsite	3.09
TOTAL	77.37

N
W E
S

0 300' 600'
GRAPHIC SCALE 300'

LEGEND

X-1 / 9.9 ac	AREA DESIGNATOR / AREA IN ACRES
A-1	INLET NUMBER
	PROPERTY LINE
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
	EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
	PROPOSED DRAINAGE DIVIDE
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
	PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
555	PROPOSED CONTOUR
555	EXISTING CONTOUR
	100-YR ATLAS-14 FLOODPLAIN

NOTES:
1. ATLAS-14 RAINFALLS WERE USED FOR HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS.

TCEQ Overall Water Quality Drainage Basins					
	Proposed Area (AC)	Proposed Impervious Cover (AC)	% Impervious Cover	REQUIRED TSS REMOVAL	PROPOSED TSS REMOVAL
EX WQP A1	112.46	56.10	50%	57022	58500
OS- WQP A1	34.66	3.09	9%		
WQP A1	5.74	3.19	56%		
EX VFS AMENITY	1.93	1.20	62%	1097	1097
EX VFS A1	0.97	0.37	38%	338	338
EX VFS A2	1.92	0.96	50%	878	878
EX WQ A2 BYPASS	23.56	0.00	0%	0	0
PH2 FUTR WQP A2	1.31	0.72	55%	658	0
PH4 FUTR WQP A2/VFS	2.80	1.68	60%	1536	1536
VFS B	3.74	1.52	41%	1389	1389
WQP C	18.95	8.21	43%	7505	7750
WQ C BYPASS	0.58	0.26	45%	238	0
WQ C OFFSITE	0.08	0.08	100%	55	0
TOTAL	208.61	77.38	37%	70715	71488

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811
Know what's below.
Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. AMADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783117
DATE	AUGUST 2024
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AMF
DRAWN BY:	AMF
CHECKED BY:	AEG

WATER QUALITY MAP

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
27

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = TOTAL WQP A1

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	152.86	acres	(112.46 EX WQP A1 + 34.66 OS-WQP A1 + 5.74 WQP A1)
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres	
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	62.38	acres	(56.10 EX WQP A1 + 3.09 OS-WQP A1 + 3.19 WQP A1)
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.41		
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	57022	lbs.	

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Wet Basin	
Removal efficiency =	93	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
- A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
- A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
- A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
- L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	152.86	acres
A_I =	62.38	acres
A_P =	90.48	acres
L_R =	67739	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 58500 lbs.

F = 0.86

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area. Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	1.38	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.40	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	303899	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	60780	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	364679	cubic feet

The following sections are used to calculate the required water quality volume(s) for the selected BMP.
The values for BMP Types not selected in cell C45 will show NA.

11. Wet Basins Designed as Required in RG-348 — Pages 3-66 to 3-71

Required capacity of Permanent Pool =	364679	cubic feet	Permanent Pool Capacity is 1.20 times the WQV
Required capacity at WQV Elevation =	668578	cubic feet	Total Capacity should be the Permanent Pool Capacity plus a second WQV.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = EX VFS AMENITY

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	1.93	acres	(1.77 VFS AMENITY1 + 0.16 VFS AMENITY2)
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres	
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	1.20	acres	
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.62		
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1097	lbs.	

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Vegetated Filter Strips	
Removal efficiency =	85	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
- A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
- A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
- A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
- L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	1.93	acres
A_I =	1.20	acres
A_P =	0.73	acres
L_R =	1176	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 1097 lbs.

F = 0.93

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = EX VFS A1

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.97	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.37	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.38	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	338	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Vegetated Filter Strips	
Removal efficiency =	85	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
- A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
- A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
- A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
- L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.97	acres
A_I =	0.37	acres
A_P =	0.60	acres
L_R =	368	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 338 lbs.

F = 0.92

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = EX VFS A2

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	1.92	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.96	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.50	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	878	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Vegetated Filter Strips	
Removal efficiency =	85	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
- A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
- A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
- A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
- L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	1.92	acres
A_I =	0.96	acres
A_P =	0.96	acres
L_R =	946	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 878 lbs.

F = 0.93

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
- $L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
- A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
- P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = WQ A2 BYPASS

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	23.56	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	0	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Batch Extended Detention	
Removal efficiency =	91	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: L_R = (BMP efficiency) x P x (A_I x 34.6 + A_P x 0.54)

where:
- A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
- A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
- A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
- L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	23.56	acres
A_I =	0.00	acres
A_P =	23.56	acres
L_R =	382	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ = 0 lbs.

F = 0.00

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS — MIRIAM E. ALEJANDRO ALEJANDRO RICO — 143084 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783117		
DATE	AUGUST 2024		
SCALE:	AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY:	AMF
		DRAWN BY:	AMF
		CHECKED BY:	AEG

WATER QUALITY CALCULATIONS (SHEET 1 OF 2)

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
28

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = WQP C

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	18.95	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	8.21	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.43	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	7505	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Batch Extended Detention	
Removal efficiency =	91	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (\text{BMP efficiency}) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	18.95	acres
A_I =	8.21	acres
A_P =	10.74	acres
L_R =	8705	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	7750	lbs.
F =	0.89	

6. Calculate Capture Volume required by the BMP Type for this drainage basin / outfall area. Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-34 to 3-36

Rainfall Depth =	1.60	inches
Post Development Runoff Coefficient =	0.42	
On-site Water Quality Volume =	46034	cubic feet

Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-36 to 3-37

Off-site area draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Off-site Impervious cover draining to BMP =	0.00	acres
Impervious fraction of off-site area =	0	
Off-site Runoff Coefficient =	0.00	
Off-site Water Quality Volume =	0	cubic feet
Storage for Sediment =	9207	
Total Capture Volume (required water quality volume(s) x 1.20) =	55241	cubic feet

The following sections are used to calculate the required water quality volume(s) for the selected BMP.
The values for BMP Types not selected in cell C45 will show NA.

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = PH2 FUTR WQP A2

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	1.31	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.72	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.55	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	658	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	None	
Removal efficiency =	91	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (\text{BMP efficiency}) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	1.31	acres
A_I =	0.72	acres
A_P =	0.59	acres
L_R =	758	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	0	lbs.
F =	0.00	

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = PH 4 FUTR WQP A2/VFS

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	2.80	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	1.68	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.60	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1536	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Vegetated Filter Strips	
Removal efficiency =	85	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (\text{BMP efficiency}) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	2.80	acres
A_I =	1.68	acres
A_P =	1.12	acres
L_R =	1647	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1536	lbs.
F =	0.93	

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = VFS B

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	3.74	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	1.52	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.41	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1389	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	Vegetated Filter Strips	
Removal efficiency =	85	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (\text{BMP efficiency}) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	3.74	acres
A_I =	1.52	acres
A_P =	2.22	acres
L_R =	1509	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	1389	lbs.
F =	0.92	

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = WQ C BYPASS

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.58	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.26	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.45	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	238	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	None	
Removal efficiency =	0	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (\text{BMP efficiency}) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.58	acres
A_I =	0.26	acres
A_P =	0.32	acres
L_R =	0	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	0	lbs.
F =	0.00	

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

TSS Removal Calculations 04-20-2009

Project Name: Heritage
Date Prepared: 8/27/2024

Additional information is provided for cells with a red triangle in the upper right corner. Place the cursor over the cell.
Text shown in blue indicate location of instructions in the Technical Guidance Manual - RG-348.
Characters shown in red are data entry fields.
Characters shown in black (Bold) are calculated fields. Changes to these fields will remove the equations used in the spreadsheet.

1. The Required Load Reduction for the total project: Calculations from RG-348 — Pages 3-27 to 3-30

Page 3-29 Equation 3.3: $L_M = 27.7(A_N \times P)$

where:
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ = Required TSS removal resulting from the proposed development = 80% of increased load
A_N = Net increase in impervious area for the project
P = Average annual precipitation, inches

Site Data: Determine Required Load Removal Based on the Entire Project

County =	Hays		
Total project area included in plan * =	137.17	acres	(69.99 Approved PH2 + 5.57 Amenity + 29.81 PH3 + 31.80 PH4)
Predevelopment impervious area within the limits of the plan * =	0.00	acres	
Total post-development impervious area within the limits of the plan* =	49.99	acres	(19.35 Approved PH2 + 1.20 Amenity + 14.60 PH3 + 14.84 PH 4)
Total post-development impervious cover fraction * =	0.36		
P =	33	inches	
$L_{M\ TOTAL\ PROJECT}$ =	45696	lbs.	

* The values entered in these fields should be for the total project area.

Number of drainage basins / outfalls areas leaving the plan area = 10

2. Drainage Basin Parameters (This information should be provided for each basin):

Drainage Basin/Outfall Area No. = WQ OS BYPASS

Total drainage basin/outfall area =	0.08	acres
Predevelopment impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.00	acres
Post-development impervious area within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.06	acres
Post-development impervious fraction within drainage basin/outfall area =	0.75	
$L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	65	lbs.

3. Indicate the proposed BMP Code for this basin.

Proposed BMP =	None	
Removal efficiency =	0	percent

4. Calculate Maximum TSS Load Removed (L_R) for this Drainage Basin by the selected BMP Type.

RG-348 Page 3-33 Equation 3.7: $L_R = (\text{BMP efficiency}) \times P \times (A_I \times 34.6 + A_P \times 0.54)$

where:
A_C = Total On-Site drainage area in the BMP catchment area
A_I = Impervious area proposed in the BMP catchment area
A_P = Pervious area remaining in the BMP catchment area
L_R = TSS Load removed from this catchment area by the proposed BMP

A_C =	0.08	acres
A_I =	0.06	acres
A_P =	0.02	acres
L_R =	0	lbs

5. Calculate Fraction of Annual Runoff to Treat the drainage basin / outfall area

Desired $L_{M\ THIS\ BASIN}$ =	0	lbs.
F =	0.00	

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS — ALEJANDRINA E. AMADOS RICO — 129084 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Alejandrina E. Amados Rico

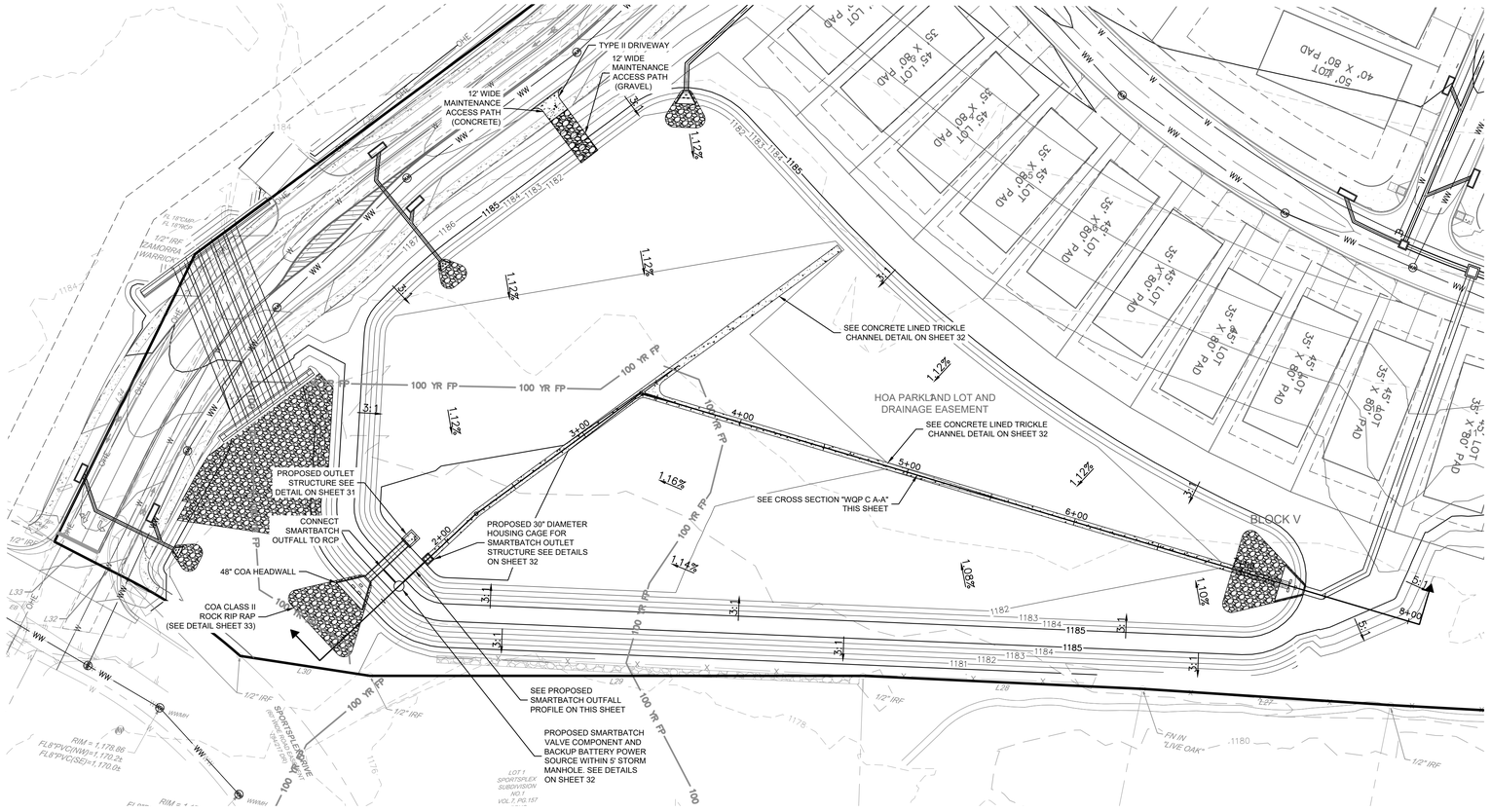
KHA PROJECT 067783117
DATE AUGUST 2024
SCALE AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AMF
DRAWN BY: AMF
CHECKED BY: AEG

WATER QUALITY CALCULATIONS (SHEET 2 OF 2)

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
29



NOTES:

1. REVEGETATE FINAL GRADES PER STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL NOTES ON SHEET 2.
2. INSTALL CURLEX ON ALL 3:1 SLOPES GREATER THAN 4' IN HEIGHT.
3. WATER SURFACE ELEVATIONS AND STORMWATER COMPUTATIONS SHOWN REPRESENT FULLY DEVELOPED CONDITIONS FOR THE HERITAGE SUBDIVISION.
4. PUBLIC POND TO BE OWNED AND MAINTAINED BY THE HOA.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR CLAY LINER RECOMMENDATIONS AND GUIDELINES.
6. CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL VEGETATIVE BENCH PLANTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCEQ RG-348 SECTION 3.4.9(7).

ACCESS DRIVE NOTES:

1. FOR THE CONCRETE MAINTENANCE ACCESS THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL CONTRACTION JOINTS EVERY 12 FEET.

DEWATERING PLAN NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN THE DEWATERING SYSTEM TO ENSURE PERFORMANCE. IF THE DEWATERING SYSTEM IS NOT PERFORMING, THE CONTRACTOR MUST IMMEDIATELY MAKE THE NECESSARY MODIFICATIONS. FOLLOWING THE ENVIRONMENTAL INSPECTOR'S DIRECTION TO ENSURE ADEQUATE SYSTEM PERFORMANCE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE DEWATERING PLAN THE PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING.
2. THE SKIMMER IS TO BE USED DURING CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL BE REMOVED AFTER COMPLETING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE WET POND.

WSE	POND C
2-YR WSE	1,182.75
10-YR WSE	1,183.42
25-YR WSE	1,183.80
100-YR WSE	1,184.46

N
W E
S

0 40' 80'
GRAPHIC SCALE 40'

LEGEND

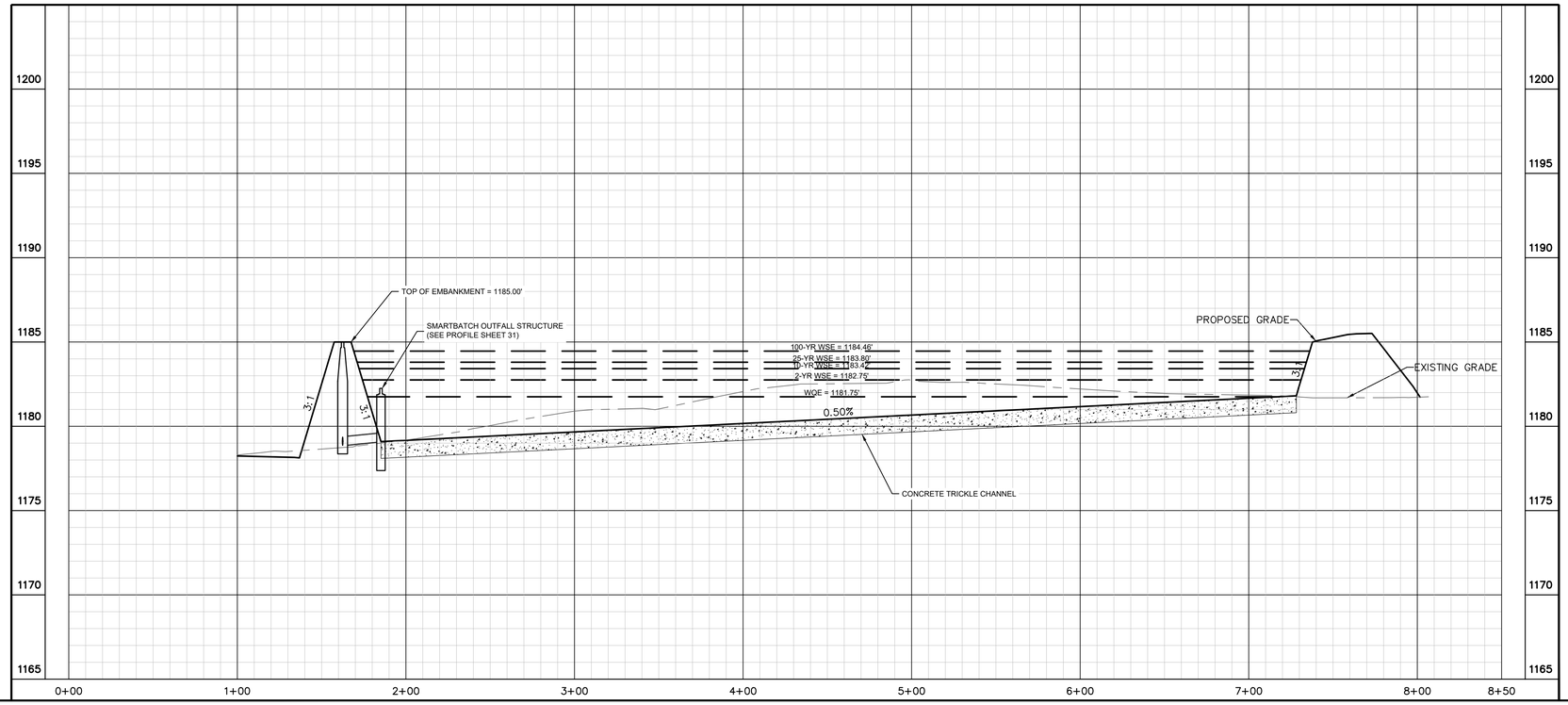
- PROPERTY LINE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER INLET
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER MANHOLE
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER HEADWALL
- PROPOSED FLOW DIRECTION
- 555 PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 EXISTING CONTOUR
- MAINTENANCE ACCESS PATH

WATER QUALITY POND C

Stage (FT MSL)	Area (SF)	Area (AC)	Storage (CF)	Cumm. Storage (CF)	Cumm. Storage (AC-FT)	Rating Table
1179.50	177	0.004	-	-	-	BOTTOM OF POND
1180.00	5432	0.125	1,402	1,402	0.03	
1180.50	18530	0.425	5,991	7,393	0.17	
1181.00	39778	0.913	14,577	21,970	0.50	
1181.50	64773	1.487	26,138	48,108	1.10	
1181.75	75654	1.737	17,553	65,661	1.51	WATER QUALITY ELEVATION
1182.00	86535	1.987	37,827	85,935	1.97	ORIFICE
1182.50	93267	2.141	44,950	130,885	3.00	ORIFICE
1183.00	95298	2.188	47,141	178,026	4.09	ORIFICE
1183.50	97343	2.235	48,160	226,186	5.19	WEIR
1184.00	99402	2.282	49,186	275,372	6.32	WEIR
1184.50	101474	2.330	50,219	325,591	7.47	WEIR
1185.00	103560	2.377	51,258	376,850	8.65	TOP OF BERM

WQP C A–A

PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL



WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's **below.** **Call** before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)
BM #151	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO EDWARDO RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783117
DATE AUGUST 2024
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AMF
DRAWN BY: XXX
CHECKED BY: AEG

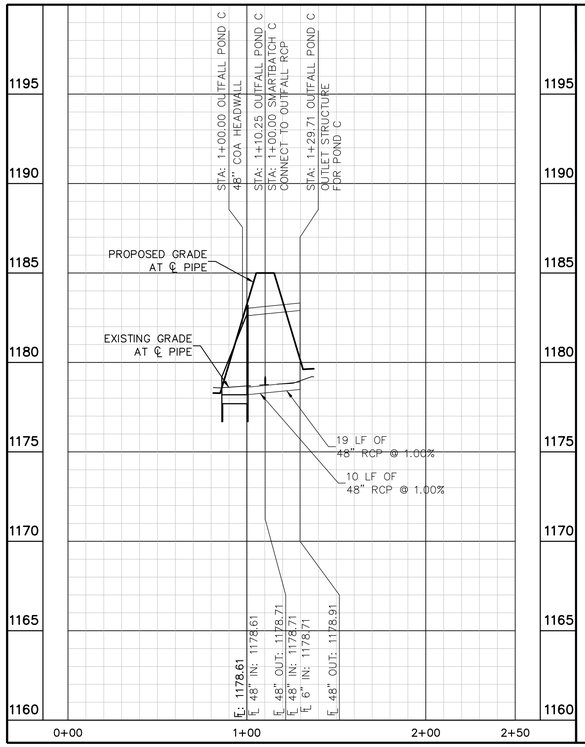
POND C

HERITAGE PHASE 4

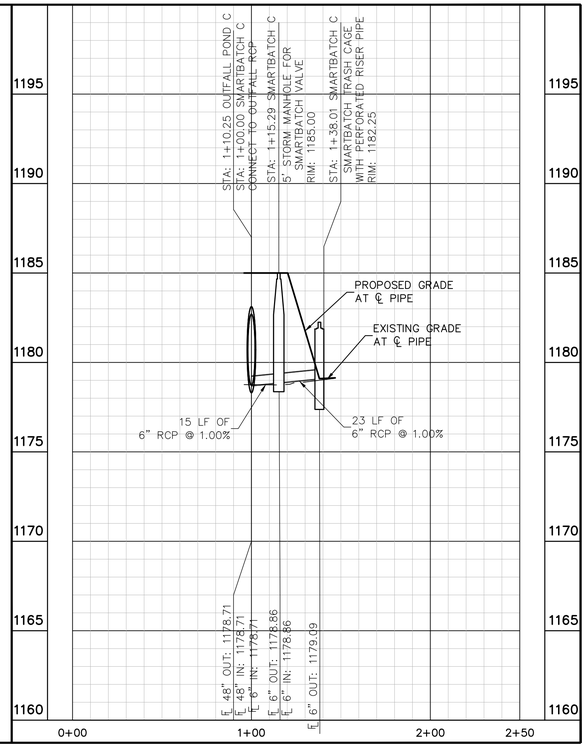
CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
30

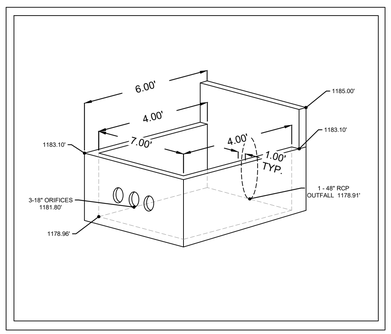
OUTFALL POND C



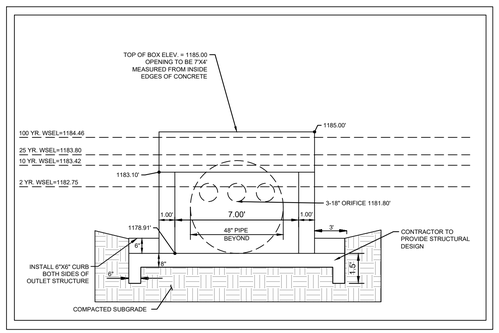
SMARTBATCH C



PROFILE SCALE
1" = 40' HORIZONTAL
1" = 4' VERTICAL



ISOMETRIC VIEW OUTLET WEIR
N.T.S.



OUTLET STRUCTURE DETENTION POND D
N.T.S.

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811
Know what's **below.**
Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)
BM #151	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn

501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO AMADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

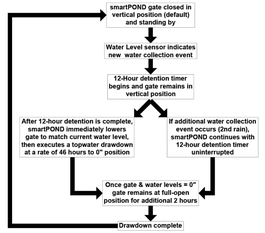
KHA PROJECT	067783117
DATE	AUGUST 2024
SCALE:	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AMF
DRAWN BY:	XXX
CHECKED BY:	AEG

POND C OUTFALL

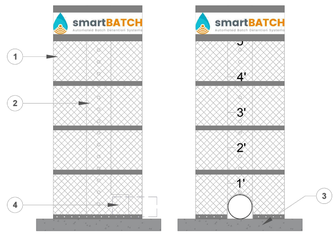
HERITAGE
PHASE 4
CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
31

PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC FLOW CHART

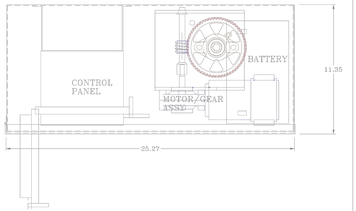


TRASH CAGE WITH PERFORATED RISER PIPE

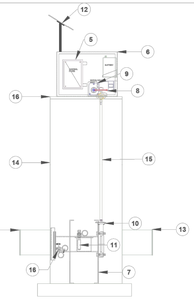


Parts List	
Item	smartPOND Valve Component
1	30" DIAMETER CAGE WITH 1 ¼" GALVANIZED MESH SCREEN
2	8" SQUARE PERFORATED TUBING WITH 1" PERFORATION, WITH 4" VERTICAL SPACING ON CENTERS WITH WATER DEPTH MARKER
3	3 ½' X 3 ½' X 4" CONCRETE PAD (BY OTHERS)
4	6" PVC OUTFALL PIPE (BY OTHERS)
5	WEATHERPROOF ELECTRONIC BOX
6	CONTROL BOX
7	PEDESTAL
8	ACTUATOR
9	MOTOR
10	6" VALVE
11	LEVEL TRANSDUCER
12	SOLAR PANEL
13	OUTLET PIPE (BY OTHERS)
14	30" DRAIN BASIN
15	VALVE STEM
16	QUICK DISCONNECT VALVE CONNECTION

PLAN VIEW OF ENCLOSER



SECTION VIEW OF SMARTBATCH



FRONT VIEW OF SMARTBATCH

C:\Users\EMartinez\Desktop\Cloud Sheets\[SHEET 32 - Water Quality Details (Sheet 1 of 2).dwg]Layout1

smartBATCH
Automated Batch Detention Systems

FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT: CONSTRUCTION ECO SERVICES, 832-456-1000, www.ecosvs.com

CONVERGENT WATER TECHNOLOGIES

smartPOND Valve SPECIFICATION

Continuously Monitored Automated Stormwater System with Valve

1. Introduction
The following specifications describe the components, general functions, and applications of a smartPOND Continuously Monitored Automated Stormwater System (C-MASS) with Valve. The system functions as an electronically controlled, solar powered stormwater management device, providing precision management capabilities and real-time data. Using sensors, solar power, an electronic actuator, and an internet-based control interface, the smartPOND valve connects to a specialized perforated riser inside the stormwater impoundment to enable managers to precisely control water retention and detention automatically or in real time.

2. smartPOND Valve Applications in Stormwater Management
The smartPOND valve is a device for active Stormwater management. As opposed to passive devices such as floating skimmers or stationary weirs, active water management dramatically increases the efficiency and effectiveness of a detention or retention pond. Where a passive stormwater detention system allows water to leave immediately upon collection, the smartPOND valve can detain newly caught Stormwater and allow it to settle for a programmed period before automatically dewatering the impoundment completely. For stormwater retention systems, it is possible to manage the treatment volume while maintaining a specified amount of capacity for flood storage or other use.

2.1 Pre-Programmed Control
Many functions can be pre-programmed without any human interactions, leaving the valve to automatically receive commands based on environmental conditions and respond as programmed.

2.1.1 Batch Detention Function for Stormwater Quality
The smartPOND valve meets TCEQ Batch Detention specifications for a 91% Total Suspended Solid removal rate. The function proceeds as follows. With the valve in the closed position and the impoundment dry, the system will stand by and wait for a water collection event. At the first sign of water collection, the unit will begin a 12-hour detention timer. At the end of the 12-hour detention period, the valve will open and release all of the water that has been collected. After the water level drops to 0", the valve will remain open for an additional 2 hours to facilitate final drainage, then return to the closed position to stand by for the next water collection event.

2.1.2 Predevelopment Hydrograph Function for Flood Control
The smartPOND valve predevelopment hydrograph function takes in site specific variables to determine a maximum release rate based on predevelopment conditions. The valve reads water depth in the pond every 15 minutes to determine the maximum release rate desirable to ensure the impoundment neither overtops, nor exceeds its maximum release based on predevelopment flows.

2.1.3 Hazmat Function for Spill Containment
smartPOND when specified for hazmat spill containment can be equipped with pollutant specific sensors that when triggered automatically close the valve until the command is overridden.

2.2 Real Time Monitoring
smartPOND comes standard with telemetry available on each unit and access to the user app available at no additional cost for 1 year. This option allows for real time monitoring of the unit and the data that comes along with it. From the real time monitoring app, a user can:
- Control the valve, either open or close
- See the water level
- See if trash or debris is surrounding the inlet
- Get maintenance alerts (Low Battery, Valve Failure, Etc.)
- Maintain specified water level

3. Components
The smartPOND valve may be implemented either above or below ground, and is comprised of the following components:

3.1 Hardware and Configuration
The standard smartPOND valve features a cast 6" valve. An extended spool and mounting flange on each side of the valve allows it to be attached to the outfall pipe in various configurations. The valve is actuated with an electric motor connected by an extendable drive shaft for underground applications.

For above ground applications, the entire system including all necessary components for operation assemble into one kit and are housed under a single lockable steel enclosure with the solar panel mounted on top. In this configuration, the unit can be installed on a stable, level pad and be bolted onto the back of the outfall pipe with six ¾" bolts and then switched to the "ON" position.

For underground applications, the valve is installed in a vault or concrete encasement as needed. An extended drive shaft connects between the underground valve and the rest of the components, including the motor and all electronics, which are housed in the lockable steel enclosure directly above ground.

3.2 Electronics and Software Specifications
- **Main board** - The main board of the smartPOND valve's electronics box serves as the main connection terminal for all sensors and additional control boards
- **Motor Controller Board** - The motor controller board of the smartPOND valve regulates the connection between the battery and the motor and receives inputs from the main board to control motor direction. It also powers the main board.
- **Motor** - The smartPOND valve's motor operates on 12-volts and has two wires connecting to the motor controller board. It is mounted on a bracket and connects to the directly to the valve with a driveshaft.
- **Battery** - The smartPOND valve is powered by a 12-volt, 30 amp/hour gel battery. Two terminals at the top connect the power wires to the motor controller board and the solar charge controller to the battery.
- **Solar Panel** - The solar panel of the smartPOND valve is 12-volts with 15 watt charging capability. It connects to a solar charge controller which regulates the voltage and current before connecting with two wires to the positive and negative battery terminals.
- **Sensors**
  - *Pressure Transducer* - The water level sensor is a pressure transducer sensor capable of staying submersed in water indefinitely. It mounts on the side of the smartPOND valve's center spool.
  - *Valve position sensor* - A proximity sensor senses the position of the valve's drive shaft in order to control and determine the position of the valve.
- **[Optional]**
  - *Cell data modem* - A cellular data modem will be required for real time control and alert options as well as predevelopment hydrograph functions.
  - *Hydrocarbon Sensor* - This optional sensor may be fitted to the smartPOND valve to perform specific functions based on the presence of hydrocarbon contamination.

4. Real Time Monitoring Interface (optional)
If the real time monitoring option is selected, the smartPOND valve may be monitored in real time through the Autoflow app. Live and historical data from each unit may be viewed in the app, as well as alerts (detailed in section 5).

4.1 Accessing unit data
To access live and historical data in the Autoflow app, select the unit of interest on the home page by clicking on the unit's name. From there, select the "Data" button, and the data page for that unit will be displayed.

4.2 Sending a command
To send a remote-control command to the SmartPOND valve, click the "Send New Command" button on the unit's home page. The unit's current position will be displayed at the top. To change the unit's position, simply select "OPEN" or "CLOSE". Within 1-3 minutes, the unit will move to the new position and update its status in the app.

5. Alerts
The smartPOND valve will indicate the following alerts by illuminating an exteriorly visible red LED light
- Low battery
- Loss of function
- Valve malfunction
- Hydrocarbon contamination (optional)

If the telemetry option is selected, the unit will upload the above alerts to the Autoflow app and notify the operator via text or email.

6. In Case of Failure
To bypass the smartPOND valve's normal automated functions and control the valve position in case of failure:

6.1 Removal of motor and manual direct control
In case of a total electronic or motor failure, the motor and motor bracket can be uninstalled together by removing the two bolts at the bottom of the motor bracket. With the motor and motor bracket removed, the output shaft on the butterfly valve can be manually controlled with a socket wrench, or any other tool that can grip the output shaft.

7. Additional Components List

7.1 Perforated Riser
The smartPOND valve system includes a stackable perforated steel riser which installs on the inlet side of the outfall pipe within the impoundment area. The perforated riser features an 8-inch steel perforated square tube within a 24" round steel mesh tube. At the bottom of the 8-inch square tube, there is a six inch PVC outfall pipe to connect. The steel tube is perforated with 1-inch holes every 4" on center to the height of the impoundment.

7.2 Trash Cage
The trash cage attaches to the perforated riser with a coupling and calder pin. The trash cage will be comprised of steel banding and a 1.5" x 1.5" mesh to prevent floatable's and other contaminants from entering and clogging the perforated riser. The trash cage will sit 0.5" above the bottom of the impoundment to allow the last 0.5" out of the impoundment.

7.3 Valve Stem Extension
The drive shaft/valve stem of the smartPOND system may be extended to any length necessary for instances where the valve will be in an underground vault or manhole. The valve stem will connect the valve to the above ground controls.

8. Maintenance

8.1 Grease
The smartPOND valve includes a grease fitting on the valve itself which should be greased twice per year. It is also recommended that a thick, mildly heat-resistant grease be used to avoid grease melting out of the groove in warmer temperatures.

8.2 Flange Bolts
There are 6 bolts connecting the smartPOND valve's flange to the outfall pipe or fixture. During routine maintenance intervals, these bolts should be checked for tightness. All bolts should be tightened evenly.

8.3 Perforated Riser
Silt, sediment, and debris can build up around the perforated riser with time. An annual inspection of the unit is necessary to ensure that excess debris or sediment has not limited the drainage capacity of the perforated riser. To access the perforated riser for maintenance, lift the trash cage off of the riser, dig out any accumulated sediment, and clear all perforations.

8.4 Trash Cage
As a part of routine maintenance, it is advisable to remove trash and debris that has accumulated on the trash cage and properly dispose.

8.5 Solar Panel
On all inspection visits, it is necessary to confirm that the solar panel is facing south and is well secured. The solar panel is commonly utilized by birds and insects. It is important to keep the surface clean of bird litter, insect nests and debris in order to maintain optimal performance.

8.6 Battery
Over time, battery terminals may corrode. Check annually for corrosion and clean as needed. The battery should be replaced every 4 to 6 years.

8.7 Storage
The smartPOND valve is shipped in a near-fully assembled configuration and should be stored likewise. The systems are transported and stored on pallets and must remain secured via straps or steel bands to said pallet at all times. The solar panel is not installed at times of transport or storage and should not be installed until the unit is ready to begin operation. The battery may be stored inside the electronics box and if removed, should never be stored on a concrete surface.

9. Installation
The smartPOND valve can be installed in a near-completely assembled configuration. Only the solar panel should be removed during the installation process. There are several ways to install the smartPOND valve with the key being structured support.

9.3 Structural Support
If the smartPOND valve is mounted to a steel pipe in an above ground/fully assembled configuration, the weight of the unit may be supported by the steel pipe. For plastic or concrete pipes, it is recommended that the weight of the unit be supported by either a concrete pad or steel frame. For below ground installations, the upper unit (electronics and actuator) should be fastened to the surface of the concrete vault. For vault installations, see design details for standard vault design.

10. Important Safety Information and Warnings:
- Always keep hands clear of the valve and motor when unit is in operation.
- Turn the power switch off when doing any electrical work.
- Do not enter the water when the device is actively draining water
- Always use proper PPE and confined space protocol when servicing a valve beneath ground.

11. PRODUCTS
Manufacturer/Supplier/Reseller shall be an established stormwater company that has at least 5 installations of automated stormwater management devices that have been in use and functional for the past 3 or more years.

A. Acceptable smartPOND Valve:
"smartBATCH" Automated Batch Detention System
"smartPOND" Automated Detention System

B. Acceptable System Supplier
Convergent Water Technologies, Inc.
(800)731-5428
www.convergentwater.com

C. Authorized Value Added Reseller
Construction EcoServices
(800)456-1000
www.ecosvs.com

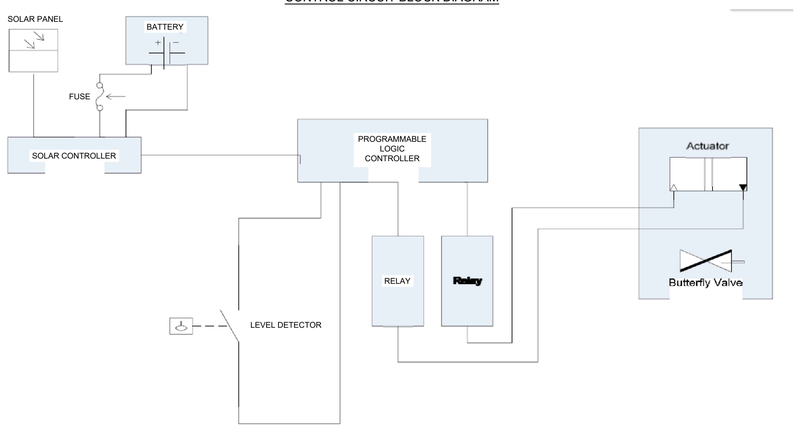
12. Quality Assurance and Performance Specifications
The quality of all system components and all other appurtenances and their assembly process shall be subject to inspection upon delivery of the system to the work site.Installation is to be performed only by skilled work people with satisfactory record of performance on earthworks, pipe, welding, chamber, or pond/landfill construction projects of comparable size and quality.

NOTE: ENGINEER OF RECORD TO REVIEW, APPROVE AND ENDORSE FINAL SITE SPECIFIC DESIGN.

smartPOND Automated Stormwater Control
CONVERGENT WATER TECHNOLOGIES
CONSTRUCTION ECO SERVICES
832.456.1000
www.ecosvs.com

smartPOND Valve Specifications

REVISED 0
DATE 5/26/2020
SHEET NO



NOTE:
CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE SHOP DRAWING SHOWING ELEVATIONS OF ALL PROPOSED SMARTBATCH VALVE PIPING PRIOR TO FABRICATION.

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811
Know what's **below.**
Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)
BM #151	SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
•	ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY»HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

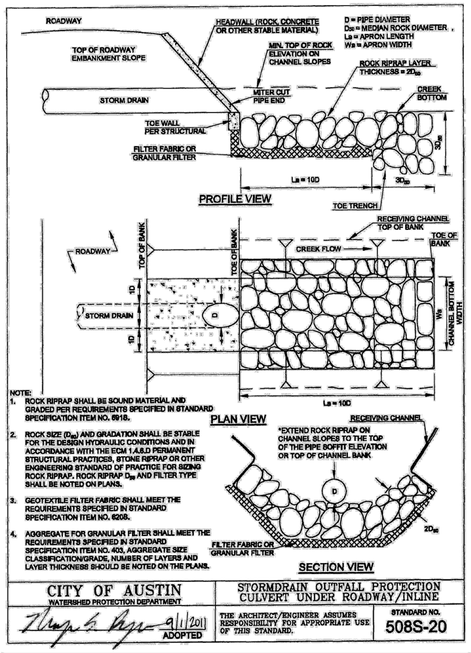
STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRINA E. GRANADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT 067783117	DATE AUGUST 2024	SCALE: AS SHOWN	DESIGNED BY: AMF	DRAWN BY: XXX	CHECKED BY: AEG

HERITAGE
PHASE 4
CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

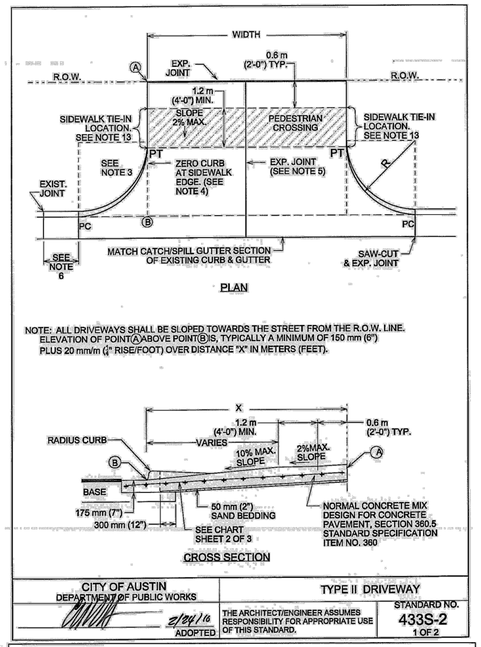
WATER QUALITY DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)

SHEET NUMBER
32



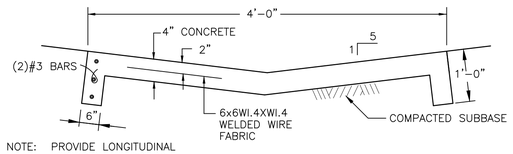
NOTE:
1. ROCK RIPRAP SHALL BE SOUND MATERIAL AND GRADED PER REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN STANDARD SPECIFICATION ITEM NO. 6918.
2. ROCK SIZE (D_m) AND GRADATION SHALL BE STABLE FOR THE DESIGN HYDRAULIC CONDITIONS AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ECM 1.4.6.D PERMANENT STRUCTURAL PRACTICES. STONE RIPRAP OR OTHER ENGINEERING STANDARD OF PRACTICE FOR SIZING ROCK RIPRAP. ROCK RIPRAP D_m AND FILTER TYPE SHALL BE NOTED ON PLANS.
3. GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN STANDARD SPECIFICATION ITEM NO. 402, AGGREGATE SIZE CLASSIFICATION/GRADE, NUMBER OF LAYERS AND LAYER THICKNESS SHOULD BE NOTED ON THE PLANS.
4. AGGREGATE FOR GRANULAR FILTER SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED IN STANDARD SPECIFICATION ITEM NO. 402, AGGREGATE SIZE CLASSIFICATION/GRADE, NUMBER OF LAYERS AND LAYER THICKNESS SHOULD BE NOTED ON THE PLANS.

CITY OF AUSTIN WATERSHED PROTECTION DEPARTMENT	STORMDRAIN OUTFALL PROTECTION CULVERT UNDER ROADWAY/INLINE	
9/1/2011 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 508S-20



NOTE: ALL DRIVEWAYS SHALL BE SLOPED TOWARDS THE STREET FROM THE R.O.W. LINE. ELEVATION OF POINT (A) ABOVE POINT (B) IS, TYPICALLY A MINIMUM OF 150 mm (6") PLUS 20 mm/m (¼" RISE/FOOT) OVER DISTANCE "X" IN METERS (FEET).

CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS	TYPE II DRIVEWAY	
2/24/16 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 433S-2 1 OF 2



NOTE: PROVIDE LONGITUDINAL CONTROL JOINTS AT 20 FOOT INTERVALS.

TRICKLE CHANNEL DETAIL

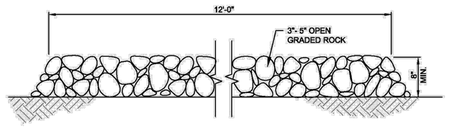
SCALE: N.T.S.

STORM OUTFALL DESIGN - POND C OUTFALL

Heritage Phase 4

INPUT VALUES			
	Storm Line POND C OUTFALL	Unit	Source
Discharge (Q) =	94.76	cfs	StormCAD Model
Velocity at Outfall (V_1) =	12.99	ft/s	StormCAD Model
Outlet Pipe Diameter (D) =	4.0	ft	Required Size for for Conveyance
HEADWALL[1]			
Headwall Length (L) =	12.00	ft	COA Detail 508S-13, Based on Outlet Diameter
Headwall Width (C) =	20	ft	COA Detail 508S-13, Based on Outlet Diameter
Depth of Flow at End of Headwall (d) =	0.66	ft	Based on Manning's Equation, using Goal Seek in Excel to solve for depth
Velocity at End of Headwall (V_2) =	7.14	ft/sec	$V = \frac{Q}{A}$, $where\ A = Cd$
RIPRAP			
Riprap Size (D_{50}) =	0.60	ft	$D_{50} = 0.0105V_2^{2.06}$ (ECM 1.4.6.D.5)
	9.00	in	Rounded up to Nearest Diameter Size in City of Austin ECM, 591S.3 Rock Riprap Gradation Table
Riprap Classification =	II	---	Based on City of Austin ECM, 591S.3 Rock Riprap Gradation Table
Apron Width =	22.00	ft	Apron Width $= C + 2$
Apron Length =	42.25	ft	Apron Length $= 3D_{50}$ + La (10*D) (508S-20)
Apron Depth =	2.25	ft	Apron Depth $= 3D_{50}$ (508S-20)

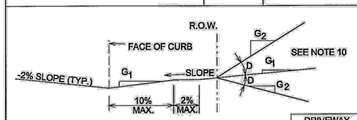
[1]For additional headwall geometry, refer to COA Standard Detail 508S-13



NOTES:
1. STONE SIZE: 75–125 mm (3–5") OPEN GRADED ROCK.
2. THICKNESS: NOT LESS THAN 200 mm (8").
3. WIDTH: NOT LESS THAN FULL WIDTH OF ALL POINTS OF INGRESS/EGRESS.

CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS	POND MAINTENANCE ROAD CROSS SECTION	
ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 662S-2

USE	THICKNESS	REINFORCEMENT
DRIVEWAYS FOR PASSENGER VEHICLE PARKING LOTS	150 mm (6") MIN.	125 mm (5") MIN. CONCRETE WITH ONE LAYER OF 13M (#4) BARS PLACED ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB AT NO MORE THAN 450 mm (18") O.C. BOTH DIRECTIONS
ALL OTHERS	175 mm (7") MIN.	125 mm (5") MIN. CONCRETE WITH ONE LAYER OF 13M (#4) BARS PLACED ON CHAIRS AT MIDDEPTH OF SLAB AT NO MORE THAN 450 mm (18") O.C. BOTH DIRECTIONS



ALLOWABLE GRADES

DRIVEWAY VOLUME (ADT)	D=GRADE CHANGE STD.	MAX
>1500	0%	3%
500-1500	3%	6%
< 500	6%	15%

NOTES:
1. ALL TYPE II DRIVEWAYS SHALL HAVE RADIUS ENDS.
2. DRIVEWAY WIDTHS AND RADII DIMENSIONS, ONE/TWO WAY TRAVEL REQUIREMENTS, AND GEOMETRIC LAY-OUT ARE HIGHLY VARIABLE, SUBJECT TO SITE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS. SEE TRANSPORTATION CRITERIA MANUAL, SECTION 5 "DRIVEWAYS".
3. THE DRIVEWAY EDGE SHALL BE SMOOTHLY TRANSITIONED INTO THE SIDEWALK TIE-IN LOCATION BEGINNING AT THE RADIUS PC LINE.
4. "ZERO" CURB AT PT OR SIDEWALK EDGE, WHICHEVER IS ENCOUNTERED FIRST.
5. PLACE AN EXPANSION JOINT DOWN THE CENTER OF DRIVEWAY ALL DRIVEWAYS.
6. IF DIMENSION IS LESS THAN 1.5 METERS (5 FEET), REMOVE CURB AND GUTTER TO EXISTING JOINT AND POUR MONOLITHICALLY WITH DRIVEWAY.
7. IF THE BASE IS OVER-EXCAVATED WHERE THE CURB AND GUTTER WERE REMOVED, BACKFILL WITH CONCRETE MONOLITHICALLY WITH THE DRIVEWAY.
8. TYPE II DRIVEWAYS ARE TO BE LOCATED NO CLOSER TO THE CORNER OF INTERSECTING RIGHT OF WAY THAN 60% OF PARCEL FRONTAGE AT 30 METERS (100 FEET): WHICHEVER IS LESS.
9. DRIVEWAY SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUCTED WITHIN THE CURB RETURN OF A STREET INTERSECTION.
10. WHILE THE PROPERTY OWNER REMAINS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRADE BREAKS WITHIN PRIVATE PROPERTY, THE FIRE DEPARTMENT SHALL BE CONSULTED WHERE THE DRIVEWAY IS ESSENTIAL TO EMERGENCY VEHICLE ACCESS AND "G2 IS GREATER THAN 15%.
11. USE 12 MM (1/2") ASPHALT BOARD OR OTHER APPROVED MATERIAL FOR CURB AND GUTTER EXPANSION JOINTS. SIDEWALK, AT THE R.O.W. LINE AND AT MIDWIDTH, SEE NOTE 5.
12. SEE TRANSPORTATION CRITERIA MANUAL, SECTION 5 FOR OTHER DRIVEWAY REQUIREMENTS.
13. THE SIDEWALK, REGARDLESS OF ITS LOCATION WITH RESPECT TO THE CURB OR PROPERTY LINE, SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE DRIVEWAY AT THESE LOCATIONS.
14. WATER METER BOXES AND WASTEWATER CLEAN OUTS ARE PROHIBITED FROM BEING LOCATED IN DRIVEWAY AREAS.

CITY OF AUSTIN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS	TYPE II DRIVEWAY	
2/24/16 ADOPTED	THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR APPROPRIATE USE OF THIS STANDARD.	STANDARD NO. 433S-2 2 OF 2

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811
Know what's **below.**
Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS
ALEJANDRO E. GRANADOS RICO
103084
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
08/28/2024

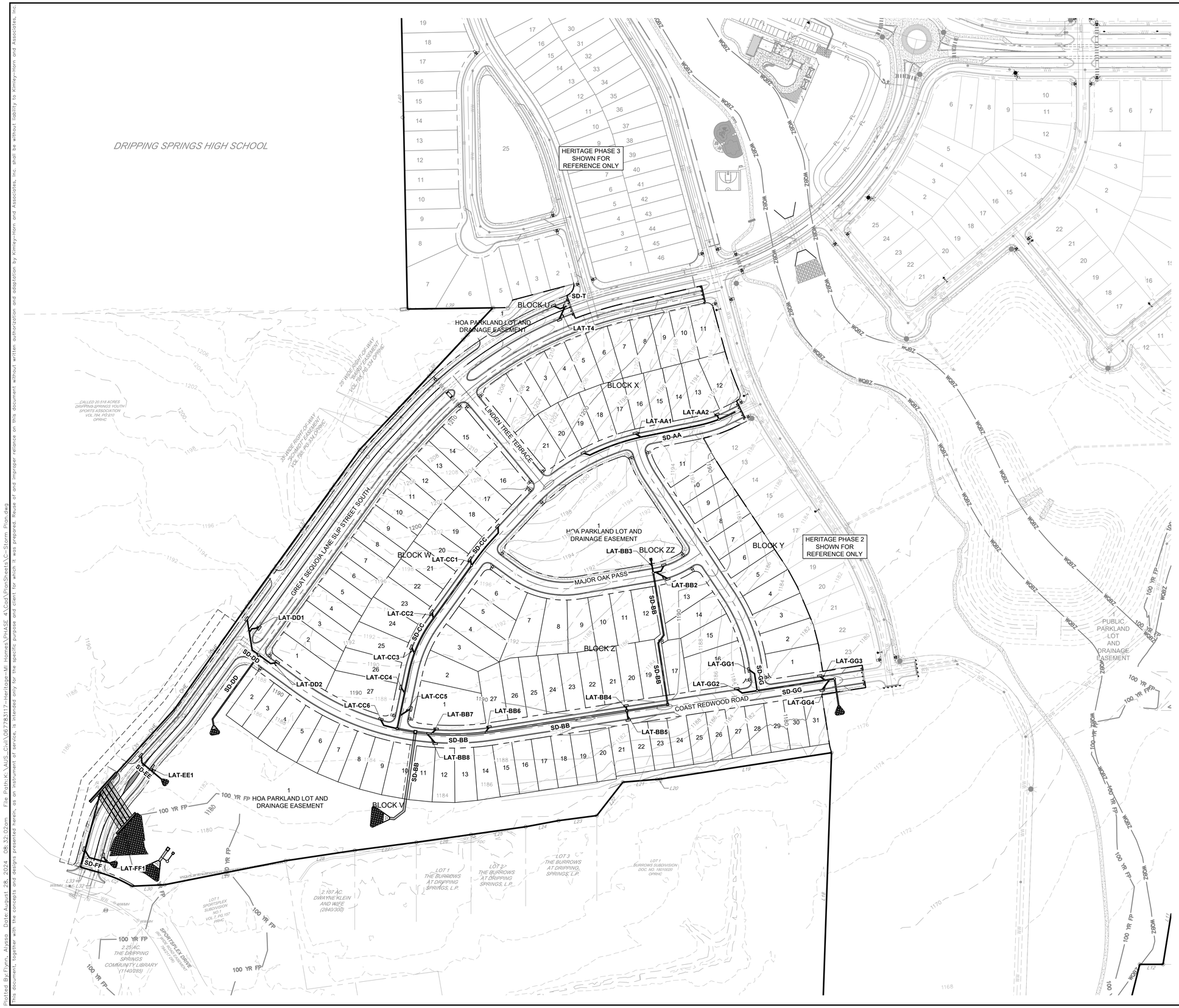
KHA PROJECT 067783117
DATE AUGUST 2024
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY: AMF
DRAWN BY: XXX
CHECKED BY: AEG

WATER QUALITY DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
33



LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE
- PHASE LINE
- LOT DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- STREET DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION
- PROPOSED RETAINING WALL
- EXPOSED FACE OF RETAINING WALL
- 555 PROPOSED CONTOUR
- 555 EXISTING CONTOUR
- STORM SEWER
- STORM INLET
- AREA INLET
- STORM MANHOLE
- JUNCTION BOX
- W WATER MAIN
- WW WASTEWATER MAIN
- W EXISTING WATER LINE
- WW EXISTING WASTEWATER LINE
- EXISTING STORM SEWER LINE

N W E S

0 100' 200'
GRAPHIC SCALE 100'

WARNING: CONTRACTOR IS TO VERIFY PRESENCE AND EXACT LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.

BENCHMARKS

BM #150 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1229.74' (NAVD '88)

BM #151 SQUARE CUT SET AT THE BACK OF CURB
- ELEV.= 1230.35' (NAVD '88)

No.	REVISIONS	DATE	BY

Kimley»Horn
© 2024 KIMLEY-HORN AND ASSOCIATES, INC.
501 S. AUSTIN AVENUE, SUITE 1310, GEORGETOWN, TX 78626
PHONE: 512-520-0788 FAX: 512-418-1791
WWW.KIMLEY-HORN.COM
TEXAS REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-928

08/28/2024

STATE OF TEXAS — ALEJANDRO E. GONZALES RICO — 138084 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

KHA PROJECT	067783117
DATE	AUGUST 2024
SCALE	AS SHOWN
DESIGNED BY:	AMF
DRAWN BY:	XXX
CHECKED BY:	AEG

OVERALL STORM PLAN

HERITAGE PHASE 4

CITY OF DRIPPING SPRINGS
HAYS COUNTY, TEXAS

SHEET NUMBER
34